OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 37

Perlesvaus

Li Hauz Livres du Graal

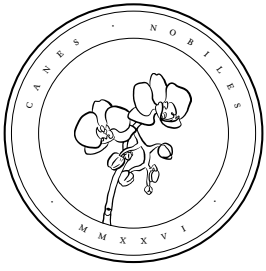
Perlesvaus

Part Two: The Last Branches

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

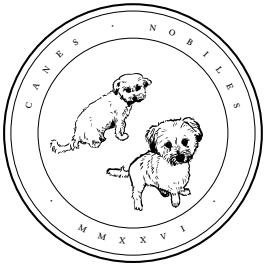


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 37 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Ch. Potvin's text, Perceval
le Gallois ou le Conte du Graal, tome I (Mons, 1866),
pages 187–348, from the Brussels manuscript, with his errata

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text keeps the manuscript's spelling as Potvin prints it, with his accents;
what his square brackets supply is printed without the brackets.
The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

XXII · The Turning Castle 7
XXIII · The Nine Bridges 31
XXIV · The Two Suns 75
XXV · Arthur's Pilgrimage 87
XXVI · The Golden Circlet 115
XXVII · Arthur at the Grail Castle 147
XXVIII · The Castle of the Griffins 160
XXIX · Brian of the Isles 193
XXX · The Chapel Perilous 234
XXXI · The Last Branch 265
XXXII · The Knight of the Galley 311
XXXIII · King Claudas 325
XXXIV · The Isles of the Sea 333

The Turning Castle

XXII

Perceval leaves his mother and sees a white beast torn apart by its own whelps at a red cross; a knight and a damsel gather its flesh into vessels of gold, and two priests come, one to adore the cross and one to beat it. He makes the Coward Knight fight a robber who is leading off two damsels, and the coward kills him and takes the name of the Bold Knight. At Carduel the damsel with the litter claims him to avenge his cousin Alain against the Knight of the Dragon. He strikes the Turning Castle's gate and it stops, and Lancelot's respite at the Waste City is lengthened.

Ci reconmence une des mestres branches del Graal, el
Here begins-again one of-the master branches of-the Grail in-the
non del père et del fil et del seint esperit. Perceval ot
name of-the father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit Perceval had
tant esté aveques sa mère conme li plut. Il s'en est
so-long been with his mother as him pleased He himself-thence is
partiz par son gré et par le gré de sa seror, et lor dit que
departed by his will and by the will of his sister and them says that
il revendra en la terre au plus hastivement que il porra.
he will-come-back into the land at-the most hastily that he will-be-able
Il entre en la grant forest soutine et chevauche tant par
He enters into the great forest lonely and rides so-much by
ces jornées que il vint, un jor, en droit l'eure de midi, en
his days'-journeys that he came one day in right the-hour of noon into
une mout très bele lande, et voit une forest. Il esgarde enmi
a very very fair heath and sees a forest He looks amid
la lande et voit une croiz vermeille. Il regarde au chief
the heath and sees a cross vermilion He looks to-the head
de la lande et voit I mout bel chevalier séoir en l'onbre de
of the heath and sees a very fair knight sit in the-shade of
la forest, et estoit vestuz de blans dras et tenoit un veissel
the forest and was clothed in white cloths and held a vessel

d'or en sa main. A l'autre chief regarde de la lande et voit
of-gold in his hand At the-other end looks-he of the heath and sees
une damoisele séoir autresint, jeune et jante et de mout très
a damsel sit likewise young and gentle and of very very
grant biauté; et estoie vestue d'un blanc samiz, gouté d'or.
great beauty and was clothed in-a white samite spotted of-gold
Josephus nos raconte, par la devine escripture, que de la
Josephus us recounts by the divine scripture that from the
forest oissi une beste blanche conme noif négiée, et estoit
forest went-out a beast white as snow snowed and was
greindre d'un goupil et mendre d'un lièvre. La beste vint
greater than-a fox and smaller than-a hare The beast came
en la lande, toute esfraée, car ele avoit en son ventre XV
into the heath all frightened for she had in her belly fifteen
chéaus qui glapissoient autressint dedanz li conme chien en
whelps which yelped likewise within her as dogs in
bois, et ele s'an fuioit aval la lande por la péor des
wood and she herself-thence fled down the heath for the fear of-the
chiens dont ele ot le glai dedanz lui. Perceval s'areste sor
dogs whereof she had the yelping within her Perceval himself-stops on
l'arestel de son glaive por regarder la merveille de ceste beste
the-butt of his lance to look-at the marvel of this beast
de qui il a mout grant pitié, car ele est tant douce par
of whom he has very great pity for she is so-much sweet by
senblant et de si très grant biauté, et sanble de ces euz
seeming and of so very great beauty and seems of her eyes
que ce soient II esmeraudes. Ele ceurt vers le chevalier,
that that be two emeralds She runs toward the knight
toute esfraée, et, quant ele i a esté une pièce et li chien
all frightened and when she there has been a while and the dogs
la ratisent, si s'an cort vers la damoisele et là ne
her stir-up so herself-thence runs-she toward the damsel and there not

peut-ele pas moult longuement arester, car li chael qui en
can-she at-all very long stay for the whelps which in
li sont ne cessent de glatir, de quoi ele a mout grant péor.
her are not cease of yelping of which she has very great fear
Ele ne s'ose mestre en la forest; ele voit Perceval, si
She not herself-dares put into the forest she sees Perceval so
s'an vient vers lui por gérison; ele vet gésir sor le col
herself-thence comes-she toward him for protection she goes lie on the neck
de son cheval et il li tant ces mains por recevoir la, por ce
of his horse and he her holds-out his hands to receive her for that
que ele ne se blecist; et toutes eures glatissoient li chien;
that she not herself hurt and all hours yelped the dogs
et li chevaliers li escrie: «Sire chevaliers, fet-il à Perceval,
and the knight him cries Lord knight says-he to Perceval
leissiez la beste aler, ne la tenez mie, car il n'afiert n'à vos
let the beast go nor her hold at-all for it not-befits nor-to you
n'à autrui; mès leissiez li feire sa destinée.» La beste vit
nor-to another but let her make her destiny The beast saw
qu'ele n'avoit nul garant, ele s'an vet vers la croiz, et
that-she not-had any protection she herself-thence goes toward the cross and
tantost ne porent plus estre li chael en lui, ainz oissirent
at-once not could more be the whelps in her but went-out-they
fors, tuit vif aussint conme chien; mès il n'estoient pas de sa
forth all alive just as dogs but they not-were at-all of her
douceur ne de sa biauté; ele s'umelioit mout entr'eus et se
sweetness nor of her beauty she herself-humbled much among-them and herself
coucha à terre et fist autretel sanblant conme se ele lor criast
lay to earth and made such-like seeming as if she them cried
merci, et fu au plus près de la croiz qu'ele pot. Li chien
mercy and was at-the most near of the cross that-she could The dogs
l'orent avironnée et li coururent sus de toutes parz, si la
her-had surrounded and her ran upon from all sides so her

dépecièrent toute au danz; mès n'orent onques povoir que il
tore-apart-they all with-the teeth but not-had ever power that they
manjassent de la chair ne que il c'esloignassent de la croiz.
ate of the flesh nor that they themselves-moved-away from the cross
Quant li chien orent la teste mengiée, si s'an
When the dogs had the head eaten so themselves-thence
fouirent el bois autresint conme tuit enragié. Li chevaliers
fled-they into-the wood likewise as all maddened The knight
et la damoisele viennent là où la beste gisoit par pièces,
and the damsel come there where the beast lay by pieces
à la croiz, si en prant chaucuns sa partie et mestent en
at the cross so thereof takes each his part and put in
lor veissiax d'or, et prenoient le sanc qui gisoit deseure la
their vessels of-gold and took the blood which lay upon the
terre autresint conme la char et beisent le leu et aourent
earth likewise as the flesh and kiss the place and adore
la croiz; puis, se remestent en la forest. Perceval
the cross then themselves put-again-they into the forest Perceval
descent et se met à jenoillons devant la croix, si la
dismounts and himself puts on knees before the cross so it
beise et aoure et le leu où la beste fu ocise, autresint
kisses-he and adores and the place where the beast was killed likewise
conme il avoit véu feire le chevalier et la damoisele; et
as he had seen do the knight and the damsel and
li vint une oudor si souef, de la croiz et du leu, que
him came an odor so sweet from the cross and from-the place that
nule douceur ne s'i péust apareillier. Il regarde et voit
any sweetness not itself-there could compare He looks and sees
venir de la forest II provoires tout à pié; et li huche li
come from the forest two priests all on foot and him calls the
premiers: «Sire chevaliers, traez-vos en sus de la croiz, quar
first Lord knight draw-you in away from the cross for

vos n'i devez aprouchier.» Perceval se trait arrières et
you not-there ought approach Perceval himself draws back and
li prestres s'ajenouille devant la croiz, si l'aoure et encline
the priest himself-kneels before the cross so it-adores-he and bows
et beise plus de vint foiz et moigne la greignor joie del
and kisses more than twenty times and leads the greatest joy of-the
monde. Et li austres prestres vient après, si aporte unes
world And the other priest comes after so brings-he some
granz verges, si en oste celui à force et bat la croiz
great rods so thence removes-he him by force and beats the cross
de la verge de toute parz et ploure mout très durement.
with the rod from all sides and weeps very very hard

Perceval l'esgarde à mout grant merveille et lui dit: «Sire,
Perceval him-looks-at with very great marvel and him says Lord
fet-il, dont ne sanblez-vos prestres. Por quoi feites-vos si grant
says-he then not seem-you priest For what do-you so great
vileignie?» — «Sire, fet li prestres, à vos n'an monte riens
villainy Lord says the priest to you not-thereof amounts anything
de quanque nos feissons; ne par nos ne le sauroiz-vos mie.»
of whatever we do nor by us not it will-know-you at-all
Se il ne fust prestres, Perceval se fust mout courrouciez
If he not were priest Perceval himself would-be very angered
à lui; mès il ne li vost noient mesfeire. Il s'an parti
with him but he not him wished anything misdo He himself-thence departed
atant et monte sour son cheval, puis rantra en la forest,
thereupon and mounts on his horse then re-entered-he into the forest
touz armez; mès n'ot geires en tel menière chevauchié
all armed but not-had much in such manner ridden
quant il encontra le Couart Chevalier, qui li escria de
when he met the Coward Knight who him cried from
si loig conme il le vit: «Sire, por Dieu, aurai-je garde de
so far as he him saw Lord for God shall-have-I fear of

vos?» — «Quex hons estes-vos donc?» fet Perceval. «Sire,
you What man are-you then says Perceval Lord
fet-il, j'ai non li Couarz Chevaliers et sui à la damoisele
says-he I-have name the Coward Knight and am to the damsel
del char. Si vos pri, por Dieu et por vostre valor, que vos
of-the cart So you pray-I for God and for your worth that you
ne me touchiez.» Perceval le regarde, si le voit grant et
not me touch Perceval him looks-at so him sees-he great and
bel et bien forni et adroit et tout armé sor son cheval;
fair and well furnished and adroit and all armed on his horse
si li dit: «Puisque vos estes si couarz, por quoi estes-vos si
so him says-he Since you are so cowardly for what are-you so
armez?» — «Sire, fet-il, por la vileinie d'aucun chevalier que
armed Lord says-he for the villainy of-some knight that
je dout, car tiex me porroit encontrer qui tost m'ocirroit.»
I fear for such me could meet who soon me-would-kill

«Estes-vos si couarz conme vos dites?» fet Perceval. «Oïl,
Are-you so cowardly as you say says Perceval Yes
fet-il, plus assez.» — «Par mon chief, fet-il, je vos ferai
says-he more enough By my head says-he I you shall-make
hardi. Or en venez o moi; quar c'est grant doumache
bold Now thence come with me for that-is great harm
que couardise est herbergiée en si biau chevalier. Je veil que
that cowardice is lodged in so fair knight I wish that
vostre nons soit changiez hastivement, car tiex nons est lez
your name be changed hastily for such name is ugly
à chevalier.» — «Ha, sire, por Dieu, merci! Or sai-je bien
to knight Ah lord for God mercy Now know-I well
que vos me volez ocirre. Je ne veil changier mon conrage ne
that you me wish kill I not wish change my heart nor
mon non.» — «Par mon chief, fet Perceval, dont morrez-vos
my name By my head says Perceval then will-die-you

par tens.» Il l'en fet aler devant lui, quel gré qu'il
by time He him-thence makes go before him what will that-he
en oit, et li chevaliers i vet mout à enviz. Il
thereof have and the knight there goes very at unwillingness They
n'ont geires chevauchié quant il oï en la forest, fors de la
not-have much ridden when he heard in the forest out of the
voie, II damoiseles qui se démentoient mout durement
way two damsels who themselves lamented very hard
et prioient à Damedieu qu'il lor envoiast par tens secours.
and prayed to Lord-God that-he them would-send by time succor

Perceval vint cele part, entre lui et le chevalier que il
Perceval came that way between him and the knight that he
chace devant lui à force, et voit I grant chevalier tout armé
drives before him by force and sees a great knight all armed
qui les II damoiseles enmoigne, toutes escheveulées; il les
who the two damsels leads-off all disheveled he them
fiert d'eures en autres, d'unes granz verges, si que li sans
strikes from-hours in others with-some great rods so that the blood
lor coule contreval les faces. «Ha, sire chevaliers, fet Perceval,
them flows down the faces Ah lord knight says Perceval
que demandez-vos à ces II damoiseles que vos menez si
what ask-you of these two damsels that you lead so
vileinnement?» — «Sire, fet-il, ele me déséritent d'un mien recet,
villainously Lord says-he they me disinherit of-a my retreat
qui est en ceste forest, que misires Gauvains lor dona.» —
which is in this forest that my-lord Gawain them gave
«Sire, font-eles à Perceval, cist chevaliers est robierres, si
Lord say-they to Perceval this knight is robber so
n'an a plus remès en ceste forest, et les austres chevaliers
not-thereof has more remained in this forest and the other knights
qui robéours estoient ocist monseignor Gauvains et Lanceloz
who robbers were killed my-lord Gawain and Lancelot

et uns austres chevaliers qui avec eus vint; et, por la grant
and an other knight who with them came and for the great
soufreste et por la grant poureté que misires Gauvains et
want and for the great poverty that my-lord Gawain and
Lanceloz vit en nos jadis et en la meson nostre frère là
Lancelot saw in us formerly and in the house (of-)our brother there
où il giurent el chastel, nos vostrent-il douner cest recet
where they lay in-the castle us wished-they give this retreat
et le trésor que il conquistrent sor les chevaliers robéors,
and the treasure that they conquered on the knights robbers
et por ce nos enmoigne cist por ocirre et por destruire,
and for that us leads-off this-one to kill and to destroy
et autretel feroit-il de vos se il en avoit pooir et de touz
and such-like would-do-he of you if he thereof had power and of all
les chevaliers se il en avoit povoir.» — «Sire chevaliers,
the knights if he thereof had power Lord knight
fet Perceval, leissiez les damoiseles, car je sai bien qu'eles
says Perceval leave the damsels for I know well that-they
dient voir, car je fui là où li recez lor fu donnez.» —
say truth for I was there where the retreat them was given
«Dont aidastes-vos mon lignage à ocirre, fet li chevaliers;
Then helped-you my lineage to kill says the knight
de quoi je vos desfi.» — «Ha, fet li Couarz Chevaliers
of which I you defy Ah says the Coward Knight
à Perceval, ne vos chaust que il vos die; ne vos correciez
to Perceval not you matter what he you say not yourself anger
mie; alez vostre chemin.» — «Certes, fet Perceval, je non
at-all go your way Certainly says Perceval I not
ferai, ainz aiderai, fet-il, à chalongier l'anor aus damoiseles.»
shall-do but shall-help says-he to claim the-honor of-the damsels

«Ha, sire, fet li Couarz Chevaliers, par moi ne sera-ele
Ah lord says the Coward Knight by me not will-be-it
jà chalongiée.» Perceval se trait arrière. «Sire, fet-il, vez-là
ever claimed Perceval himself draws back Lord says-he see-there
mon avoué que je met en leu de moi.» Li chevaliers
my champion whom I put in place of me The knight
robierres meut à lui et le fiert si durement sor son escu
robber moves at him and him strikes so hard on his shield
si qu'il li brise son glaive, mès il ne peut le Couart
so that-he him breaks his lance but he not can the Coward
Chevalier remuer; ainz fu toujors remez toz droiz ès
Knight move but was always remained all upright in-the
arçons de la sele; il esgarde l'autre chevalier qui c'espée ot
saddlebows of the saddle he looks-at the-other knight who his-sword had
traite. Li Couarz Chevaliers esgarde d'une part et d'autre,
drawn The Coward Knight looks on-one side and on-other
qui s'an fouist volentiers s'il osast. Mès Perceval li
who himself-thence would-flee willingly if-he dared But Perceval him
escrie: «Chevaliers, pénez-vos de sauver m'ennor et vostre
cries Knight strive-you to save my-honor and your
vie et l'anor à ces deus damoiseles.» Et li chevaliers
life and the-honor of these two damsels And the knight
li donne grant cop de l'espée, si que près vet que il
him gives great blow with the-sword so that near goes that he
ne l'estone tout. Et li Couarz Chevaliers ne se meut.
— him-stuns all And the Coward Knight not himself moves
Perceval l'esgarde à merveilles, si se pensse qu'il a mis
Perceval him-looks-at with marvels so himself thinks-he that-he has put
trop couart chevalier en son leu; or à primes set bien
too cowardly knight in his place now at first knows-he well
que il li disoit vérité. Li chevaliers robières l'anchauce de
that he him said truth The knight robber him-presses from

toutes parz et li done tant de cox que li chevaliers vit
all sides and him gives so-many of blows that the knight saw
son sanc. «Par mon chief, fet-il, vos m'avez blécié, mès vos
his blood By my head says-be you me-have wounded but you
le conparroiz; car je ne cuidoie mie que vos me vossissiez
it will-pay-for for I not thought at-all that you me would-wish
ocirre.» Il aloigne son glaive, qui fors estoit et fiers,
kill He levels his lance which strong was and fierce
et fiert le cheval des esperons mout très durement, et
and strikes the horse with-the spurs very very hard and
consuit le chevalier de s'espée très enmi le piz, de si
overtakes the knight with his-sword right amid the breast with so
très grant aïr qu'il le porte à terre jus del cheval. Il
very great fury that-he him carries to earth down from-the horse He
descent sor lui, si li deslace la ventaille et abat la coiffe;
dismounts on him so him unlaces-he the ventail and lowers the coif
puis li tranche la teste, si la présante à Perceval: «Sire,
then him cuts-he the head so it presents-he to Perceval Lord
fet-il, ice vos doing-je de ma première joute.» — «Par mon
says-he this you give-I of my first joust By my
chief, fet Perceval, icest présant ain-je mout chier; or gardez
head says Perceval this present love-I very dear now take-care
que vos ne vos enbatez mès en couardise où vos avez
that you not yourself plunge more into cowardice where you have
esté. Car c'est trop grant honte à chevalier.» — «Sire, fet-il,
been For that-is too great shame to knight Lord says-he
non ferai-je; mès je ne cuidoie mie que l'an devenist si tost
not shall-do-I but I not thought at-all that one became so soon
hardiz, car je le fusse devenuz grant pièça; si i éusse
bold for I it would-be become great while-ago so there would-have
éu preu et honeur; car maint chevalier m'ont tenu en
had profit and honor for many knight me-have held in

despit, qui m'éussent onoré.» Perceval respont qu'il est bien
contempt who me-would-have honored Perceval answers that-it is well
droiz et resons que l'en honore plus les preudesomes que
right and reason that one honors more the worthy-men than
les autres. «Je vos conmant ces II damoiseles à garder, et
the others I you commend these two damsels to guard and
les menez en lor recet sauvement, et soiez à lor pleisir
them lead into their retreat safely and be at their pleasure
et à lor volenté, et si dites partout que vos avez à non
and at their will and so say everywhere that you have to name
li Hardiz Chevaliers; car cist nons est plus cortois que li
the Bold Knight for this name is more courteous than the
austres.» — «Sire, fet-il, vos dites voir, et le non ai-je bien
other Lord says-he you say truth and the name have-I well
de par vos.» Les damoiseles si mercient mout Perceval et
on behalf-of you The damsels so thank much Perceval and
prannent congié à lui, si s'an vont et sèvent mout
take leave of him so themselves-thence go-they and know very
bon gré au chevalier, qui avec eles s'an vet, del
good thanks to-the knight who with them himself-thence goes for-the
chevalier qu'il a ocis; si l'an apèlent Hardi Chevalier.
knight that-he has killed so him-thence call-they Bold Knight

Percevaus se part del lieu où li chevaliers gist
Perceval himself departs from-the place where the knight lies
morz, et chevauche tant qu'il aproche Kardeil, où li
dead and rides so-much that-he approaches Carduel where the
rois Artus estoit, et treuve le païs environ en grant esfroi
king Arthur was and finds the country around in great fright
et en grant esmaience. Il se merveille mout de quoi
and in great dismay He himself marvels much of what
ce est et demande à la gent menue de quoi il sont
that is and asks to the folk small of what they are

en grant esfroi: «Dont ne vit encore li rois?» — «Sire,
in great fright Then not lives still the king Lord
font li plusor, oïl, il est là dedanz en cel chastel, mès
say the most yes he is there within in that castle but
il n'i fu onques mès si destroiz ne si effraez conme
he not-there was ever more so distressed nor so frightened as
il est orendroit. Car uns chevaliers le gerroie, vers qui
he is now For a knight him wars toward whom
nus chevaliers du mont ne peut durer.» Perceval chevauche
any knight of-the world not can last Perceval rides
tant qu'il vint devant la mestre sale et est descenduz au
so-much that-he came before the master hall and is dismounted at-the
perron. Lanceloz et misires Gauvains vinrent encontre
mounting-block Lancelot and my-lord Gawain came toward
lui, si en firent mout grant joie, et li rois et la réine
him so thereof made-they very great joy and the king and the queen
et tuit cil de la cort; si le firent désarmer et vestir
and all those of the court so him made-they disarm and clothe
de mout riche robe. Mout le regardèrent volentiers cil qui
in very rich robe Much him looked-at willingly those who
onques ne l'orent véu, por le pris et por la valor de sa
ever not him-had seen for the prize and for the worth of his
chevalerie. La cort fu auques resbaudie por lui, qui mout
knighthood The court was somewhat cheered for him which much
avoit esté troublée. Si con li rois séoit un jor au mengier,
had been troubled So as the king sat one day at-the eating
atent vindrent IIII chevaliers qui vindrent en la sale, tuit
thereupon came four knights who came into the hall all
armé, et portoit chaucuns devant lui un chevalier mort; et
armed and carried each before him a knight dead and
avoient les piez et les braz tranchiez, mès les cors estoient
had the feet and the arms cut but the bodies were

encore tuit armé, de quoi li hauberc èrent autresint noir
still all armed of which the hauberks were likewise black
conme foudre. Il gitèrent les chevaliers enmi la sale. «Sire,
as lightning They threw the knights amid the hall Lord
font-il au roi, autres foiz vos est montrée ceste honte
say-they to-the king other times you is shown this shame
que l'en vos fet, qui n'est mie amendée. Li chevaliers au
that one you does which not-is at-all amended The knight of-the
Dragon vos destruit vostre terre et ocit vos homes et nos
Dragon you destroys your land and kills your men and us
approche au plus qu'il peut, et dit que jà ne trovera si
approaches at-the most that-he can and says that ever not will-find so
hardi chevalier en vostre cort qui l'ost atendre ne envaïr.»
bold knight in your court who him-dare await nor attack
Li rois a mout grant vergoigne de ces noveles et misires
The king has very great shame of these news and my-lord
Gauvains ausint. Si sont mout dolanz en lor cuers de ce
Gawain likewise So are-they very sorrowful in their hearts of that
que li rois ne les i a leisiez aler. Li IIII chevaliers
that the king not them there has let go The four knights
s'an retornent arrières et leissièrent les chevaliers morz
themselves-thence return back and left the knights dead
en la sale, mès li rois les fet enterrer avec les autres.
in the hall but the king them makes bury with the others

Li murmuires liève mout granz entre les chevaliers en la
The murmur rises very great among the knights in the
sale, et dient bien li plusor que onques mès n'oïrent parler
hall and say well the most that ever more not-heard speak
de nullui qui si cruiement océist chevaliers, ne tant, conme
of anyone who so cruelly killed knights nor so-many as
cist feissoit; ne l'en ne doit pas blamer monseignor Gauvain
this-one did nor one not ought at-all blame my-lord Gawain

ne Lancelot se il n'i aloient, car il n'a chevalier el
nor Lancelot if they not-there went for it not-has knight in-the
monde qui tel home pouist conquere, se Damediex ne li
world who such man could conquer if Lord-God not him
feisoit, puisque giète feu et flanbe de son escu quant
did since he-throws fire and flame from his shield when
il veust. Et, ainssint conme li murmuires estoit entre les
he wishes And thus as the murmur was among the
chevaliers tot antor la sale, atant ez-vos la damoisele qui
knights all around the hall thereupon behold-you the damsel who
le chevalier feisoit porter en litière mort, et vient devant le
the knight made carry in litter dead and comes before the
roi. «Sire, fet-ele, je vos pri et requier que vos me faciez
king Lord says-she I you pray and request that you me do
droit en vostre cort. Véez-ci monseignor Gauvain qui fu à
right in your court See-here my-lord Gawain who was at
l'asanblée en la vermeille lande, où il ot assez chevaliers,
the-assembly in the red heath where it had enough knights
et li fiuz à la Veve Dame i fu, que je voi séoir dejouste
and the son of the Widow Lady there was whom I see sit beside
vos. Il et misires Gauvains furent cil qui le greignor pris
you He and my-lord Gawain were those who the greatest prize
en orent de l'asanblée. Cil chevaliers avoit unes blanches
thereof had of the-assembly That knight had some white
armes; cil de l'asanblée distrent qu'il l'avoit mieuz fet
arms those of the-assembly said that-he it-had better done
de monseignor Gauvain, por ce que il fu premièrement à
than my-lord Gawain for that that he was first at
l'asanblée. Il me fu ostroié, ainz que l'asanblée conmançast,
the-assembly It me was granted before that the-assembly began
que li mieuz feisanz vencheroit le chevalier. Sire, l'ai
that the best doing would-avenge the knight Lord him-have-I

tant quis que je l'ai trové en vostre cort. Si vos pri
so-much sought that I him-have found in your court So you pray-I
et requier que vos li dites que il en face tant que il
and request that you him say that he thereof do so-much that he
n'an soit blamez, car misires Gauvains set bien que je
not-thereof be blamed for my-lord Gawain knows well that I
ai voir dit. Mès li chevaliers s'en parti si tost de
have truth said But the knight himself-thence departed so soon from
l'asenblée que je ne soi que il devint, et misires Gauvains
the-assembly that I not knew what he became and my-lord Gawain
en fu mout dolanz, de ce que il s'an fu partiz;
thereof was very sorrowful of that that he himself-thence was departed
car il le quéroit, si n'an connut mie.»
for he him sought so not-thereof knew-he at-all

«Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, véritez est que ce fu il qui
Damsel says my-lord Gawain truth is that that was he who
mieuz le fist à l'asenblée de la vermeille lande, et du sorplus
best it did at the-assembly of the red heath and of-the surplus
li couvendra-il bien envers vos, se Dieu plest.» — «Misires
him will-behoove-it well toward you if God pleases My-lord
Gauvains, fet Perceval, il me sanble que vos fustes li mieuz
Gawain says Perceval it me seems that you were the best
feisanz sor touz les austres.» — «Par foi, fet misires Gauvains,
doing above all the others By faith says my-lord Gawain
vos dites vostre cortoisie; mès, conment que je ne li autre le
you say your courtesy but however that I nor the others it
féissent, vos en eustes le pris par le jugement des chevaliers.
did you thereof had the prize by the judgment of-the knights
De tant os-je bien à la damoisele porter tesmoing.» — «Sire,
Of so-much dare-I well to the damsel bear witness Lord
fet-ele, gran merciz! Il ne doit mie refuser ce dont je le
says-she great thanks He not ought at-all refuse that whereof I him

requier. Car li chevaliers que j'ai longuement porssuivi et
request For the knight whom I-have long pursued and
porté en litière mort, fu fiuz son oncle Elinant de Cavalon.»
carried in litter dead was son (of-)his uncle Elinant of Cavalon
«Damoisele, fet Perceval, gardez que vos diez vérité. Je sai
Damsel says Perceval take-care that you say truth I know
bien que Elinant de Cavalon fu mes oncles de par mon
well that Elinant of Cavalon was my uncle on behalf-of my
père, mès de son fil ne connui-je mie.» — «Sire, fet-ele, il fist
father but of his son not knew-I at-all Lord says-she he made
bien à connoistre, par sa grant valor et par son hardement
well to know by his great worth and by his boldness
fu il morz, et avoit à non Alein de Cavalon. La damoisele
was he dead and had to name Alain of Cavalon The damsel
au cescle d'or l'amoit de si très grant amor conme ele
of-the circlet of-gold him-loved with so very great love as she
povoit; plus biaus chevaliers fu que l'an éust onques véu
could more fair knight was than one had ever seen
de son aage, et fust li uns des mieudres chevaliers que
of his age and would-be the one of-the best knights that
l'an séust se il éust duré longuement; et, por le grant
one knew if he had lasted long and for the great
amor qu'ele avoit en lui, fist-ele le cors enbaumer quant li
love that-she had in him made-she the body embalm when the
chevaliers au Dragon l'ot ocis, qui tant est cruieus, qui
knight of-the Dragon him-had killed who so-much is cruel who
essille toutes les terres et toutes les illes. La damoisele au
lays-waste all the lands and all the isles The damsel of-the
cescle d'or a il desfiée, si a jà de ses chevaliers ocis
circlet of-gold has he defied so has-he already of her knights killed
mout grant partie, et ele est enserrée dedanz son chastel
very great part and she is shut within her castle

qu'el n'an ose oissir; si dient bien tuit li chevalier qui là
that-she not-thence dares go-out so say well all the knights who there
sont, et dame del chastel aussint, que cil qui cest vengera
are and lady of-the castle likewise that he who this-one will-avenge
aura le cescle d'or dont ele ne se vost onques mès
will-have the circlet of-gold whereof she not herself wished ever more
partir, et ce iert la greingdre que chevaliers puisse avoir.
part and that will-be the greatest that knight may have
«Sire, fet-ele, si vos devez bien péner de venchier le fil
Lord says-she so you ought well strive to avenge the son
vostre oncle et de conquerre le cescle d'or; car, se vos ociez
(of-)your uncle and to conquer the circlet of-gold for if you kill
le chevalier, vos aurez garantie la terre au roi Artus, que il
the knight you will-have protected the land of-the king Arthur which he
menace à essillier, et toutes les autres terres qui marchissent
threatens to lay-waste and all the other lands which border
à la seue, car il ne hait nul roi tant conme il fet le
to the his for he not hates any king so-much as he does the
roi Artu por la teste del jaiant dont il fist tel joie en sa
king Arthur for the head of-the giant whereof he made such joy in his
cort.» — «Damoisele, fet Perceval, où est li chevaliers au
court Damsel says Perceval where is the knight of-the
Dragon?» — «Sire, fet-ele, il est ès illes des Olifanz qui
Dragon Lord says-she he is in-the isles of-the Elephants which
souloit estre la plus bele terre et la plus riche del mont.
was-wont be the most fair land and the most rich of-the world
Or l'a toute essilliée, ce distrent, si que nus n'i
Now it-has-he all laid-waste that said-they so that anyone not-there
ose abiter; et l'ille sor quoi il abitent est sor le chastel
dares dwell and the-isle on which they dwell is over the castle
à la damoisele au cescle d'or, si qu'ele li voit chaucun
of the damsel of-the circlet of-gold so that-she him sees each

jor aporter les chevaliers touz entiers de la forest que il
day bring the knights all whole from the forest that he
ocit et desmenbre, dont ele a mout grant dolor au cuer.»
kills and dismembers whereof she has very great sorrow at-the heart
Perceval ot ce que la damoisele li dit, si s'an
Perceval hears that that the damsel him says so himself-thence
merveille mout et pensse en soi méimes, puisque l'aventure
marvels-he much and thinks in himself self since the-adventure
est mise sor lui, qu'il en aura grant blame se il ne la
is put on him that-he thereof will-have great blame if he not it
fet. Il prant congié au roi et à la réine, si s'an vet
does He takes leave of-the king and of the queen so himself-thence goes-he
et se part de la cort. Misires Gauvains s'an part
and himself departs from the court My-lord Gawain himself-thence departs
et Lanceloz avec, et dient que il le conduiront très qu'à
and Lancelot with and say that they him will-conduct until to
la pièce de terre se il i peuent aler. Perceval a mout
the piece of land if they there can go Perceval has very
chière lor conpagnie. Li rois et la réine ont grant pitié de
dear their company The king and the queen have great pity of
Perceval et dient tuit que onques mès nus chevaliers n'ala
Perceval and say all that ever more any knight not-went
en si grant péril, si en sera mout grant doumache au
into so great peril so thereof will-be very great harm to-the
siècle se il i meurt. Il envoient par touz les ermites
world if he there dies They send through all the hermits
et par toz les preudesomes de la forest de Kardeil et font
and through all the worthy-men of the forest of Carduel and make
prier por Perceval, que Diex le desfande de cel ennemi à
pray for Perceval that God him may-defend from that enemy with
qui il s'an vet conbatre. Lanceloz et misires Gauvains
whom he himself-thence goes fight Lancelot and my-lord Gawain

s'an vont aveques lui par les estranges forès et par
themselves-thence go with him through the strange forests and through
les illes et trouvèrent les forès toutes vuides et essilliées
the isles and found the forests all empty and laid-waste
et gastées de leus en leus. La damoisele les suit atout le
and wasted from places in places The damsel them follows with-all the
chevalier mort. Et ont tant erré qu'il viennent en la
knight dead And have so-much wandered that-they come into the
pleine devant la forest; il esgardèrent devant eus et virent
plain before the forest they looked before them and saw
I chastel qui séoit en la pleinne, dehors la forest; et virent
a castle which sat in the plain outside the forest and saw
qu'il séoit en une mout bele praierie et estoit avironnez de
that-it sat in a very fair meadow and was surrounded with
granz èves couranz et cenglez de granz murs, et avoit par
great waters running and girded with great walls and had by
dedanz granz sales fenestrées. Il aprochent le chastel et
within great halls windowed They approach the castle and
voient qu'il tornoie tout environ plus tost que vent ne cort;
see that-it turns all around more fast than wind — runs
et avoit par desus, les archières à arbalestes de coivre
and had by above the loopholes with crossbows of copper
qui traient de si très grant vertu, que n'est arméure el
which shoot with so very great force that not-is armor in-the
monde qui vers le cop éust garant. Ensanble o eus avoit
world which against the blow had protection Together with them had
homes cuiriez qui tornoient et sonnoient si très durement
men of-copper who turned and sounded so very hard
que sanbloit que toute la terre crolast. Et avoit par desouz
that it-seemed that all the earth shook And had by below
à l'entrée lions et ors enchaennez, qui braoient de si
at the-entrance lions and bears chained which roared with so

très grant vertu et de si grant aïr que toute la terre et
very great force and with so great fury that all the earth and
la valée en tantissoit. Li chevalier s'arestent et esgardent
the valley thereof resounded The knights themselves-stop and look-at
cele merveille. «Seignors, fet la damoisele, or povez véoir
that marvel Lords says the damsel now can-you see
le chastel de Grant Esfort. Misires Gauvains et Lanceloz,
the castle of Great Force My-lord Gawain and Lancelot
traiez-vos arrières; n'aprochiez mie les archières de plus près,
draw-you back not-approach at-all the loopholes of more near
car vostre mort seroit jugiée. Et vos, sire, fet-ele à Perceval,
for your death would-be judged And you lord says-she to Perceval
se vos volez entrer en cest chastel, bailliez-moi vostre glaive
if you wish enter into this castle give-me your lance
et vostre escu, si le porterai avent por garentie; et vos,
and your shield so it shall-carry-I ahead for protection and you
venez après moi, si feites contenance tele conme bons
come after me so make countenance such as good
chevaliers doit feire, si passeroiz parmi le chastel. Mès vostre
knight ought make so you-will-pass through the castle But your
conpaignon se peuent bien traire arrière, car il n'est
companions themselves can well draw back for it not-is
ore mie l'oure de passer à lor eus; il n'i doit passer
now at-all the-hour of passing at their use it not-there ought pass
se cil non qui le chevalier vet conquerre et le cescle d'or
if he not who the knight goes conquer and the circlet of-gold
et le Graal, et la fausse loi aus cors de quoivre oster.»
and the Grail and the false law of-the bull of copper remove

Perceval est mout dolenz de ce qu'il ot dire à la
Perceval is very sorrowful of that that-he hears say to the
damoisele que misires Gauvains ne Lanceloz n'i passeront
damsel that my-lord Gawain nor Lancelot not-there will-pass

mie avec lui, et si sont li meillor chevalier del monde. Il
at-all with him and so are the best knights of-the world He
prant congié à eus, mout dolanz; mès il se départent
takes leave of them very sorrowful but they themselves part
moult à enviz; mès il li prient mout doucement, se
very at unwillingness but they him pray very sweetly if
Damediex l'an lest eschaper vif de là où il vet, que
Lord-God him-thence let escape alive from there where he goes that
il se meste encore en aucun tens en leu et en aise où
he himself put still in some time in place and in ease where
il le puissent véoir sans desconnoistre. Cil s'arestent por
they him may see without disguise Those themselves-stop to
véoir le Bon Chevalier, qui baille son escu et son glaive à
see the Good Knight who gives his shield and his lance to
la damoisele. Ele a mis son escu en la litière au mort
the damsel She has put his shield in the litter of-the dead
devant, puis montre à ceus del chastel tout en apert l'escu
before then shows-she to those of-the castle all in open the-shield
qui fu au Bon Soudoier; après, lor enseigne qu'il est au
which was of-the Good Soldier after them shows-she that-it is of-the
chevalier qui derrières lui est arestez. Perceval fu sanz escu
knight who behind her is stopped Perceval was without shield
ès arçons de la sele et tint traite l'espée et s'afiche
in-the saddlebows of the saddle and held drawn the-sword and himself-braces
ès estrex de si grant aïr que il les fist touz croistre, et
in-the stirrups with so great fury that he them made all creak and
au cheval ploier les eschines. Après, regarde Lancelot et
to-the horse bend the spine After looks-at-he Lancelot and
monseignor Gauvain. «Seignors, fet-il, au Sauvéor del monde
my-lord Gawain Lords says-he to-the Savior of-the world
vos conmant.» Et il respondent que cil soit garde de son
you commend-I And they answer that he be guard of his

cors et de s'âme et de sa vie, qui se leissa peiner de son
body and of his-soul and of his life who himself let pain in his
cors en la seinte veraie croiz. Atant fiert des esperons
body on the holy true cross Thereupon strikes-he with-the spurs
et s'an vet vers le chastel tant conme li chevaus li
and himself-thence goes toward the castle as-much as the horse him
peut randre, vers le chastel tornoient. Il fiert de l'espée à
can render toward the castle turning He strikes with the-sword at
la porte si très durement que il l'anferra bien III doie en I
the gate so very hard that he it-drove well three fingers into a
piler de marbre. Li lion et li ors enchaenné qui gardoient la
pillar of marble The lions and the bears chained who guarded the
porte s'anfouirent en lor travaus et li chastiax s'areste tout à
gate themselves-fled into their dens and the castle itself-stops all at
un fès; li archier cessèrent de traire; il avoit III ponz devant
one stroke the archers ceased to shoot it had three bridges before
le chastel, qui se levèrent tantost conme il fu outre.
the castle which themselves raised as-soon as he was beyond

Lanceloz et misires Gauvains s'an partirent d'ileques
Lancelot and my-lord Gawain themselves-thence departed from-there
quant il orent esgardée la merveille, et vostrent aler vers
when they had looked-at the marvel and wished go toward
le chastel quant il le virent arester. Mès uns chevaliers
the castle when they it saw stop But a knight
lor escria, des querniax: «Seignors, se vos venez avent, li
them cried from-the battlements Lords if you come ahead the
archier trairont et li chastiax tornoiera et li ponz rabeissera,
archers will-shoot and the castle will-turn and the bridges will-lower-again
par quoi vos en seroiz décéuz.» Il se traient arrières
by which you thereof will-be deceived They themselves draw back
et oient là dedanz mener la plus grant joie que nus oïst
and hear there within lead the most great joy that anyone heard

onques, et entandent que li plusor disoient là dedanz que
ever and hear that the most said there within that
cil est venuz par qui il seront sauvez en II manières, sauvez
he is come by whom they will-be saved in two manners saved
des vies et sauvez des âmes, se Diex li leisse conquerre le
of-the lives and saved of-the souls if God him let conquer the
chevalier qui porte l'esperit del déable. Lanceloz et misires
knight who carries the-spirit of-the devil Lancelot and my-lord
Gauvains s'an retornèrent, panssif et tuit dolant, por
Gawain themselves-thence returned pensive and all sorrowful for
ce qu'il ne povoient passer le chastel qu'il ne voient autre
that that-they not could pass the castle that-they not see other
passaje que cestui. Si chevauchent tant qu'il aprochent
passage than this-one So ride-they so-much that-they approach
la gaste cité où Lanceloz ocist le chevalier. «Ha, fet-il
the waste city where Lancelot killed the knight Ah says-he
à monseignor Gauvain, or est li termes aprochiez qu'il me
to my-lord Gawain now is the term approached that-it me
couvient morir en ceste gaste cité, se Damediex n'i met
behooves die in this waste city if Lord-God not-there puts
conseil.» Il conta à monseignor Gauvain toute la vérité qui
counsel He told to my-lord Gawain all the truth which
avenue li estoit là dedanz. Si conme il voloit prandre congié
happened him was there within So as he wished take leave
à lui, atant ez-vos le poure chevalier del Gaste chastel.
of him thereupon behold-you the poor knight of-the Waste castle
«Sire, fet-il à Lancelot, je vos ai pris respit, en la cité
Lord says-he to Lancelot I you have taken respite in the city
là dedanz, del chevalier que vos océistes, très qu'à XL jorz
there within for-the knight whom you killed until to forty days
après ce que li Graax iert conquis, ne puis n'oissi-je fors del
after that that the Grail will-be conquered nor since not-went-I out of-the

chastel là où vos vos herberjastes, ne n'an fusse jà mès
castle there where you yourself lodged nor not-thence would-be ever more
oissuz très qu'à icele oure que vos fussiez venuz aquiter vostre
gone-out until to that hour that you were come acquit your
fience; ne n'an istrai jà mès très qu'à icele oure que vos
pledge nor not-thence shall-go-out ever more until to that hour that you
revendroiz au jor que je vos di. Si merci vos et monseignor
will-come-back at-the day that I you say So thank-I you and my-lord
Gauvain des chevaus que vos m'envoiastes, qui nos orent
Gawain for-the horses that you me-sent which us had
moult grant mestier, et del trésor et del recet que vos
very great need and for-the treasure and for-the retreat that you
avez doné à mes serors qui mout estoient soufroiteuses. Mès
have given to my sisters who very were needy But
je ne puis oissir de la poureté où je sui mis très qu'à icele
I not can go-out of the poverty where I am put until to that
oure que vos soiez revenuz, au jor que je vos ai pris respit,
hour that you be come-back at-the day that I you have taken respite
à grant force envers voz ennemis, por les biens que vos
with great force toward your enemies for the goods that you
m'avez fet. Si vos pri que vos ne l'oubliez mie, por vostre
me-have done So you pray-I that you not it-forget at-all for your
loiauté sauver.» — «Par mon chief, fet Lanceloz, non ferai-je,
loyalty save By my head says Lancelot not shall-do-I
et grant merciz del jor que vos avez porloignié por amor
and great thanks for-the day that you have prolonged for love
de moi.» Il se départent del chevalier et s'an
of me They themselves depart from-the knight and themselves-thence
revont arrières vers Kardueil où li rois Artus estoit.
go-back back toward Carduel where the king Arthur was

The Nine Bridges

XXIII

The Turning Castle is baptized. On the Isle of the Elephants Perceval fights the Knight of the Dragon, whose dragon head burns his cousin's body and at last its lord; the queen of the Circlet of Gold is baptized. He drives the copper bull's worshipers past the gate's mallets, which kill all but thirteen. The hermit king reads the white beast as Christ torn by the Jews, and with Joseus, twelve hermits, a white mule, a banner, and a white lion Perceval wins the nine bridges of King Fisherman's castle. The usurping King of Castle Mortal kills himself, and the Grail returns.

Ci se test li contes de Lancelot et de monseignor Gauvain
Here itself silences the tale of Lancelot and of my-lord Gawain
et dit que Perceval est ès chastel tornoient, de quoi Joseus
and says that Perceval is in-the castle turning of which Joseus
nos raconta la vérité et que Virgilles le fonda par l'air de
us recounted the truth and that Virgil it founded by the-manner of
son sans en tel menière, quant li philosophe alèrent querre
his wit in such manner when the philosophers went seek
le paradis terrestre, et fu prophétisié que li chastiax ne
the paradise earthly and was prophesied that the castle not
fineroit de tornoier très qu'à icele oure que li chevaliers i
would-cease of turning until to that hour that the knight there
vendroit qui auroit le chief d'or et regart de lion et cuer
would-come who would-have the head of-gold and look of lion and heart
d'acier et nonbril de virges pucele et tesches sanz vileignie
of-steel and navel of virgin maiden and qualities without villainy
et valor d'ome et foi et créance de Dieu, et cil chevaliers
and worth of-man and faith and belief of God and that knight
porteroit l'escu au Bon Sodoier qui le Sauvéor del monde
would-carry the-shield of-the Good Soldier who the Savior of-the world
despendi de la croiz; et si fu prophétisié que tuit cil del
took-down from the cross and so was prophesied that all those of-the

chastel et d'autres chastiax dont cil estoient garde tenroient
castle and of-other castles whereof those were guard would-hold
la viez loi très qu'à icele houre que li Bons Chevaliers
the old law until to that hour that the Good Knight
seroit venuz, par quoi les âmes seroient sauvées et lor mort
would-be come by which the souls would-be saved and their death
respitiées. Car il coururent, tantost conme il fu venuz, au
respited For they ran as-soon as he was come to-the
bautesme et crurent la loi fermement. De ce fu la joie granz
baptism and believed the law firmly Of that was the joy great
el chastel, por la mort qui respitiée estoit et la doutance
in-the castle for the death which respited was and the fear
del chevalier anemi que il doutoient que il ne mourussent,
of-the knight enemy that they feared that they — would-die
et le péchié de la fausse loi qu'il n'i fussent ataint.
and the sin of the false law that-they not-there were reached

Perceval est mout liez de ce que il vit le peuple del
Perceval is very glad of that that he saw the people of-the
chastel atorner à la seinte foi del Sauvéor, et la damoisele
castle turn to the holy faith of-the Savior and the damsel
li dist: «Sire, vos avez mout bien esploitié vostre voie; or
him said Lord you have very well achieved your way now
n'i a fors de feire le sorplus. Car jà mès cil de çà
not-there has except to do the surplus For ever more those of here
dedanz n'istront de çoianz tant conme li chevaliers au
within not-will-go-out from in-here as-long as the knight of-the
Dragon vive. Vos n'avez que targier; car, con plus targeroiz,
Dragon lives You not-have what delay for as-the more you-will-delay
plus essilleroit de terre et ocirroit de gent.» Perceval
more he-would-lay-waste of land and would-kill of folk Perceval
prant congié à ceus del chastel qui mout grant joie li
takes leave of those of-the castle who very great joy him

font; mès il sont en grant doutance de lui por le chevalier
make but they are in great fear of him for the knight
à qui il s'en vet conbatre, et dient que, se il le
with whom he himself-thence goes fight and say that if he him
conquiert, c'onques mès à chevalier n'avint si bele aventure.
conquers that-ever more to knight not-happened so fair adventure
Il ont oï la messe ainçois qu'il s'an partist et i
They have heard the mass before that-he himself-thence departed and there
firent riches offrandes por lui en l'anor del Sauvéor et de
made rich offerings for him in the-honor of-the Savior and of
sa douce mère. La damoisele s'an vet avant, qui savoit
his sweet mother The damsel herself-thence goes ahead who knew
le leu où li maus chevaliers repeiroit. Il chevauchent
the place where the evil knight repaired They ride
tant qu'il vindrent en l'ille des Oliphanz. Li chevaliers
so-much that-they came into the-isle of-the Elephants The knight
estoit descenduz desouz un olivier et avoit tantost ocis IIII
was dismounted under an olive-tree and had just killed four
chevaliers qui estoient del chastel la réine au cescle
knights who were of-the castle (of-)the queen of-the circlet
d'or. Ele estoit aus fenestres de son chastel et vit ces
of-gold She was at-the windows of her castle and saw these
chevaliers morz dont ele feisoit mout grant deul. «Ha, Diex,
knights dead whereof she made very great grief Ah God
fet-ele, verrai-je jà mès nul home qui me puisse vengier de
says-she shall-see-I ever more any man who me may avenge on
cest maufeitour qui ocit mes homes et destruit ma terre
this evildoer who kills my men and destroys my land
en tel manière?» Ele se regarde et voit venir Perceval et
in such manner She herself looks and sees come Perceval and
la damoisele. «Sire chevaliers, se vos n'avez force et aïe et
the damsel Lord knight if you not-have force and aid and

valor en vos plus qu'an IIII chevaliers, n'aprochiez mie de
worth in you more than-in four knights not-approach at-all to
cest déable, et, se vos santez que vos puissiez rendre estor
this devil and if you feel that you may render combat
par si que vos le puissiez conquerre et veincre, je vos
by so that you him may conquer and vanquish I you
donrai le cescle d'or qui çà dedanz est et tendrai la loi
shall-give the circlet of-gold which here within is and shall-hold the law
qui novelement est establie. Car je voi bien à vostre escu
which newly is established For I see well by your shield
que vos estes crestiens; et, se vos le povez conquerre, dont
that you are Christian and if you him can conquer then
à primes devrai-je bien savoir que la vostre loi vaust mieuz
at first shall-have-to-I well know that the your law is-worth better
que la nostre ne fet, et que Diex nasqui de la virge.»
than the ours — does and that God was-born of the virgin

Perceval est mout joieus de ce qu'il li ot dire; il
Perceval is very joyful of that that-he her heard say he
se seigne et bénéit et coumande à Dieu et à sa douce
himself crosses and blesses and commends to God and to his sweet
mère, et anaprist d'ire et de hardemant autresint conme
mother and kindled with-wrath and with boldness likewise as
lions. Il voit le chevalier au Dragon monté, il l'esgarde
lion He sees the knight of-the Dragon mounted he him-looks-at
à merveilles, por ce qu'il estoit si granz c'onques mès
with marvels for that that-he was so great that-ever more
n'avoit véu home de si grant corssage. Il vit l'escu à son
not-had seen man of so great body He saw the-shield at his
col qui mout estoit noirs et granz et hideus; il voit la
neck which very was black and great and hideous he sees the
teste del dragon enmi, qui giète feu et flanbe à mout
head of-the dragon amid which throws fire and flame in very

grant planté, si leide et si hideuse et si orrible que toute
great plenty so ugly and so hideous and so horrible that all
la chanpaigne en puoit. La damoisele se trait vers le
the plain thereof stank The damsel herself draws toward the
chastel et vers le chevalier en litière, vers la chanpaigne.
castle and toward the knight in litter toward the plain
«Sire, fet-ele à Perceval, en ceste pleinne terre fu li fiuz
Lord says-she to Perceval in this plain land was the son
vostre oncle ocis et je le vos lès ici, car je l'ai assez mené.
(of-)your uncle killed and I him you leave here for I him-have enough led
Or le vengiez au mieuz que vos porrez; je le vos rant et
Now him avenge at-the best that you will-be-able I him you render and
bail; car je en ai tant fet que je n'an doi estre blamée.»
give for I thereof have so-much done that I not-thereof ought be blamed
Ele s'an part atant. Li chevaliers au Dragon s'an
She herself-thence departs thereupon The knight of-the Dragon himself-thence
part et voit Perceval venir tout sol; si en ot grant despit;
departs and sees Perceval come all alone so thereof had-he great scorn
il ne daigna prandre son glaive, ainz s'an vet vers
he not deigned take his lance but himself-thence goes-he toward
lui l'espée traite, qui mout estoit grant et vermeille conme
him the-sword drawn which very was great and red as
charbons. Perceval le voit venir et vet vers lui, le glaive
coals Perceval him sees come and goes toward him the lance
aloignié, quanque li chevaus peut rendre, et le cuida férir
leveled as-much-as the horse can render and him thought strike
parmi le piz. Mès li chevaliers giète son escu encontre, et
through the breast But the knight throws his shield against and
la flanbe qui ist del dragon li bruist la hante jusqu'ès
the flame which goes-out from-the dragon him burns the shaft until-to-the
poinz. Et li chevaliers le fiert amont el hiaume; mès Perceval
fists And the knight him strikes up on-the helm but Perceval

se ceuvre de son escu en qui il ot mout grant fience que
himself covers with his shield in which he had very great trust that
l'espée au chevalier anemi ne le peut enpirier. Josephus nos
the-sword of-the knight enemy not it can damage Josephus us
tesmoigne que Joseph d'Abarimacie ot fet séeler en la boucle
witnesses that Joseph of-Arimathea had made seal in the boss
de l'escu del sanc Nostre Seignor et de son vestement.
of the-shield of-the blood (of-)Our Lord and of his garment
Quant cil vit qu'il n'avoit doumachié Perceval de
When that-one saw that-he not-had harmed Perceval through
l'escu, si s'an merveille mout; quar onques mès n'avoit
the-shield so himself-thence marvels-he much for ever more not-had
féru chevalier qu'il ne li donast le cop mortel. Il torne le
struck knight that-he not him gave the blow mortal He turns the
chief du Dragon vers l'escu Perceval, et le cuida ardoir
head of-the Dragon toward the-shield (of-)Perceval and it thought burn
et enflanber, mès la flanbe, qui du chief del dragon
and inflame but the flame which from-the head of-the dragon
issi, resorti arrières aussint conme par vent, ne n'i peut
went-out recoiled back just as by wind nor not-there could
aprochier. Li chevaliers s'an aïre mout et passe outre et
approach The knight himself-thence angers much and passes beyond and
vient à la litière del chevalier mort et torne son escu cele
comes to the litter of-the knight dead and turns his shield that
part et le chief del dragon; il bruit et art tout en poudre
way and the head of-the dragon it burns and consumes all into dust
le cors del chevalier et des chevaus. «De cestui enterrer, fet-il
the body of-the knight and of-the horses Of this-one bury says-he
à Perceval, estes vos quites.» — «Certes, fet Perceval, vos dites
to Perceval are you quit Certainly says Perceval you say
voir, si m'en poise mout; mès je l'amenderai, se Dieu plest.»
truth so me-thereof grieves much but I it-shall-amend if God pleases

La damoisele qui le chevalier avoit amené estoit aus
The damsel who the knight had brought was at-the
fenestres del palès, lez la réine; ele s'escrie: «Perceval,
windows of-the palace beside the queen she herself-cries Perceval
biau sire, fet la damoisele, or est la honte greigdre et li
fair lord says the damsel now is the shame greater and the
doumaches greignors, se vos ne l'amendez.» Perceval est mout
harm greater if you not it-amend Perceval is very
dolanz de son cousin qui touz est arz en cendre, et voit le
sorrowful for his cousin who all is burned into ash and sees the
chevalier qui porte le déable avec lui, si ne set conment
knight who carries the devil with him so not knows-he how
il s'an puist vengier. Il li vient, l'espée traite, et
he himself-thence may avenge He him comes the-sword drawn and
li done grant cop sor son escu, si qu'il li fant très c'u
him gives great blow on his shield so that-he him splits right to-the
mileu là où la teste del dragon estoit, et la flanbe saust
middle there where the head of-the dragon was and the flame leaps
si ardant en l'espée, si enrouga et enflanba autresint conme
so burning into the-sword so reddened-it and inflamed likewise as
l'espée au chevalier estoit. Et la damoisele li escrie: «Or
the-sword of-the knight was And the damsel him cries Now
est vostre espée à la seue de force sanblable; or verra l'en
is your sword to the his of force like now will-see one
que vos feroiz. L'en m'a dit par vérité que li chevaliers ne
what you will-do One me-has said by truth that the knight not
peut estre conquis que par un sol et par un cop; mès je
can be conquered but by one alone and by one blow but I
ne sai dire conment ce est, ce poise-moi.» Perceval esgarde,
not know say how that is that grieves-me Perceval looks
si voit c'espée qui estoit enflanbée de feu, si s'an
so sees-he his-sword which was inflamed with fire so himself-thence

merveille mout. Il fiert le chevalier si très durement que il
marvels-he much He strikes the knight so very hard that he
le fet enbrunchier la teste sor l'arçon de la sele devant.
him makes bow the head on the-saddlebow of the saddle front
Li chevaliers se redresce, mout iriez, de ce qu'il ne le
The knight himself straightens very angered of that that-he not him
peut maumestre; il le fiert de l'espée si grant cop qu'il
can harm he him strikes with the-sword so great blow that-he
li faussa le hauberc et sor la destre espaule, si qu'il li
him pierced the hauberk and on the right shoulder so that-he him
tranche la char et ardi très qu'à l'os; à retraire son cop
cuts the flesh and burned until to the-bone at drawing-back his blow
le conssuivi Perceval, si le féri de si très grant vigor
him overtook Perceval so him struck-he with so very great vigor
qu'il li trancha le poing atout l'espée. Li chevaliers gita un
that-he him cut-off the fist with-all the-sword The knight threw a
grant bret, et la réine si en fu mout joiant. Li chevaliers
great cry and the queen so thereof was very joyful The knight
ne fist mie senblant que il fust encor conquis, ainz revient
not made at-all seeming that he were yet conquered but comes-back-he
vers Perceval mout grant aléure et relance sa flanbe desor
toward Perceval very great pace and hurls-again his flame upon
son escu; mès ce ne li vaust noient, car il nel peut
his shield but that not him availed anything for he not-it could
enpirier. Perceval voit la teste del dragon, qui mout estoit
damage Perceval sees the head of-the dragon which very was
grant et large et orrible, et avise de l'espée, si la boute
great and wide and horrible and aims with the-sword so it thrusts-he
el palez là dedanz au plus droit qu'il onques peut; et
into-the palate there within at-the most straight that-he ever can and

la teste del dragon giète un si grant cri que toute la forest
the head of-the dragon throws a so great cry that all the forest
et la chanpoigne en retentit jusqu'à II lieues galesches.
and the plain thereof resounded until-to two leagues Welsh
La teste del dragon se torne vers son seignor, par grant
The head of-the dragon itself turns toward its lord with great
aïr, et l'art et bruit tout en poudre, et après si s'an
fury and him-burns and consumes all into dust and after so itself-thence
part vers le ciel ausint conme foudre. La réine vient à
departs-it toward the sky just as lightning The queen comes to
Perceval et tuit cil chevalier; si voient qu'il est mout bléciez
Perceval and all those knights so see-they that-he is very wounded
en la destre espaule. Et la damoisele li dist que il n'iert
in the right shoulder And the damsel him said that he not-will-be
jà gariz se il n'i met de la poudre del chevalier qui
ever healed if he not-there puts of the dust of-the knight who
morz est. Et il le moinnent amont el chastel à mout
dead is And they him lead up into-the castle with very
grant joie; puis le font désarmer et laver sa plaie por
great joy then him make-they disarm and wash his wound to
garir et por mestre sor la plaie de la poudre del chevalier
heal and to put on the wound of the dust of-the knight
qui morz estoit, por avoir garison. Ele fet mender tous les
who dead was to have healing She makes summon all the
chevaliers de sa terre: «Seignors, fet-ele, vez-ci le chevalier
knights of her land Lords says-she see-here the knight
qui ma terre m'a sauvée et garenti vos vies. Vos savez
who my land me-has saved and protected your lives You know
bien qu'il fu prophétisié que li chevaliers au chief d'or
well that-it was prophesied that the knight with-the head of-gold
vendroit et que par celui seriez-vos sauvez. Et vez-le-ci qu'il
would-come and that by him would-be-you saved And see-him-here that-he

est venuz. La prophécie ne peut estre desconéue. Je veil que
is come The prophecy not can be unknown I wish that
vos façoiz son conmandement.» Et il dient que si feront-il
you do his command And they say that so will-do-they
mout volentiers. Ele le moigne là où li cescles d'or
very willingly She him leads there where the circlet of-gold
estoit; ele méime li met en son chief; après aporte c'espée,
was she self him puts on his head after brings-she his-sword
si li baille, dont il avoit ocis le jaiant déable et le déable
so him gives-she whereof he had killed the giant devil and the devil
qu'il portoit et le chevalier qui le portoit en son escu.
that-he carried and the knight who it carried in his shield

«Sire, fet-ele, tuit cil qui ne voudront aler au bauptesme
Lord says-she all those who not will-wish go to-the baptism
et croire la vostre nouvele loi soient ocis par vostre espée,
and believe the your new law may-be killed by your sword
et je vos en faz le don.» Ele méimes se fist tout avent
and I you thereof make the gift She self herself made all first
lever et baptissier et tuit li autre après. Josephus nos recorde
raise and baptize and all the others after Josephus us records
qu'ele ot à non en droit basptesme Elysa, et mena bone vie
that-she had to name in right baptism Elysa and led good life
et mout seinte, et mourut virge; encores gist ses cors el
and very holy and died virgin still lies her body in-the
réaume d'Illande où il est mout honorez. Perceval fu dedanz le
kingdom of-Ireland where it is very honored Perceval was within the
chastel tant qu'il fu gariz. Les noveles s'espendirent par les
castle so-long that-he was healed The news themselves-spread through the
terres que li chevaliers au Cescle d'or avoit ocis le chevalier
lands that the knight of-the Circlet of-gold had killed the knight
au Dragon; la joie en fu grant partout. Il fu séu à la cort
of-the Dragon the joy thereof was great everywhere It was known at the court

le roi Artus; mès il se merveillèrent mout de ce que
(of-)the king Arthur but they themselves marveled much of that that
l'en disoit que li chevaliers au Cescle d'or l'avoit ocis, car
one said that the knight of-the Circlet of-gold him-had killed for
il ne peuent savoir qui li chevaliers au Cercle d'or estoit.
they not can know who the knight of-the Circlet of-gold was

Quant Perceval fu gariz, si se parti del chastel
When Perceval was healed so himself departed-he from-the castle
la réine au cercle d'or dont toute la terre fu en son
(of-)the queen of-the circlet of-gold whereof all the land was in his
conmandement. La réine li dist qu'ele li garderoit le cescle
command The queen him said that-she him would-keep the circlet
d'or très qu'à sa volenté, et il le leissa en itele manière ileques.
of-gold until to his will and he it left in such manner there
Car il ne l'an vost pas porter aveques lui; car il ne savoit quel
For he not it-thence wished at-all carry with him for he not knew what
part il torneroit. Li estoires nos raconte que il vint un jor que
way he would-turn The story us recounts that it came a day that
il chevaucha tant que il vint jusques au chastel de cuivre.
he rode so-much that he came until to-the castle of copper
Il avoit dedanz le chastel mout de gent qui le cor de cuivre
It had within the castle much of folk who the bull of copper
aouroient et qui ne créoient en autre Dieu. Li cors de cuivre
adored and who not believed in other God The bull of copper
estoit enmi le chastel sor IIII coulonbes de cuivre et bruioit
was amid the castle on four columns of copper and bellowed
si durement à toutes les heures del jor qu'il estoit oïz d'une
so hard at all the hours of-the day that-it was heard of-a
lieue tout environ, et avoit mauveiz esperiz dedanz qui lor
league all around and had evil spirits within who them
donnoient respons de quanque il onques vouloient demander.
gave answers of whatever they ever wished ask

A l'entrée de la porte del chastel avoit II homes
At the-entrance of the gate of-the castle there-was two men
fez par l'art de nigromence, si tenoient deus gros maus
made by the-art of necromancy so held-they two big mallets
de fer, si s'acoupoient de férir li uns après l'autre,
of iron so themselves-took-turns-they to strike the one after the-other
et féroient si très durement qu'il n'est riens mortel el
and struck so very hard that-there not-is anything mortal in-the
monde, qui péust passer parmi lor cox, qui touz ne fust
world which could pass through their blows which all not were
confonduz. Et li chastiax estoit d'autre part si clos et
confounded And the castle was on-other side so closed and
si fermez environ que rien nule n'i povoit entrer.
so shut around that thing any not-there could enter
Perceval esgarde la forteresce del chastel et l'entrée qui
Perceval looks-at the fortress of-the castle and the-entrance which
si estoit périlleuse, si s'en merveille mout. Il passe
so was perilous so himself-thence marvels-he much He passes
un pont qui estoit dedanz l'antrée et aproche ceus qui la
a bridge which was within the-entrance and approaches those who the
porte gardoient. Une voiz conmança à huchier desus la porte,
gate guarded A voice began to call above the gate
que il alast avent séurement, que il ne ressoignast mie les
that he went ahead surely that he not dreaded at-all the
homes de coivre qui la porte gardoient, ne ne s'esfréast
men of copper who the gate guarded nor not himself-frightened
de lor cox; quar il n'avoient povoir de mal feire si bon
of their blows for they not-had power of evil do so good
chevalier conme il estoit. Il se conforte mout en ce que
knight as he was He himself comforts much in that that
la voiz li dit; il s'aproche des vileins de coivre, et il
the voice him says he himself-approaches of-the churls of copper and they

se targent tantost de férir, et se tiennent les max
themselves hold-back at-once from striking and themselves hold the mallets
de fer touz coiz; et il entre el chastel, là dedanz où
of iron all still and he enters into-the castle there within where
il avoit grant planté de gent qui tuit estoient mescréant et
it had great plenty of folk who all were misbelieving and
de foible créance. Il voit le cor d'ivoire, enmi le chastel,
of feeble belief He sees the bull of-ivory amid the castle
mout grant et mout orrible, qui estoit avironnez de toutes
very great and very horrible which was surrounded on all
parz de genz qui l'aouroient environ tuit ensanble.
sides by folk who it-adored around all together

Li cors bruioit si très durement qu'à grant poigne povoit
The bull bellowed so very hard that-with great pain could
l'an oïr riens dedanz le chastel se lui non. Perceval fu là
one hear anything within the castle if it not Perceval was there
dedanz, mès onques n'i ot celui qui l'areignast; car il
within but ever not-there had him who him-addressed for they
estoient si ententif à aourer le corel, que qui les voussist
were so intent on adoring the bull that who them would-wish
ocirre endementres qu'il l'aouroient, si le soufrissent-il et
kill while that-they it-adored so it would-suffer-they and
cuidassent estre sauf, ne de tele créance n'avoit point en tout
would-think be saved nor of such belief not-had at-all in all
le monde. Il n'estoient mie coustumiers là dedanz que il
the world They not-were at-all accustomed there within that they
éussent armes, car l'antrée de la forteresce estoit si grant
had arms for the-entrance of the fortress was so great
que nus n'i povoit entrer outre lor volenté ne outre lor
that anyone not-there could enter beyond their will nor beyond their
conmandement, se par le pleisir de Damedieu ne fust. Et li
command if by the pleasure of Lord-God not were And the

déables qui décéuz les avoit, en qui il créoient, lor donoit
devil who deceived them had in whom they believed them gave
si grant abondance là dedanz de toute la riens que il
so great abundance there within of all the thing that they
désirroient que il n'estoit riens el monde qui lor faussist.
desired that it not-was anything in-the world which them lacked
Quant vit qu'il ne l'aresonnoient mie, il se met d'une
When he-saw that-they not him-addressed at-all he himself puts on-one
part vers une grant sale, si les apela environ lui. Li plusor
side toward a great hall so them called-he around him The most
i vindrent et li auquant n'i vindrent mie. La voiz
there came and the some not-there came at-all The voice
li huche que il les face touz passer parmi l'antrée de la
him calls that he them make all pass through the-entrance of the
porte là où il mail de fer sont, car là porra-il bien
gate there where the mallets of iron are for there will-be-able-he well
esprouver liquel voudront Dieu croire et liquel non. Li Bons
prove which will-wish God believe and which not The Good
Chevaliers trait l'espée, si les avironne touz et les fet aler
Knight draws the-sword so them surrounds-he all and them makes go
devant lui communement, quel gré que il en oient. Et cil
before him together what will that they thereof have And those
qui n'i vostrent aler déboneirement et volentiers, il péust
who not-there wished go gently and willingly he could
estre séurs de recevoir la mort. Il les fet passer parmi
be sure of receiving the death He them makes pass through
l'antrée, là où li vilein de coivre féroient des maus
the-entrance there where the churls of copper struck with-the mallets
de fer granz cox. De mil et V cenz que il estoient,
of iron great blows Of thousand and five hundred that they were
n'an furent gariz que XIII, que il ne fussent tuit ocis
not-thereof were saved but thirteen that they not were all killed

et escervelez des maus de fer. Mès li XIII orent aliée
and brained by-the mallets of iron But the thirteen had bound
lor créance fermement à Nostre Seignor, icil n'orent garde.
their belief firmly to Our Lord those not-had fear
Li mauveis esperiz qui estoit ès cor de coivre si s'an
The evil spirit which was in-the bull of copper so itself-thence
oissi fors ausint conme se ce fust foudre del ciel, et li
went-out forth just as if that were lightning from-the sky and the
cors de coivre fondi tout en un mont, si que onques riens
bull of copper melted all in a heap so that ever anything
n'i demoura. Puis, mandèrent li XIII qui furent demouré
not-there remained Then sent-for the thirteen who were remained
un hermite en la forest, si se firent lever et bauptizier;
a hermit in the forest so themselves made-they raise and baptize
après, pristrent les cors des mescréanz et les firent geter
after took-they the bodies of-the misbelievers and them made throw
en une ève que l'an apèle flun d'enfer. Cele ève cort en
into a water that one calls river of-hell That water runs into
la mer, ce dient li plusor qui l'ont véue, et, là où ele
the sea that say the most who it-have seen and there where it
c'espent en la mer, ele en est plus laide et plus orrible;
itself-spreads into the sea it thereof is more ugly and more horrible
car à poignes i peut nef passer qu'ele ne soit périe.
for with pains there can ship pass that-it not be perished
Josephus nos raconte que li hermites qui les XIII bauptiza
Josephus us recounts that the hermit who the thirteen baptized
ot non Denises et li chastiax ot non li chastiax de l'Essai. Il
had name Denis and the castle had name the castle of the-Trial They
furent loianz tant que la novele loi fu asséurée par touz les
were in-there so-long that the new law was assured through all the
réaumes et créue, et menèrent mout bonne vie et mout sainte.
kingdoms and believed and led very good life and very holy

Ne onques nus ne pouist entrer aveques eus là dedanz qu'il
Nor ever anyone not could enter with them there within that-he
ne fust ocis et detranchiez se il ne crut fermement en Dieu.
not were killed and cut-to-pieces if he not believed firmly in God
Quant li XIII qui el chastel furent bauptiziez s'an
When the thirteen who in-the castle were baptized themselves-thence
oissirent del chastel fors, si s'espendirent de toutes parz
went-out of-the castle forth so themselves-spread-they on all sides
par les estranges forez, si firent hermitajes et édifiemanz,
through the strange forests so made-they hermitages and buildings
et mistrent lor cors à essil, por la fausse loi qu'il avoient
and put their bodies to exile for the false law that-they had
maintenue et por conquerre l'amor au Sauvéor del monde.
maintained and to win the-love of-the Savior of-the world

Perceval, si conme vos poez oïr, estoit sodoiers Notre
Perceval so as you can hear was soldier (of-)Our
Seignor, et bien li monstroit Diex qu'il anmoit sa chevalerie;
Lord and well him showed God that-he loved his knighthood
car li Bons Chevaliers en avoit éu mainte poigne et maint
for the Good Knight thereof had had many pain and many
traval, et mout li pleissoit. Il fu venuz, un jor, chiez
travail and much him pleased He was come one day at
le roi hermite, qui mout le désirroit à véoir; il fist mout
the king hermit who much him desired to see he made very
grant joie de lui quant il le vit et mout en fu liez en
great joy of him when he him saw and much thereof was glad in
son courage. Perceval li conte toutes les greignors aventures
his heart Perceval him tells all the greatest adventures
qui avenues li sont par plusors foiz en mainz leus, puis que
which happened him are by several times in many places since that
il se départi de lui; et li rois hermites se merveille
he himself departed from him and the king hermit himself marvels

mout des plusors. «Oncles, fet Perceval, je me merveil mout
much of-the most Uncle says Perceval I myself marvel much
d'une aventure qui m'avint à l'issue d'une forest, car je
at-an adventure which me-happened at the-exit of-a forest for I
vi une petite beste blanche que je trouvai en la lande de
saw a little beast white which I found in the heath of
la forest, et avoit XII chaiaus en son ventre, qui abaioient
the forest and had twelve whelps in her belly which barked
et glatissoient durement dedanz lui; en la fin, s'an
and yelped hard within her in the end themselves-thence
oissirent et l'ocistrent-il dejouste la croiz qui estoit à
went-out and her-killed-they beside the cross which was at
l'oissue de la forest; mès onques ne goustèrent de la char.
the-exit of the forest but ever not tasted of the flesh
I chevaliers et une damoisele, dont li uns estoit au chief
A knight and a damsel whereof the one was at-the head
de la lande et li autres à l'autre, s'an vindrent là
of the heath and the other at the-other themselves-thence came there
et pristrent la char et le sanc, si le mistrent en II veissiax
and took the flesh and the blood so it put-they in two vessels
d'or. Et li chien, qui de lui naquirent, s'anfouirent en la
of-gold And the dogs which from her were-born themselves-fled into the
forest.» — «Biau niés, fet li hermites, je sai bien que Diex
forest Fair nephew says the hermit I know well that God
vos ainme quant tex choses s'apèrent à vos, par sa valor
you loves when such things themselves-appear to you by his worth
et par la vostre et por vostre chastéé qui en vostre cors
and by the yours and for your chastity which in your body
est. La beste, qui douce et sinple et débonaire et douce
is The beast which sweet and simple and gentle and sweet
estoit, sénéfie Nostre Seignor Jhesu-Crist, et li XII chien
was signifies Our Lord Jesus-Christ and the twelve dogs

qui dedens lui glastissoient sénéfient les genz de la vielle loi,
which within her yelped signify the folk of the old law
que Diex cria et fist en sa senblance, et, quant il les ot
that God created and made in his likeness and when he them had
fez et criez, il vost esprouver conbien il l'amoient; il les
made and created he wished prove how-much they him-loved he them
mist XL anz el désert où onques dras ne lor porri, et
put forty years in-the desert where ever cloth not them rotted and
il lor envéoit la mainne del ciel qui lor servoit quanqu'il
he them sent the manna from-the sky which them served whatever-they
vouloient boivre ne mangier, et estoient sanz mal et sanz
wished drink nor eat and were without ill and without
ennui et sanz desheitement, et avoient tel joie et tel
grief and without sickness and had such joy and such
déduit conme il vouloient; et tindrent un jor lor conssille
delight as they wished and held one day their council
et distrent li mestres d'eus que, se Diex se correçoit
and said the masters of-them that if God himself angered
à eus et il lor toloit cele mainne, il n'auroient que
with them and he them took that manna they not-would-have what
mangier, et tous tens n'i povoit-ele mie durer; car Diex
eat and all time not-there could-it at-all last for God
lor envéoit à mout grant foison. Il distrent qu'il en
them sent in very great abundance They said that-they thereof
reponroient une grant partie; car toutes voies, se Damediex
would-hide a great part for all ways if Lord-God
se correçoit à eus, il la repenroient et s'an
himself angered with them they it would-take-again and themselves-thence
porroient garir une grant pièce. Il l'ostroièrent entr'eus et
could keep a great while They it-granted among-them and
après firent ainssint conme il orent dit et devisié entr'eus.
after did-they thus as they had said and devised among-them

«Diex, qui tout voit et tout set, sot bien lor pansser. Il
God who all sees and all knows knew well their thought He
lor retreit la mainne del ciel qui lor venoit à bandon, et
them withdrew the manna from-the sky which them came at will and
il remestrent ès cavées desouz terre, si i cuidèrent trouver
they remained in-the caves under earth so there thought-they find
cele mainne que il avoient mise, mès ele fu muée, par la
that manna that they had put but it was changed by the
volenté de Dieu, en laisardes et en conleuvres et en ver
will of God into lizards and into snakes and into worm
et en verminne, et, quant il virent qu'il orent mesfet, si
and into vermin and when they saw that-they had misdone so
s'espandirent par les estranges terres. Biau douz niés, fet li
themselves-spread-they through the strange lands Fair sweet nephew says the
hermites, cil XII chien, qui la beste abaioient, se sont li juif
hermit those twelve dogs which the beast barked-at that are the Jews
que Diex avoit norriz et qui naquirent en la loi qu'il establi,
whom God had nourished and who were-born in the law that-he established
ne onques ne le vostrent croire ne amer, ainz le crucefièrent
nor ever not him wished believe nor love but him crucified-they
et dépecièrent son cors aus plus vileinement qu'il porent; mès
and tore his body at-the most villainously that-they could but
il ne porent amenrir la char. Li chevaliers et la damoisele qui
they not could diminish the flesh The knight and the damsel who
mistrent les pièces de la char ès veissiax d'or sénéfie la déité
put the pieces of the flesh in-the vessels of-gold signifies the deity
del père qui ne vost que la char fust amenuisiée. Li chien
of-the father who not wished that the flesh were diminished The dogs
s'anfouirent par la forest et devintrent sauvache quant il
themselves-fled through the forest and became wild when they

orent la beste dépeciée; se sont li juif qui sauvages ièrent et
had the beast torn-apart that are the Jews who wild were and
seront toujorz sougiez à ceus de la nouvele loi d'ore en avant.»
will-be always subject to those of the new law from-now on forward
«Biaus oncles, fet Perceval, il est bien droiz et raisons
Fair uncle says Perceval it is well right and reason
que il aient honte et ennui et mal gerredon, puisqu'il
that they have shame and grief and evil reward since-they
ocistrent celui et crucefièrent, qui les avoit criez et fez
killed him and crucified who them had created and made
et daigna nestre conme hons en lor loi. Mès dui provoire
and deigned be-born as man in their law But two priests
vindrent après, si beissa li uns la croiz et aoura mout de
came after so kissed the one the cross and adored much of
cuer et fist mout grant joie de lui, et li austres l'an
heart and made very great joy of it and the other it-thence
départoit à force et la batoit d'unes granz verges et ploroit
parted by force and it beat with-some great rods and wept
mout durement et feisoit le greignor deul del monde. A
very hard and made the greatest grief of-the world With
celui me fussé-je correciez mout durement et volentiers, se
him myself would-be-I angered very hard and willingly if
il ne me sanblast estre prouvoires.» — «Biaus niés, fet li
he not me seemed be priest Fair nephew says the
hermites, autresint bien créoit Dieu celui qui la batoit conme
hermit likewise well believed God he who it beat as
cil qui l'aouroit, por ce que la seinte char au Sauvéor del
he who it-adored for that that the holy flesh of-the Savior of-the
monde i fu mise, qui la mort ne vost eschiver. Il rioit
world there was put who the death not wished escape He laughed
et menoit grant joie por ce qu'il racheta ces anmis des
and led great joy for that that-he redeemed his friends from-the

poignes d'ampfer, qui à toujors mès i fussent, et por ce
pains of-hell who for always more there would-be and for that
menoit-il la greignor joie, que il connoissoit qu'il fu Diex
led-he the greatest joy that he knew that-he was God
et ons, en sa créance permanablement, et qui ce n'aura
and man in his belief permanently and who that not-will-have
en remanbrance il ne croira jà bien. Biau niés, li autres
in remembrance he not will-believe ever well Fair nephew the other
prestres batoit la croiz et ploroit la très grant engoisse et
priest beat the cross and wept the very great anguish and
la très grant mesaise et la doulor que Damediex i soufri;
the very great distress and the pain that Lord-God there suffered
car l'angoisse fu si granz que la pierre en fandi, ne il n'est
for the-anguish was so great that the stone thereof split nor it not-is
bouche d'ome qui nos séust descouvrir la doulor que il santi
mouth of-man which us could reveal the pain that he felt
en la croiz. Et por ce la batoit-il et lesdangoit, que il i
on the cross And for that it beat-he and reviled that he there
fu crucefiez, autresint conme je herroie un glaive et une
was crucified likewise as I would-hate a lance and a
espée qui vos auroit mort. Il ne le feisoit por autre chose,
sword which you would-have killed He not it did for other thing
ne mès toutes les oures qu'il li souvenoit de la doulor
nor but all the hours that-it him remembered of the pain
que Diex i soffri, si vient à la croiz en tel manière
that God there suffered so comes-he to the cross in such manner
conme vos véistes. Il sont hermites enmedui et mainnent
as you saw They are hermits both and dwell
en la forest; si a non Jonas cil qui la croiz beisoit et
in the forest so has name Jonas he who the cross kissed and
aouroit, et cil qui la batoit et lesdanjoit a non Aliexes.»
adored and he who it beat and reviled has name Alexis

Perceval ot volentiers ce que ces oncles li dit et
Perceval hears willingly that that his uncle him says and
recorde; il li conte conment il se conbati au chevalier
records he him tells how he himself fought with-the knight
anemi, qui le chief del dragon portoit en son escu qui
enemy who the head of-the dragon carried on his shield which
gitoit feu et flanbe, et conment li dragon ardi son
threw fire and flame and how the dragon burned its
seignor en la fin. «Biau niés, fet li hermites, je sui mout
lord in the end Fair nephew says the hermit I am very
liez de ces nouveles que vos me dites, car l'an m'avoit fet
glad of these news that you me tell for one me-had made
entendant que li chevaliers au Cercle d'or l'avoit ocis.» —
understanding that the knight of-the Circlet of-gold him-had killed
«Sire, fet Perceval, il peut bien estre, mès je ne vi onques
Lord says Perceval it can well be but I not saw ever
si grant chevalier ne si orrible.» — «Biau niés, nus ne le
so great knight nor so horrible Fair nephew anyone not him
povoit conquerre se li Bons Chevaliers non; car touz les
could conquer if the Good Knight not for all the
plus preudomes couvient-il conbatre au déable, ne jà cil
most worthy-men behooves-it fight with-the devil nor ever he
n'iert preudons qui ne s'i conbatra. Et, tout aussint
not-will-be worthy-man who not himself-there will-fight And all just
conme li déable, qui en l'escu estoit escriz, ocist et ardit
as the devil which on the-shield was portrayed killed and burned
son seignor, tormante li uns déables l'autre et maumet en
its lord torments the one devil the-other and harms in
l'autre siècle; et plus ne vos pot feire de mal li chevaliers
the-other world and more not you could do of harm the knight
au déable que ardoir le cors au fil vostre oncle que il
of-the devil than burn the body of-the son (of-)your uncle whom he

avoit mort, ainsint conme je ai oï conter. Il ot povoir
had killed thus as I have heard tell He had power
el cors, mès en l'âme ardoir n'ot il povoir, se Dieu
in-the body but in the-soul burn not-had he power if God
plest.» — «Biaus oncles, fet Perceval, je i alai par I chastel
pleases Fair uncle says Perceval I there went by a castle
tornoient, où il avoit archières de coivre qui traoient, et
turning where it had loopholes of copper which shot and
ours et lions enchaennez, à l'entrée de la porte. Tantost
bears and lions chained at the-entrance of the gate As-soon
conme je aprochai et je i féri de m'espée, si s'aresta li
as I approached and I there struck with my-sword so itself-stopped the
chastiax.» — «Biaus niés, fet li rois hermites, plus n'avoit
castle Fair nephew says the king hermit more not-had
li déables de defors que cest chastel; c'estoit l'antrée de sa
the devil of outside than this castle that-was the-entrance of his
forteresce, ne jà mès cil de laianz ne fussent converti se
fortress nor ever more those of in-there not would-be converted if
vos n'i fussiez.» — «Sire, fet-il, je sui mout dolanz de
you not-there were Lord says-he I am very sorrowful for
monseignor Gauvain et de Lancelot, car je anmasse mout
my-lord Gawain and for Lancelot for I would-love much
lor conpaignie et si m'eussent-il éu mestier.» — «Biaus
their company and so me-would-have-they had need Fair
niés, se il fussent aussint chastes conme vos estes, il i
nephew if they were as chaste as you are they there
péussent bien entrer por lor bonne chevalerie. Car il sont li
could well enter for their good knighthood For they are the
dui meillor chevalier del monde, se il ne fussent luxurieus.
two best knights of-the world if they not were lecherous

«Biaus niés, vos avez el tens de vostre chevalerie mout
Fair nephew you have in-the time of your knighthood much
avenciée la loi aus Sauvéor; car vos avez destruite la plus
advanced the law of-the Savior for you have destroyed the most
fausse créance qui fust el monde, quar c'èrent cil qui
false belief which was in-the world for that-were those who
créoient el cor de coivre et u déable qui dedanz estoit.
believed in-the bull of copper and in-the devil which within was
Se cele gent fust demourée et il fust defailli en vos, jà
If that folk were remained and it were failed in you ever
mès ne fussent destruit jusqu'an la fin del siècle. Si ne
more not would-be destroyed until-in the end of-the world So not
vos en merveilliez-vos mie se vos avez travail por Dieu
yourself thereof marvel-you at-all if you have toil for God
servir; mès endurez-le voulentiers; car onques nus preudons
serve but endure-it willingly for ever any worthy-man
n'ot honor sans poigne. Mès ores vos couvient achever
not-had honor without pain But now you behooves achieve
une autre afeire: Tuit cil de la terre le roi Peschéor, vostre
an other affair All those of the land the king Fisherman's your
oncle, ont gerpie la nouvele loi et sont repeirié à cele que
uncle have abandoned the new law and are returned to that which
Diex desfandi; mès li plusor le font plus por la force et
God forbade but the most it do more for the force and
por la péour del roi, qui la terre a seisie, qui mes frères
for the fear of-the king who the land has seized who my brother
est et vostre oncles, que il ne font por autre chose. Si
is and your uncle than they — do for other thing So
vos i couvendra mestre conseil; car ceste chose ne peut
you there will-behoove put counsel for this thing not can
estre achevée, se par vos non, par nul home terrien; car li
be achieved if by you not by any man earthly for the

chastiax et la terre si doit estre vostre et c'est mout grant
castle and the land so ought be yours and that-is very great
doumache quant cil, qui est estreiz de si haute ligniée et
harm when he who is descended of so high lineage and
de si seintime, est traïtres Dieu et desloiaus aus siècle.
of so most-holy is traitor (to-)God and disloyal to-the world
«Biau niés, fet li preudons, li chastiax est mout enforciez,
Fair nephew says the worthy-man the castle is very strengthened
car il a jà IX ponz nouvelement fez et à chaucun si a
for it has already nine bridges newly made and at each so has
III chevaliers, granz et fors et hardiz, où il a mout de
three knights great and strong and bold where it has much of
desfanz, et vostre oncles est là dedanz qui le chastel garde.
defense and your uncle is there within who the castle guards
Mès onques puis, nus des chevaliers le roi Peschéor ne
But ever since any of-the knights (of-)the king Fisherman nor
des prouvoires ne s'i aparut; ne ne set l'an qu'il
of-the priests not himself-there appeared nor not knows one what-they
sont devenuz. La chapele où li seintimes Graaus s'aparut
are become The chapel where the most-holy Grail itself-appeared
est toute vuidiée des seintes reliques; li hermites qui sont
is all emptied of-the holy relics the hermits who are
par la forest désirent vostre venue, car il n'i voient mès
through the forest desire your coming for they not-there see more
chevalier trespasser qui en Dieu croie. Et, se vos aviez achevé
knight pass who in God believe And if you had achieved
cest afeire, c'est une chose dont Diex vos sauroit bon gré.»
this affair that-is a thing whereof God you would-know good thanks
«Biaus oncles, fet Perceval, je i irai, puisque vos le
Fair uncle says Perceval I there shall-go since you it
me loez; car il n'est mie raissons que cil ait le chastel qui
me advise for it not-is at-all reason that he have the castle who

antrez i est; mieuz le doit ma mère avoir, qui fu ainznée
entered there is better it ought my mother have who was eldest
après le roi Peschéor, de qui mort je sui moult dolanz.» —
after the king Fisherman of whose death I am very sorrowful
«Biau niés, vos avez droit, car il chéi en langor par vos,
Fair nephew you have right for he fell into languor by you
et, se vos i fussiez puis alez, ce dient li plusor, il fust
and if you there were since gone that say the most he would-be
puis gariz; mès je ne le sai mie certeinnement. Mès je cuit
since healed but I not it know at-all certainly But I think
que Damediex vost ainsint sa langor et sa mort; car, se sa
that Lord-God wished thus his languor and his death for if his
volenté i fust, vos éussiez feite la demande; mès il ne le
will there were you would-have made the question but he not it
vost ainsint, si l'an devons gracier et aourer de quanque
wished thus so him-thereof ought-we thank and adore for whatever
il fet; car il a porvéu à chaucun quanque à venir li est.
he does for he has provided to each whatever to come him is
Je ai çoians une mule blanche qui mout est encienne; biau
I have in-here a mule white which very is ancient fair
niés, vos l'amenroiz avec vos, elle vos suivra mout volentiers,
nephew you her-will-lead with you she you will-follow very willingly
et si porterez un fanon, car la force de Dieu et la vertu
and so you-will-carry a banner for the force of God and the virtue
si vaust mieuz de la vostre. XXVII chevalier gardent les
so is-worth better than the yours twenty-seven knights guard the
IX ponz, tuit eslit et esprouvé de grant hardement, et
nine bridges all chosen and proven of great boldness and
ore ne doit nus croire que uns chevaliers n'en puist
now not ought anyone believe that a knight not-thereof could
tant conquerre, se le miracle Nostre Seignor et sa vertuz
so-many conquer if the miracle (of-)Our Lord and his virtue

n'i ouvroit. Si vos pri et requier que vos aiez toujors
not-there worked So you pray-I and request that you have always
en remanbrance Dieu et sa très douce mère; et, quant vos
in remembrance God and his very sweet mother and when you
seroiz grevez de vostre chevalerie, montez desor la mule et
will-be grieved of your knighthood mount upon the mule and
prenez le fanon, si perdront vostre anemi ausques de lor
take the banner so will-lose your enemies somewhat of their
force; car nule chose ne confont si tost chose anemie conme
force for any thing not confounds so soon thing enemy as
fet la vertu et la poissance de Dieu. Il est bien chose
does the virtue and the power of God It is well thing
séue que vos estes li mieudres chevaliers del monde; mès
known that you are the best knight of-the world but
n'aiez mie fience en vostre force ne en vostre chevalerie
not-have at-all trust in your force nor in your knighthood
encontre tant de chevaliers, car vos n'i porriez durer.»
against so-many of knights for you not-there could last

Perceval ot son oncle et son chastiement, si retient mout
Perceval hears his uncle and his teaching so retains-he very
bien quanque il li dit, et mout li plest, car il a mout
well whatever he him says and much him pleases for he has very
grant fiance en ces paroles. «Biau niés, fet li hermites,
great trust in these words Fair nephew says the hermit
il a II lions à l'entrée de la porte, si est li uns rouges
it has two lions at the-entrance of the gate so is the one red
et li autres blans. El blanc aiez fiance, car il est de
and the other white In-the white have trust for he is on
par Dieu, et si l'esgardez toutes les foiz que vostre force
behalf-of God and so him-look-at all the times that your force
lassera, et il vos esgardera aussint, si auroiz sa penssée
will-weary and he you will-look-at likewise so you-will-have his thought

tantost, par la volenté et par le pleissir de Nostre Seignor.
at-once by the will and by the pleasure of Our Lord
Si feites ce que vos verrez en lui, car il ne penssera se
So do that that you will-see in him for he not will-think if
bien non, por vos aidier, ne autrement ne povez-vos venir
good not to you help nor otherwise not can-you come
à chief de conquerre les IX ponz que li XXVII chevalier
to end of conquering the nine bridges that the twenty-seven knights
gardent. Et Damediex le vos lest en tel point conquerre
guard And Lord-God it you may-let in such point conquer
que vos puissiez vostre cors sauver et la loi Nostre Seignor
that you may your body save and the law (of-)Our Lord
avencier, que vostre oncles a desavenciée à son pooir.»
advance which your uncle has set-back at his power

Perceval se part de l'ermitage, si enporte le fanon, par
Perceval himself departs from the-hermitage so carries-off-he the banner by
le conseil de son oncle, et la blanche mule le suit après.
the counsel of his uncle and the white mule him follows after
Il s'an vet vers la terre qui fu le roi Peschéor et
He himself-thence goes toward the land which was the king Fisherman's and
treuve un hermite qui estoit forz oissuz de son hermitage,
finds a hermit who was out gone-out from his hermitage
si s'an aloit grant aléure en la forest. Il s'areste
so himself-thence went-he great pace into the forest He himself-stops
tantost conme il vit la croiz en l'escu Perceval. «Sire, fet-il,
as-soon as he saw the cross on the-shield (of-)Perceval Lord says-he
je sai bien que vos estes crestiens, dont je ne vi mès nul,
I know well that you are Christian whereof I not saw more any
grant pièce a. Car li rois del chastel Mortel nos enchace
great while ago For the king of-the castle Mortal us drives
de ceste forest, car il a Dieu renoié et sa douce mère, si
from this forest for he has God denied and his sweet mother so

n'i osons demourer sor sa desfansse.» — «Par ma foi, fet
not-there dare-we remain against his prohibition By my faith says
Perceval, si feroiz, car Diex vos conduira avant et je après.
Perceval so you-will-do for God you will-conduct ahead and I after
A-il plus d'ermites en ceste forest?» fet Perceval. «Sire, oïl, il
Has-it more of-hermits in this forest says Perceval Lord yes it
en i a XII qui m'atendent à une croiz, çà devant, et
thereof there has twelve who me-await at a cross here before and
volons aler el réaume de Logres et mestre nos cors à
we-wish go into-the kingdom of Logres and put our bodies to
essil por Dieu, et gerpir nos édéfiz et nos chapeles de ceste
exile for God and abandon our buildings and our chapels of this
forest, por la doutance de cest félon roi qui la terre a saisie;
forest for the fear of this felon king who the land has seized
car il ne veust que nus qui en Dieu croie i remaigne.»
for he not wishes that anyone who in God believe there remain

Perceval est venuz aveques l'ermite à la croiz là où li
Perceval is come with the-hermit to the cross there where the
preudome s'asanbloient; il treuve Joseu, le jeune home qui
worthy-men themselves-assembled he finds Joseus the young man who
fiuz estoit le roi Pelles, dont il fet mout grant joie, et il
son was (of-)the king Pelles whereof he makes very great joy and he
fet retorner les ermites arrières aveques lui et dit qu'il les
makes return the hermits back with him and says that-he them
desfendra et garantira, à l'aïde de Dieu, el réaume, et
will-defend and will-protect with the-aid of God in-the kingdom and
lor prie mout doucement que il facent por lui proière envers
them prays very sweetly that they make for him prayer toward
nostre seignor qui li consante à conquerre ce que sien doit
our lord that him consent to conquer that which his ought
estre. Il est venuz fors de la forest et les hermites aveques
be He is come out of the forest and the hermits with

lui; il aproche del chastel où li desfanz estoit granz à
him he approaches of-the castle where the defense was great at
l'antrée. Li auquant des chevaliers savoient bien que Perceval
the-entrance The some of-the knights knew well that Perceval
les conqueroit, car il estoit prophétié pieça que cil qui tel
them would-conquer for it was prophesied long-ago that he who such
escu portoit auroit povoir sor celui qui Dieu renoieroit.
shield carried would-have power over him who God would-deny

Li chevalier virent venir Perceval et la route des
The knights saw come Perceval and the company of-the
hermites ensanble o lui, qui mout estoit bele à regarder;
hermits together with him which very was fair to look-at
si s'an merveillièrent mout. Il avoit, à II archiées en
so themselves-thence marveled-they much It had at two bowshots in
sus del pont, une chapele autresint feite conme cele qui
away from-the bridge a chapel likewise made as that which
estoit à Kamaalot où il avoit un sarqueil, et ne savoit l'an
was at Camelot where it had a coffin and not knew one
qu'il avoit dedanz. Perceval s'areste et sa conpaignie, il
what-it had within Perceval himself-stops and his company he
apuie son escu et son glaive à la chapele, puis areigne son
leans his shield and his lance at the chapel then tethers-he his
cheval et sa mule. Il esgarde le sarqueil, qui mout estoit
horse and his mule He looks-at the coffin which very was
biax, et li sarqueuz s'euvre tantost et desjoint, et la pierre
fair and the coffin itself-opens at-once and comes-apart and the stone
hauce si que l'an pot là dedanz véoir un chevalier qui i
rises so that one could there within see a knight who there
gisoit, dont une odour issoit si douce et si savoreuse que il
lay whence an odor issued so sweet and so savory that it
fu avis aus preudommes qui l'esgardoient que il fussent
was opinion to-the worthy-men who it-looked-at that they were

tuit enbaumé. Il trouvèrent unes lettres qui tesmoignent
all embalmed They found some letters which testify
que cil chevaliers ot non Josephus. Tantost conme li
that that knight had name Josephus As-soon as the
hermite virent le sarqueil couvert, il distrent à Perceval:
hermits saw the coffin covered they said to Perceval
«Sire, ores à primes savons-nos bien que vos estes li Bons
Lord now at first know-we well that you are the Good
Chevaliers, li chastes et li seintimes. Li chevalier qui le
Knight the chaste and the most-holy The knights who the
pont gardoient sorent que li sarqueuz estoit ouverz ancontre
bridge guarded knew that the coffin was opened before
le chevalier; adonc furent-il en greignor esmai et sorent bien
the knight then were-they in greater dismay and knew well
que ce fu cil qui premièrement fu au Graal. Les noveles
that that was he who first was at-the Grail The news
en vindrent au roi qui le chastel estoit; il dist à ces
thereof came to-the king whose the castle was he said to his
chevaliers qu'il ne c'esfréassent mie por I sol chevalier;
knights that-they not themselves-frightened at-all for a single knight
quar il n'auroit jà force ne povoir encontre eus, ne onques
for he not-would-have ever force nor power against them nor ever
n'avint que uns sos chevaliers en péust tant conquerre.
not-happened that a single knight thereof could so-many conquer

Perceval fu armez desor son cheval; li hermite le seignent
Perceval was armed upon his horse the hermits him cross
et bénéissent et le conmandent à Dieu. Et tint son glaive
and bless and him commend to God And held his lance
enpoignié et vient vers les III chevaliers qui gardoient
gripped and comes toward the three knights who guarded
le premier pont. Il s'esleissièrent à lui tout à I fès
the first bridge They themselves-launched at him all at one stroke

et brisent lor glaives sor son escu. Il en fiert un, de si
and break their lances on his shield He thereof strikes one with so
grant aïr que il le fet chéoir en la rivière qui desouz le
great fury that he him makes fall into the river which under the
pont cort, et lui et le cheval. De celui fu il pès, quar la
bridge runs and him and the horse Of that-one was he peace for the
rivière estoit grant et parfonde et roide. Li autre tindrent
river was great and deep and swift The others held
à lui mout longuement tençon, aus espées tranchanz;
with him very long contest with-the swords cutting
mès il les conquist et detrancha et gita les cors en l'ève.
but he them conquered and cut-to-pieces and threw the bodies into the-water
Cil del secont pont vindrent avant, qui mout estoient
Those of-the second bridge came forward who very were
bons chevaliers, et li rendirent granz mellées et mout
good knights and him rendered great frays and very
félon estor. Josephus, qui fiuz fu son oncle, i estoit; il
felon combat Josephus who son was (of-)his uncle there was he
dist aus austres hermites que il li iroit mout volentiers
said to-the other hermits that he him would-go very willingly
aidier, se il n'i cuidoit avoir péchié, et il distrent
help if he not-there thought have sin and they said
que de ce n'avoit il garde, ainz estoit granz aumosnes des
that of that not-had he fear but was great alms of-the
anemis Nostre Seignor destruire. Il oste sa chape grise et
enemies (of-)Our Lord destroy He removes his cloak gray and
demoura en sa coste et prent un de ceus qui à Perceval
remained in his coat and takes one of those who with Perceval
contendoient et le charge desus son col, puis le giète
contended and him loads upon his neck then him throws-he

en la rivière, tout armé, et Perceval ocist les austres II
into the river all armed and Perceval kills the other two
et les giète en la rivière tout autresint conme li autre.
and them throws into the river all likewise as the others
Quant il ot les II ponz conquis, il fu mout las et mout
When he had the two bridges conquered he was very weary and very
traveilliez, si s'apensse del lion dont ces oncles li ot dite
travailed so himself-bethinks-he of-the lion whereof his uncle him had told
la manière; puis regarde vers l'entrée de la porte et voit le
the manner then looks-he toward the-entrance of the gate and sees the
blanc lion qui estoit touz droiz sor ces II piez derrière, por
white lion which was all upright on its two feet behind for
ce qu'il le voloit véoir. Perceval le regarde entre les II euz
that that-it him wished see Perceval him looks-at between the two eyes
mout apertement et set que li lions pensse, par la volenté
very openly and knows that the lion thinks by the will
de Dieu et par son pleisir, que li chevalier del tiers pont
of God and by his pleasure that the knights of-the third bridge
sont si hardiz et de si grant force qu'il ne seront jà conquis
are so bold and of so great force that-they not will-be ever conquered
par un chevalier se Damediex n'i ouvroit par sa seinte
by a knight if Lord-God not-there worked by his holy
bonté; mès voist prandre la mule et aportoit le fanon avec
goodness but let-him-go take the mule and brought the banner with
lui se il les veust conquerre. Perceval set la penssée del
him if he them wishes conquer Perceval knows the thought of-the
blan lion, si en rant Dieu graces, si se trait arrières,
white lion so thereof renders-he (to-)God thanks so himself draws-he back
et Joseus li jeunes hons ausint. Si tost conme il regardèrent
and Joseus the young man likewise So soon as they looked
deriers eus, il virent derriers eus le premier pont levé.
behind them they saw behind them the first bridge raised

Perceval vint là où la blanche mule estoit; estoit estelée
Perceval came there where the white mule was was blazed
enmi le front d'une croiz vermeille; il monte desus et prant
amid the forehead with-a cross vermilion he mounts upon and takes
le fanon et tient l'espée traite. Tantost conme li lions blans
the banner and holds the-sword drawn As-soon as the lion white
le vit venir, il se deschaenne et cort errament au pont
him saw come it itself unchains and runs at-once to-the bridge
qui estoit levez, très parmi les chevaliers; si l'abeissa au
which was raised right through the knights so it-lowered-it at-the
plus tost qu'il onques pot. Li rois del Chastel Mortel estoit
most soon that-it ever could The king of-the Castle Mortal was
aus querniaus de la greignor forteresce del chastel, puis
at-the battlements of the greatest fortress of-the castle then
escrie aus chevaliers qui le pont gardoient: «Seignors, fet-il,
cries-he to-the knights who the bridge guarded Lords says-he
vos estes li plus eslit chevalier de ma terre et les plus
you are the most chosen knights of my land and the most
hardiz; mès ce n'est mie hardemanz de lever les ponz por un
bold but that not-is at-all boldness to raise the bridges for a
soul chevalier que vos n'osez atendre cors à cors; dont il me
single knight whom you not-dare await body to body whence it me
sanble que c'est grant couardise, non hardement. Mès li lions
seems that that-is great cowardice not boldness But the lion
est plus hardiz que vos n'estes tuit, qui le pont a abeissié
is more bold than you are all which the bridge has lowered
par son hardemant. Quar or sai-je bien que, se je l'éusse mis
by its boldness For now know-I well that if I it-had put
au premier pont garder, il l'éust mieuz gardé que cil qui
at-the first bridge guard it it-would-have better guarded than those who
par couardise et par mauveistié se sont leissiez ocirre.»
by cowardice and by wickedness themselves are let kill

Atant ez-vos Perceval venu desus la blanche mule,
Thereupon behold-you Perceval come upon the white mule
l'espée traite, toute nue el poing, et vient vers ceuz del
the-sword drawn all naked in-the fist and comes toward those of-the
tierz pont et en fiert l'un si durement qu'il l'agravente
third bridge and thereof strikes the-one so hard that-he him-hurls-down
en l'ève. Joseus li hermites vint avant et vost les austres
into the-water Joseus the hermit came forward and wished the other
II saisir; mès il crient merciz à Perceval et dient que il
two seize but they cry mercy to Perceval and say that they
seront à sa volenté del tout, si croiront Dieu et sa douce
will-be at his will of-the all so will-believe-they God and his sweet
mère et relanquiront lor mauveis seignor. Et cil del quart
mother and will-abandon their wicked lord And those of-the fourth
pont dient tout autresint. Il les lest vivre en tel manière par
bridge say all likewise He them lets live in such manner by
le conseil de Joseu; et il gerpissent les armes et ostroient
the counsel of Joseus and they abandon the arms and grant
les ponz tout à sa volenté. Perceval se porpensse en lui
the bridges all at his will Perceval himself bethinks in him
méimes que la vertu de Dieu a mout grant povoir; mès
self that the virtue of God has very great power but
chevaliers qui force et povoir a en lui doit bien esprouver
knight who force and power has in him ought well prove
son povoir por lui. Car de ce que il fera et souferra
his power for him For of that that he will-do and will-suffer
pour lui, li saura Diex gré. Quar, se trestouz li mondes
for him him will-know God thanks For if all the world
estoit encontre Damedieu et i méist chaucuns endroit
were against Lord-God and there put each toward
soi tout son povoir et toute sa force, si les conquéroit-il
himself all his power and all his force so them would-conquer-he

en une houre de jor. Mès il veust que l'an se travaust
in an hour of day But he wishes that one oneself travail
pour lui, autresint conme il soffri travail por le peuple.
for him likewise as he suffered toil for the people
Perceval revient arrières et descent de la blanche mule
Perceval comes-back back and dismounts from the white mule
et baille à Joseu le fanon; puis remonte sor son destrier et
and gives to Joseus the banner then remounts-he on his charger and
revient à ceus del quint pont, et cil se desfandent par
comes-back to those of-the fifth bridge and those themselves defend with
grant vigor, qui hardi chevalier estoient, et rendent grant
great vigor who bold knights were and render great
meslée à Perceval. Joseus li hermites i vient et les requiert
fray to Perceval Joseus the hermit there comes and them attacks
par très grant vigor; mès, se Damediex nu garantit, il
with very great vigor but if Lord-God not-him protects they
l'auront ocis et afolé. Mès il tenoit le fanon, si les enbrace
him-will-have killed and maimed But he held the banner so them embraces-he
quant il les povoit tenir et les estreignoit si durement qu'il
when he them could hold and them squeezed so hard that-they
ne se povoient aidier. Perceval les ocit et acravente et les
not themselves could help Perceval them kills and crushes and them
fet trebuchier en l'ève qui desouz le pont couroit roide.
makes tumble into the-water which under the bridge ran swift
Quant cil del siste pont virent que cil estoient conquis, dont
When those of-the sixth bridge saw that those were conquered then
alèrent crier merci à Perceval, si se randirent à lui, et li
went-they cry mercy to Perceval so themselves rendered-they to him and him
baillèrent lor espées, et cil del sestième pont aussint. Quant
gave their swords and those of-the seventh bridge likewise When
li vermeuz lions vit que li sestièmes ponz estoit conquis, et
the red lion saw that the seventh bridge was conquered and

que li chevalier des deus ponz c'estoient randu à Perceval, il
that the knights of-the two bridges themselves-were rendered to Perceval it
sailli sus par si très grant aïr et aloingna sa cheanne, autresint
leapt up with so very great fury and stretched its chain likewise
conme se il fust enragiez. Il vint à l'un des chevaliers,
as if it were maddened It came to the-one of-the knights
si le dévora et ocist, et li blans lions s'en aïra, si
so him devoured-it and killed and the white lion itself-thereof angered so
cort sus à l'autre lion, si le despièce tout aus ongles.
runs-it upon to the-other lion so it tears-apart-it all with-the claws

Tantost après, se dresce sor les II piez derière, puis esgarde
At-once after itself raises-it on the two feet behind then looks-at-it
Perceval et il lui. Perceval set bien que li lions pensse que
Perceval and he it Perceval knows well that the lion thinks that
li chevalier del darrien pont sont plus mal à conquerre que
the knights of-the last bridge are more hard to conquer than
li autre, se il ne sont conquis par la volenté de Dieu et
the others if they not are conquered by the will of God and
par lui qui lions est. Ne onques nes requière au fanon
by him who lion is Nor ever not-them let-him-attack with-the banner
por sante que il oit, car il sont traïtor; mès voist monter
for health that he have for they are traitors but let-him-go mount
desor la mule blanche, car ele est de par Dieu, et Joseus
upon the mule white for she is on behalf-of God and Joseus
aportoit le fanon, et tuit li hermite veignent avant, qui
brought the banner and all the hermits come forward who
preudome sont et de bonne vie, por le traïtor roi esmaier;
worthy-men are and of good life to the traitor king dismay
si aprochera sa fin et la conqueste del chastel. Perceval
so will-approach his end and the conquest of-the castle Perceval
a grant fience en la pensée del lion; il descendi de son
has great trust in the thought of-the lion he dismounted from his

destrier et remonta desus la mule blanche, et Joseus tint le
charger and remounted upon the mule white and Joseus held the
fanon. La conpaignie des XII hermites i estoit, qui mout
banner The company of-the twelve hermits there was which very
iert bele et seintime. Il aprochièrent le chastel. Li chevalier
was fair and most-holy They approached the castle The knights
qui estoient au darrien pont virent Perceval venir vers eus
who were at-the last bridge saw Perceval come toward them
et Joséum l'ermite qui le fanon tenoit, à qui il avoient
and Joseus the-hermit who the banner held by whom they had
véu lor austres conpaignons si destreindre et maumestre.
seen their other companions so squeeze and maltreat

La vertu Nostre Seignor et la dignité del fanon et la
The virtue (of-)Our Lord and the dignity of-the banner and the
bonté de la mule blanche et la seinté des bons hermites
goodness of the mule white and the holiness of-the good hermits
qui feisoient lour oroisons envers Nostre Seignor, pleissa si
who made their prayers toward Our Lord bent so
les chevaliers qu'il n'orent povoir d'eus méimes; mès la
the knights that-they not-had power of-them self but the
traïson ne lor pot oissir des cuers, et si estoient mout
treason not them could go-out of-the hearts and so were-they very
dolanz de lor paranz qu'il avoient véu ocirre devant eus.
sorrowful for their kin that-they had seen kill before them
Il se penssèrent que, s'il povoient eschaper por merci
They themselves thought that if-they could escape by mercy
d'ilec, qu'il ne finneroient jà mès si auroient Perceval
from-there that-they not would-cease ever more until would-have Perceval
ocis. Il viennent encontre lui, si li crient merci mout
killed They come toward him so him cry-they mercy very
très doucement par sanblant, et li dient que il feront
very sweetly by seeming and him say that they will-do

sa volenté, mès qu'il les en lest partir sainz et en vie.
his will but that-he them thereof let depart sound and in life
Perceval regarde le lion por savoir que il fera; il voit que
Perceval looks-at the lion to know what it will-do he sees that
li lions pensse que il sont traïtor et desloial et que, se
the lion thinks that they are traitors and disloyal and that if
il estoient destruit et mort, li rois qui el chastel estoit
they were destroyed and dead the king who in-the castle was
auroit perdue sa force, et, s'il lor court sus, il lor aidera
would-have lost his force and if-he them runs upon it them will-help
à ocirre. Perceval dit aus chevaliers qu'il n'aura jà merci
to kill Perceval says to-the knights that-he not-will-have ever mercy
d'eus, il lor cort sus, l'espée traite, et mout li desplest
of-them he them runs upon the-sword drawn and much him displeases
qu'il ne se desfandent, si que à poi s'an faust qu'il
that-they not themselves defend so that by little itself-thence fails that-he
ne les lest à ocirre, por ce qu'il ne treuve en eus point
not them leaves to kill for that that-he not finds in them at-all
de desfans. Mès li lions n'an a mie desdoing, ainz lor
of defense But the lion not-thereof has at-all disdain but them
cort sus et devoure et ocit; puis en giète les manbres
runs-it upon and devours and kills then thereof throws-it the limbs
et les cors en lève. Perceval l'an lest bien couvenir et
and the bodies into the-water Perceval it-thence lets well suffice and
mout li plest de ce que il li voit feire, ne onques mès
much him pleases of that that he it sees do nor ever more
ne vit beste que il péust tant amer ne tant prissier.
not saw beast that he could so-much love nor so-much prize

Li rois del Chastel Mortel estoit au querniax del mur,
The king of-the Castle Mortal was at-the battlements of-the wall
et voit que si chevalier sont mort et que li lions aïde
and sees that his knights are dead and that the lion helps

à ocirre les darriens; il se mist el plus haust leu des
to kill the last he himself put in-the most high place of-the
murs, puis hauça le pen de son hauberc et tint c'espée
walls then raised-he the skirt of his hauberk and held his-sword
toute nue, qui bien estoit tranchant; il s'an féri très
all naked which well was sharp he himself-thereof struck right
parmi le cors et chéi tout contreval les murs en l'ève
through the body and fell all down the walls into the-water
qui roide et parfonde estoit, si que Perceval le vit et
which swift and deep was so that Perceval it saw and
tuit li preudome hermite qui se merveillièrent del roi
all the worthy-men hermits who themselves marveled at-the king
qui c'estoit ocis en tel menière; mès il distrent selon
who himself-was killed in such manner but they said according-to
l'escripture que la fin des mauveis homes devoit estre
the-scripture that the end of-the wicked men ought be
mauveise. Autresint fu la fin de cest roi dont je vos di.
wicked Likewise was the end of this king whereof I you tell
Josephus nos raconte que l'en ne se merveilloit pas se il,
Josephus us recounts that one not oneself marveled at-all if it
entre trois frères ou en III qui germains sont, a I mauveis,
among three brothers or in three who german are has a wicked
et si est merveille, ce dit, quant un sol mauveis n'anpire
and so is marvel that says-he when a single wicked not-worsens
le sorplus des bons; car mauveistié si est dure et apre et
the surplus of-the good for wickedness so is hard and harsh and
souduisant, et déboneireté et sinplesce et humilité sont en
deceiving and gentleness and simplicity and humility are in
bonté. Quayns et Abel furent frère jermain, si traï Cayns
goodness Cain and Abel were brothers german so betrayed Cain
son frère Abel; l'une char ocist l'autre et engingne. Mès ce
his brother Abel the-one flesh killed the-other and deceives But that

est granz dolors, ce dit Josephus, quant ces chars, qui une
is great sorrow that says Josephus when these fleshes which one
doivent estre, se déçoivent par mauveistié et por souduire
ought be themselves deceive by wickedness and to seduce
li uns l'autre. Josephus nos recorde par cest mauveis roi qui
the one the-other Josephus us records by this wicked king who
si fu traïtres et souduianz et si fu del lingnage le
so was traitor and deceiver and so was-he of-the lineage (of-)the
Bon Sodoier. Icil Joseus fu, ce nos tesmoigne l'escripture,
Good Soldier That Joseus was that us witnesses the-scripture
ces oncles, et cil mauveis rois fu frères le roi Peschéor
his uncle and that wicked king was brother (of-)the king Fisherman
germains et frères le bon roi Pelles qui gerpie avoit sa
german and brother (of-)the good king Pelles who abandoned had his
terre por Dieu servir, et frères la Veve Dame qui mère
land for God serve and brother (of-)the Widow Lady who mother
estoit Perceval, la plus loial qui onques fust en la Grant
was (of-)Perceval the most loyal who ever was in the Great
Breteigne. Tout cil lignages fu el service Nostre Seignor,
Britain All that lineage was in-the service (of-)Our Lord
de le conmance de lor vie très qu'an la fin, fors cil
from the beginning of their life until to the end except that
mauveis rois qui fina ainsint mauveisement conme vos oez.
wicked king who ended thus wickedly as you hear

Vos avez oï que li rois, qui saisi avoit le chastel qui fu le
You have heard that the king who seized had the castle which was the
roi Peschéor, c'est ocis en tel manière, et furent li chevalier
king Fisherman's himself-is killed in such manner and were the knights
desconfit. Perceval entra el chastel et li preudome hermite
discomfited Perceval entered into-the castle and the worthy-men hermits
ensenble avec lui. Il lor sanbla, quant il furent là dedanz
together with him It them seemed when they were there within

entrez en la mestre sale, que il oïssent chanter, en une
entered into the master hall that they heard sing in a
chapele qui là dedanz estoit: Gloria in excelsis Deo, et loer
chapel which there within was Glory in highest to-God and praise
Nostre Seignor très doucement. Il trouvèrent les sales mout
Our Lord very sweetly They found the halls very
beles, et mout granz ornemenz par dedanz. Il trouvèrent
fair and very great ornaments by within They found
la chapele ouverte où les seintes reliques souloient estre.
the chapel open where the holy relics were-wont be
Li seint hermite furent là dedanz et firent lor oroisons
The holy hermits were there within and made their prayers
et prièrent le sauvéor del mont que il lor représantast
and prayed the savior of-the world that he them presented-again
le seintime Graal hastivement et les seintes reliques qui
the most-holy Grail hastily and the holy relics which
laianz souloient estre por quoi il estoient reconforté.
in-there were-wont be for which they were comforted
Li preudome furent là dedanz avec Perceval, dont il
The worthy-men were there within with Perceval whereof he
enma mout la conpaignie. Josephus nos tesmoigne que li
loved much the company Josephus us witnesses that the
chevalier encien furent de la mainniée le roi Peschéor, et
knights ancient were of the household (of-)the king Fisherman and
li prouvoire et les damoiseles s'an partirent tantost
the priests and the damsels themselves-thence departed as-soon
conme li rois qui ocis se fu ot saissi le chastel, car il
as the king who killed himself was had seized the castle for they
ne vostrent estre à sa cort, et Damediex les garanti de
not wished be at his court and Lord-God them protected from
lui, et les fist aler en tel leu où il furent en sauveté.
him and them made go into such place where they were in safety

Li sauvièrres del monde sot bien que li Bons Chevaliers
The savior of-the world knew well that the Good Knight
ot le chastel conquis, qui siens dut estre, par sa vigor;
had the castle conquered which his ought be by his vigor
il i ranvoia tous ceus qui le roi Peschéor avoient servi.
he there sent-back all those who the king Fisherman had served
Perceval fist mout grant joie d'eus quant il les vit, et eus
Perceval made very great joy of-them when he them saw and they
de lui. Il sanbloient bien gent qui venissent d'aucun leu
of him They seemed well folk who came from-some place
où Damediex ou ses conmendemenz éust esté, et si avoit-il.
where Lord-God or his commandments had been and so had-they

Li hauz estoires nos tesmoigne que, quant la conqueste
The high story us witnesses that when the conquest
du chastel fu feite, que li sauvierres del monde en fu
of-the castle was made that the savior of-the world thereof was
joieus et mout li plot. Li Graaus se représanta là dedanz
joyful and much him pleased The Grail itself presented-again there within
en la chapele, et la lance de quoi la poingte saigne, et
in the chapel and the lance of which the point bleeds and
l'espée de quoi seint Jehanz fu décolez, que misires Gauvains
the-sword with which saint John was beheaded that my-lord Gawain
conquist, et les autres seintes reliques dont il i ot assez
won and the other holy relics whereof it there had enough
et à mout grant planté. Quar Damediex amoit mout le
and in very great plenty For Lord-God loved much the
leu. Li hermite r'alèrent en lor hermitages par les forez
place The hermits went-back into their hermitages through the forests
et servirent Nostre Seignor ainssint conme il souloient.
and served Our Lord thus as they were-wont
Josephus demoura avec Perceval el chastel, tant conme il
Josephus remained with Perceval in-the castle as-long as it

li plot, mès li Bons Chevaliers recercha la terre là où
him pleased but the Good Knight searched-again the land there where
la novele loi estoit dégerpie et déleissiée à meintenir; il toli
the new law was abandoned and left to maintain he took
les vies à ceus qui ne la vouloient maintenir et croire.
the lives from those who not it wished maintain and believe
Li païs fu maintenuz par lui et gardez, et la loi Nostre
The country was maintained by him and guarded and the law (of-)Our
Seignor essauciée, par sa force et par sa valor. Li provoire
Lord exalted by his force and by his worth The priests
et li chevalier qui repeirié èrent el chastel amèrent mout
and the knights who returned were in-the castle loved much
Perceval; car ainz ne virent sa bonté amenuisier, mès adès
Perceval for ever not saw-they his goodness diminish but ever
croissoit et mouteplioit sa valor et sa créance en Dieu. Et il
grew and multiplied his worth and his belief in God And they
li monstrent la sépouture son oncle le roi Peschéor, en la
him show the tomb (of-)his uncle the king Fisherman in the
chapele devant l'autel. Li sarqueuz estoit riches et sépouture
chapel before the-altar The coffin was rich and tomb
chière et charchiée de pierres précieuses. Et tesmoignent li
costly and laden with stones precious And testify the
provoire et li chevalier que, tantost conme li cors fu mis
priests and the knights that as-soon as the body was put
el sarqueus et il s'an furent partiz, connurent il
in-the coffin and they themselves-thence were departed knew they
la sépouture si riche conme l'an la peut ore véoir, ne ne
the tomb so rich as one it can now see nor not
porent savoir qui mise l'i avoit, fors le conmendement
could know who put it-there had except the commandment
Nostre Seignor. Et li distrent que chaucune nuit i avoit
(of-)Our Lord And him said that each night there had

grant clarté autresint conme de chandeles, ne ne savoient
great brightness likewise as of candles nor not knew
dont eles venoient fors que de Dieu. Perceval ot conquis le
whence they came except that from God Perceval had conquered the
chastel par le conmant de Dieu. Li Graaus fu représantez
castle by the command of God The Grail was presented-again
en la sainte chapele et les autres reliques, si conme vos oez.
in the holy chapel and the other relics so as you hear
La mauveise créance fu ostée del réaume et tuit furent
The evil belief was removed from-the kingdom and all were
raséuré en la novele loi par la valor del bon chevalier.
reassured in the new law by the worth of-the good knight

The Two Suns

XXIV

At Pentecost two suns appear over Carduel, and a voice tells Arthur that the Good Knight has won King Fisherman's castle and bids him go there. A damsel brings a golden coffer holding a knight's head that only his killer can open. All fail but Kay, who boasts and opens it, and its letters name the head as Loholt, Arthur's son, whom Kay killed asleep after Loholt slew the giant Logrin. The queen faints over it, and Kay flees to Brian of the Isles, who wars on Arthur's land once Arthur leaves for the Grail.

Or se test atant li contes de Perceval, et revient au roi
Now itself silences thereupon the tale of Perceval and returns to-the king
Artus la matire veraie, ainsint conme l'estoire le tesmoigne,
Arthur the matter true thus as the-story it witnesses
qui en nul leu n'est corronpue se li latins ne se ment. Li
which in any place not-is corrupted if the Latin not itself lies The
rois Artus iert à Kardeuil par I jor de Pentecouste qui mout
king Arthur was at Carduel on a day of Pentecost which very

iert biax et clers, et avoit mout de chevaliers en la sale.
was fair and clear and there-was much of knights in the hall
Li rois séoit au mengier et tuit li chevalier environ. Li
The king sat at-the eating and all the knights around The
rois esgarde aus fenestres de la sale destre et senestre et vit
king looks at-the windows of the hall right and left and saw
que dui rai de souleil luisoient là dedanz et emploient toute
that two rays of sun shone there within and filled all
la sale de clarté. Il s'an merveilla mout et envoia par
the hall with brightness He himself-thereof marveled much and sent by
defors la sale véoir que ce povoit estre. L'en revint arrières,
outside the hall see what that could be One came back
si li dist l'en que dui rai de souleil s'aparoient el ciel,
so him said one that two rays of sun themselves-appeared in-the sky
li uns en Oriant, et li autres en Occidant. Il s'en
the one in East and the other in West He himself-thereof
merveilla mout et pria à Nostre Seignor que il li leissa
marveled much and prayed to Our Lord that he him let
véoir por quoi dui souleil s'aparoient en tel manière. Une
see for what two suns themselves-appeared in such manner A
voiz s'aparut à une des fenestres, qui li dist: «Rois, ne
voice itself-appeared at one of-the windows which him said King not
vos en merveilliez mie, se li dui souleil s'apèrent el
yourself thereof marvel at-all if the two suns themselves-appear in-the
ciel, car Damediex en a bien le povoir, et sachiez bien
sky for Lord-God thereof has well the power and know well
que ce est de la joie de la conqueste que li Bons Chevaliers
that that is of the joy of the conquest that the Good Knight
a feite, qui l'escu enporta de çà dedanz. Il a conquise la
has made who the-shield carried-off from here within He has conquered the
terre qui fu au bon roi Peschéor, sor le mauveis roi qui
land which was of-the good king Fisherman over the wicked king who

la bone créance en avoit ostée, por quoi li Graaus estoit
the good belief thence had removed for which the Grail was
esconssez. Or si veust Diex que vos i ailloiz et que vos
hidden Now so wishes God that you there go and that you
eslissiez les meillors chevaliers de vostre cort, quar meillor
choose the best knights of your court for better
pélerinage ne povez-vos feire; et, quant vos en revendroiz,
pilgrimage not can-you make and when you thence will-come-back
vostre créance sera doublée, et li peuples de la Grant
your belief will-be doubled and the people of the Great
Breteigne mieuz apris au servise le Sauvéor maintenir.»
Britain better taught at-the service (of-)the Savior maintain

La voiz s'an part atant et plest mout le roi ce qu'ele
The voice itself-thence departs thereupon and pleases much the king that that-she
a dit. Il sist au mengier dejouste la réine. Atant ez-vos
has said He sat at-the eating beside the queen Thereupon behold-you
une damoisele qui vient, de si grant biauté con nule plus, et
a damsel who comes of so great beauty as any more and
vestue mout richement; si aporte I coffre le plus riche que
clothed very richly so brings-she a coffer the most rich that
nus véist onques, car il estoit touz de fin or et chargiez
anyone saw ever for it was all of fine gold and laden
de pierres précieuses qui resplandissoient conme feu. Li
with stones precious which shone as fire The
coffres n'est mie granz; la damoisele le tient entre ces mains.
coffer not-is at-all great the damsel it holds between her hands
Quant ele fu descendue, si vint devant le roi; ele le salue
When she was dismounted so came-she before the king she him greets
au plus bel qu'ele peut et la réine autresint. Li rois li
at-the most fair that-she can and the queen likewise The king her
rendi son salu. «Sire, fet-ele, je sui venue à vostre cort por
rendered his greeting Lord says-she I am come to your court for

ce qu'ele est la souvereinne de toutes les autres; si vos aport
that that-it is the sovereign of all the others so you bring-I
ici cest riche veissel que vos véez ici, en présant, où il a
here this rich vessel that you see here in present where it has
le chief d'un chevalier; si ne peut mie ouvrir le coffre, se cil
the head of-a knight so not can at-all open the coffer if he
non qui le chevalier ocist. Si vos pri et requier, si conme
not who the knight killed So you pray-I and request so as
vos estes li mieudres rois qui vive, que vos i metez vostre
you are the best king who lives that you there put your
main avant, et si feroiz après esprouver vos chevaliers, et,
hand first and so you-will-make after try your knights and
se li doumaches monte à vos ne à chevalier qui çà dedanz
if the harm amounts to you or to knight who here within
soit, je vos prie que li chevaliers qui le coffre porra ouvrir
be I you pray that the knight who the coffer will-be-able open
là où li chiés del chevalier gist, ait trièves très qu'à
there where the head of-the knight lies have truce until to
XL jors, après ce que vos seroiz revenuz del Graal.» —
forty days after that that you will-be come-back from-the Grail
«Damoisele, fet li rois, conment saura l'en qui li chevaliers
Damsel says the king how will-know one who the knight
fu qui l'ocist?» — «Sire, fet-ele, bien; les lestres i sont
was who him-killed Lord says-she well the letters there are
séélées de celui qui l'ocist.» Li rois ostroie à la damoisele sa
sealed of him who him-killed The king grants to the damsel her
volenté ainsint conme ele li a dit; il a recéu le coffre, puis
will thus as she him has said he has received the coffer then
la fet asséoir au mengier et mout richement honorer.
her makes-be sit at-the eating and very richly honor

Quant li rois ot mangié, la damoisele vint devant lui.
When the king had eaten the damsel came before him
«Sire, fet-ele, feites aprester vos chevaliers, de ce que vos
Lord says-she make prepare your knights of that that you
m'avez ostroié, et vos méimes tout avant.» — «Damoisele,
me-have granted and you self all first Damsel
fet li rois, mout volentiers.» Il mist sa main au coffre,
says the king very willingly He put his hand to-the coffer
si le cuide ouvrir; mès il ne fust mie droiz qu'il ouvrist
so it thinks-he open but it not was at-all right that-it opened
por lui. Conme il i mist la main, li coffres tressua tout
for him As he there put the hand the coffer sweated all
autresint conme se il fust touz moilliez d'ève et arousez
likewise as if it were all wetted with-water and sprinkled
de toutes parz. Li rois s'an merveilla mout, si i
on all sides The king himself-thereof marveled much so there
fist monseignor Gauvain mestre la main, et Lancelot et
made-he my-lord Gawain put the hand and Lancelot and
à touz ceus de la cort; mès n'i ot celui qui le péust
to all those of the court but not-there had him who it could
ouvrir. Misires Kex, li seneschaus, ot servi au mengier,
open My-lord Kay the seneschal had served at-the eating
il oi dire que li rois et tuit li autre s'estoient esprovez
he heard say that the king and all the others themselves-were tried
au coffre, si ne le povoient ovrir; il i est venuz, tous
at-the coffer so not it could-they open he there is come all
dessemons. «Or çà, Keu, fet li rois, je vos avoie oublié.» —
unsummoned Now here Kay says the king I you had forgotten
«Par mon chief, fet Kex, vos ne me déussiez pas oublier.
By my head says Kay you not me ought at-all forget
Car autresint bons chevaliers sui-je et d'autresint grant valor
For likewise good knight am-I and of-likewise great worth

conme cil que vos apelastes avant, et vos ne déussiez pas
as those whom you called before and you not ought at-all
avoir déloié à moi mender; vos avez touz les autres mendez
have delayed to me summon you have all the others summoned
et moi noiant, et autresint sui-je puissanz ou doi estre
and me nothing and likewise am-I able or ought be
del coffre ouvrir conme il sont: car envers autretant de
of-the coffer open as they are for against as-many of
chevaliers me sui-je desfenduz conme il se sont et
knights me am-I defended as they themselves are and
autretant en ai-je ocis, sor mon cors desfendant conme il
as-many thereof have-I killed on my body defending as they
ont.» — «Kex, fet li rois, seriez-vos si joianz se vos poviez
have Kay says the king would-be-you so joyful if you could
le coffre ouvrir et se vos aviez ocis le chevalier dont li
the coffer open and if you had killed the knight whereof the
chiés gist ès coffre? Par mon chief, je qui rois sui, ne
head lies in-the coffer By my head I who king am not
voudroie mie avoir le coffre ouvert; car il ne fu onques
would-wish at-all have the coffer opened for it not was ever
nus si poures chevaliers qui n'éust aucun parant ou aucun
any so poor knight who not-had some kinsman or some
ami; car cil n'est mie amez de tot le monde qui d'un home
friend for he not-is at-all loved by all the world who by-one man
est haïz.» — «Par mon chief, fet Kex, je voudroie que toz
is hated By my head says Kay I would-wish that all
les chiés des chevaliers que j'ai ocis, fors que d'un sol,
the heads of-the knights that I-have killed except that of-a single
fussent enmi ceste sale, si i fussent les lestres séellées que
were amid this hall so there were the letters sealed that
il fussent ocis par moi. Adonc croiriez-vos ce que vos ne
they were killed by me Then would-believe-you that which you not

volez croire, por les envieus qui cuident mieuz valoir de
wish believe for the envious who think better be-worth than
moi, et si ne vos ont mie si bien servi conme moi.»
me and so not you have-they at-all so well served as me
«Kex, fet li rois, venez avant, tout ce n'a mestier.» Misires
Kay says the king come forward all that not-has need My-lord
Kex, li saneschaus, vient au dois, devant le roi, sor quoi li
Kay the seneschal comes to-the dais before the king on which the
coffres estoit, et le prant mout hardiement et met l'une de
coffer was and it takes very boldly and puts the-one of
ses mains desouz et l'autre desus. Li coffres ouvri tantost
his hands under and the-other above The coffer opened as-soon
conme il le sacha, et vit dedanz le chief tot en apert. Une
as he it drew and saw-he within the head all in open An
odour mout très souef oulant et mout douce en oissi, si
odor very very sweet smelling and very sweet thence went-out so
qu'il n'ot chevalier en la sale qui ne la santist. «Sire, fet
that-it not-had knight in the hall who not it smelled Lord says
Kex au roi, or povez-vos bien savoir que aucune proaice et
Kay to-the king now can-you well know that some prowess and
aucun hardement ai-je fet en vostre servise, ne nus de vos
some boldness have-I done in your service nor any of your
chevaliers que vos prisiez tant ne porent hui le coffre ouvrir,
knights whom you prize so-much not could today the coffer open
ne par eus ne séussiez-vos hui qu'il éust dedanz. Mès or le
nor by them not would-know-you today what-it had within But now it
savez-vos par moi et de tant me devez vos bon gré savoir.»
know-you by me and of so-much me ought you good thanks know
«Sire, fet la damoisele qui le coffre ot aporté, feites les lestres
Lord says the damsel who the coffer had brought make the letters
lire, si saurez qui li chevaliers fu et de quel lignage et par
read so you-will-know who the knight was and of what lineage and by

quele achoison il fu morz.» Li rois sist dejouste la réine, et
what cause he was dead The king sat beside the queen and
fist apeler un sien chapelein, puis le fist asséoir et teire
made call a his chaplain then him made-he sit and be-silent
touz les chevaliers de la sale, et conmanda au chapelein
all the knights of the hall and commanded to-the chaplain
que les lestres d'or devisast tout en apert, ensint conme il
that the letters of-gold he-expound all in open thus as he
les trovoit escriptes. Li chapeleins les resgarde; quant il les
them found written The chaplain them looks-at when he them
ot pourvéues, si conmença à soupirer. «Sire, fet-il au roi
had looked-over so began-he to sigh Lord says-he to-the king
et à la réine, entendez-moi, et tuit li autre vostre chevalier.
and to the queen hear-me and all the other your knights
«Ces lestres dient que li chevaliers dont li chiés gist
These letters say that the knight whereof the head lies
en cest veisseil ot non Lohouz et fu fiuz le roi Artus
in this vessel had name Loholt and was son (of-)the king Arthur
et la réine Guenièvre; il ot ocis, à un jor qui passez
and the queen Guinevere he had killed on a day which past
est, Logrin le jaiant, par son hardement. Misires Kex, li
is Logrin the giant by his boldness My-lord Kay the
seneschaus, trespassoit par ilec, si trouva dormant Lohout
seneschal passed by there so found-he sleeping Loholt
sor Logrin, car tiex estoit sa coustume que il s'andormoit
on Logrin for such was his custom that he himself-fell-asleep
sor l'ome quant il l'avoit ocis. Misires Kex trancha à
on the-man when he him-had killed My-lord Kay cut from
Lohout la teste, si leissa le chief et le cors en la pièce de
Loholt the head so left-he the head and the body in the piece of
terre. Il prist la teste del jaiant, si l'an porta à la cort
land He took the head of-the giant so it-thence carried-he to the court

le roi Artus; il fist entendre au roi et à la réine et
(of-)the king Arthur he made understand to-the king and to the queen and
à tous les barons de la cort qu'il l'avoit ocis; mès non fist,
to all the barons of the court that-he him-had killed but not did-he
ainz ocist Lohout, par les escript et par le tesmoignage de
but killed-he Loholt by the writing and by the testimony of
ces lestres. Quant la réine oi ces lestres et ces nouveles
these letters When the queen heard these letters and these news
de son fil, qui ainsint estoit mort, ele chéi pasmée desor
of her son who thus was dead she fell fainted upon
le coffre. Après, prist le chief entre ces deus mains et le
the coffer After took-she the head between her two hands and it
connut bien à une plaie qu'il ot el viaire d'anfance. Li
knew well by a wound that-he had in-the face from-childhood The
rois méimes en fet si grant deul que nus ne le peut
king self thereof makes so great grief that anyone not him can
conforter; car il cuidoit devant ces noveles que ses fiuz fust
comfort for he thought before these news that his son were
encor en vie et que il fust li mieudres chevaliers del
still in life and that he were the best knight of-the
monde, et, quant les noveles vindrent en sa cort que li
world and when the news came into his court that the
chevaliers au Cercle d'or avoit ocis le chevalier au Dragon,
knight of-the Circlet of-gold had killed the knight of-the Dragon
si cuida-il que ce fust Lohouz, ces fiuz, por ce que l'an
so thought-he that that were Loholt his son for that that one
ne nonmoit mie Perceval ne Gauvain ne Lancelot. Et tuit
not named at-all Perceval nor Gawain nor Lancelot And all
cil de la cort sont mout dolant por la mort de Lohout,
those of the court are very sorrowful for the death of Loholt
et misires Kex s'en est partiz, et, se la damoisele
and my-lord Kay himself-thence is departed and if the damsel

n'éust pris jor trèsqu'à la quarenteinne après la revenue le
not-had taken day until-to the fortieth after the return (of-)the
roi, la venchance de Keu fust prise ainz qu'il s'an
king the vengeance of Kay would-be taken before that-be himself-thence
tornast. Car nus ne vit onques feire plus grant deul en
turned For anyone not saw ever make more great grief in
cort de roi, que cil de la Table Réonde démoignent por le
court of king than those of the Table Round lead for the
damoisel. Li rois Artus et la réine estoient si adolez que
young-lord The king Arthur and the queen were so grieved that
nus ne les osoient semondre de joie feire. La damoisele
anyone not them dared urge of joy make The damsel
qui le coffre aporta se fut bien vengiée de la honte que
who the coffer brought herself was well avenged of the shame that
misires Kex li seneschauz li fist un jor qui passa, car
my-lord Kay the seneschal her did a day which passed for
ceste chose ne fust pas si tost séue se par lui ne fust.
this thing not would-be at-all so soon known if by her not were
Quant li deus fu resfroidiez del fil le roi, Lanceloz
When the grief was cooled of-the son (of-)the king Lancelot
et li plusors autres li distrent: «Sire, vos savez bien
and the most others him said Lord you know well
que Diex veust que vos ailliez el chastel qui fu le roi
that God wishes that you go to-the castle which was the king
Peschéor, en pélerinage au seintime Graal; car l'en ne
Fisherman's in pilgrimage to-the most-holy Grail for one not
doit mie chose déloier à feire que l'en ait en couvant à
ought at-all thing delay to do that one have in covenant to
Dieu.» — «Seignor, fet li rois, je irai mout volentiers et
God Lords says the king I shall-go very willingly and
bien en sui entalentez.» Li rois s'apareille de l'errer
well thereof am desirous The king himself-prepares for the-journeying

et dit que misires Gauvains et Lanceloz iront avec lui,
and says that my-lord Gawain and Lancelot will-go with him
sans plus de chevaliers, et mena un vallet por son cors
without more of knights and led a youth for his body
servir; et la réine méime i eust-il menée se ne fust
serve and the queen self there would-have-he led if not were
por le deul qu'ele démenoit por son fil, dont nus ne la
for the grief that-she made for her son whereof anyone not her
pooit reconforter. Mès, ainçois que li rois s'an partist,
could comfort But before that the king himself-thence departed
fist-il le chief porter en l'ille de Valon, en une chapele
made-he the head carry into the-isle of Valon into a chapel
qui estoit de Nostre Dame, où il avoit un seint hermite
which was of Our Lady where it had a holy hermit
preudome qui mout estoit bien de Nostre Seignor. Li rois
worthy-man who very was well with Our Lord The king
se parti de Kardeil et prist congié à la réine et à
himself departed from Carduel and took leave of the queen and of
touz ces chevaliers. Lanceloz et misires Gauvains s'an
all his knights Lancelot and my-lord Gawain themselves-thence
vont ensemble o lui, et un vallet qui les armes porte.
go together with him and a youth who the arms carries
Kex li seneschaus fu partiz de la cort por la doutence
Kay the seneschal was departed from the court for the fear
del roi et de ses chevaliers; il n'osa demourer en la
of-the king and of his knights he not-dared remain in the
Grant Breteigne, si s'an ala en la petite. Brians
Great Britain so himself-thence went-he into the little Brian
des illes estoit de grant povoir à ces tens, et chevaliers
of-the isles was of great power at those times and knight
de grant force et de grant hardemant; car toute la Grant
of great force and of great boldness for all the Great

Breteigne avoit mainz contens éuz entre lui et le roi
Britain had many quarrels had between him and the king
Artus. Sa terre estoit mout forz de chastiax et de forez
Arthur His land was very strong with castles and with forests
et mout plantéive; il avoit mout de bons chevaliers en sa
and very plentiful it had much of good knights in his
terre. Quant il sot que Kex li seneschaus se fu partiz
land When he knew that Kay the seneschal himself was departed
en tel manière de la cort et qu'il estoit passez la mer,
in such manner from the court and that-he was crossed the sea
il le menda et le tint de sa mainiée, et dist qu'il le
he him summoned and him held of his household and said that-he him
garantiroit envers le roi et envers toz homes. Quant il
would-protect toward the king and toward all men When he
sot que li rois s'en fu partiz, il conmença la terre à
knew that the king himself-thence was departed he began the land to
gerroier et ses homes à ocirre et à chalongier ses chastiaus.
war and his men to kill and to claim his castles

Arthur's Pilgrimage

XXV

Arthur rides out with Gawain and Lancelot. They spend a night in a manor heaped with the dead, where the damsel of the Castle of the Beards ends her penance and they fight fiendish black knights until a bell rings. Lancelot meets the knight he once made marry a damsel, who still shames her at table. At Tintagel a priest tells Arthur how Uther, by Merlin's art, begot him on Igerne. Lancelot goes to the Waste City and kneels for the axe, and two sisters of the poor knight of the Waste Castle show him it was the test that peoples the city again.

Li contes dit que li rois Artus s'an vet et Lanceloz
The tale says that the king Arthur himself-thence goes and Lancelot
et misires Gauvains aveques lui, et orent tant chevauchié
and my-lord Gawain with him and had so-much ridden
un jor qu'il anuita en une forest, et ne porent nul recet
one day that-it grew-night in a forest and not could any retreat
trover. Misires Gauvains se merveilla mout conment c'estoit
find My-lord Gawain himself marveled much how that-was
qu'il avoient chevauchié au lonc del jor et n'avoient
that-they had ridden at-the length of-the day and not-had
trové recet ne hermitaje. La nuit fu parvenue et li airs
found retreat nor hermitage The night was arrived and the air
fu ocurs et la forest onbrage. Il ne sorent quel part
was dark and the forest shady They not knew what way
revertir por la nuit trespasser. «Seignors, fet li rois, où
turn to the night pass Lords says the king where
porrons-nos descendre anuit?» — «Sire, nos ne savons, quar
shall-be-able-we dismount tonight Lord we not know for
ceste forest est mout anieuse.» Il font monter lor valet
this forest is very irksome They make mount their youth
desor un grant arbre et dient qu'il resgart tant loing conme
upon a great tree and say that-he look as far as

il porra, savoir se il porroit choissir recet ne meson où
he will-be-able to-know if he could discern retreat nor house where
il péussent herbergier. Cil esgarde toutes parz, puis lor
they could lodge He looks-at all sides then them
dit qu'il voit I feu mout loig, autresint conme en une
says-he that-he sees a fire very far likewise as in a
gaste meson; mès il n'i voit se feu non et la meson.
waste house but he not-there sees if fire not and the house
«Pran bien garde, fet Lanceloz, quel part ce est que tu
Take well heed says Lancelot what way that is that thou
nos i saches bien mener.» Cil dit qu'il les menra bien.
us there know well lead He says that-he them will-lead well
Atant est descenduz, si remonte sor son roncin; il
Thereupon is-he descended so remounts-he on his nag they
s'en vont grant aléure et chevauchent tant qu'il
themselves-thence go great pace and ride so-much that-they
choisirent le feu et le recet. Si passèrent outre parmi I pont
discerned the fire and the retreat So passed-they beyond through a bridge
de cloie; il trovèrent la cort enhermie et la meson par
of wattle they found the court overgrown and the house by
dedanz grant et large et hideuse; mès grant feu avoit dedanz
within great and wide and hideous but great fire there-was within
où l'en se povoit bien chaufer de loing. Il descendirent
where one oneself could well warm from far They dismounted
de lor chevax et li vallez les trait d'une part enmi la sale
from their horses and the youth them draws on-one side amid the hall
et li chevalier s'asistrent dejoute le feu, tuit armé. Li vallez
and the knights themselves-sat beside the fire all armed The youth
voit une chanbre en la meson; il i est entrez por savoir
sees a chamber in the house he there is entered to know
s'il i trouveroit point de viende por les chevaus; mès il
if-he there would-find any of food for the horses but he

s'an r'oissi fors au plus tost qu'il pot et réclama
himself-thence went-out-again forth at-the most soon that-he could and invoked
mout doucement la mère au Savéor. Il li demandent que
very sweetly the mother of-the Savior They him ask what
il a et il dit qu'il a trovée la plus déloial chanbre qu'il
he has and he says that-he has found the most disloyal chamber that-he
onques trovast. Car il i avoit senti, que testes, que poinz
ever found For he there had felt what heads what fists
d'omes morz, plus de IIC, et lor dit qu'il n'ot onques
of-men dead more than two-hundred and them says that-he not-had ever
mès si grant péor. Il s'asist touz esfraez. Lanceloz entra en
more so great fear He himself-sat all frightened Lancelot entered into
la chanbre por savoir se il disoit voir; il santi les homes qui
the chamber to know if he said truth he felt the men who
gisoient morz, si les portata de chief en chief, et senti qu'il
lay dead so them groped-he from end to end and felt that-it
en i avoit I grant tas. Il revint séoir au feu, tout riant.
thereof there had a great heap He came-back sit at-the fire all laughing
Li rois li demanda se li vallez avoit dit vérité. Lanceloz li
The king him asked if the youth had said truth Lancelot him
respont: oïl, n'onques mès n'avoit tant trovez d'omes morz
answers yes nor-ever more not-had-he so-many found of-men dead
ensanble. «Je cuit, fet misires Gauvains, quant il sont morz,
together I think says my-lord Gawain since they are dead
que n'avons garde d'eus; ce nos garisse Diex des vis!»
that not-have-we fear of-them that us may-protect God from-the living

Que que il parloient einsint, atant ez-vos une damoisele
While that they spoke thus thereupon behold-you a damsel
qui entre dedanz le manoir à pié et toute soule; si se
who enters within the manor on foot and all alone so herself
vient pleingnant mout doulereusement: «Ha, Diex! fet-ele,
comes-she lamenting very dolorously Ah God says-she

conme ci a longue pénitence à mon eus! et quant
how here has long penance at my use and when
faudra-ele?» Ele voit les chevaliers enmi la meson séoir: «Biau
will-end-it She sees the knights amid the house sit Fair
sire Diex, fet-ele, est cil çà dedanz par qui je doi oissir de
lord God says-she is he here within by whom I ought go-out of
ceste grant dolor?» Li chevalier l'escoutent à grant merveille,
this great sorrow The knights her-listen-to with great marvel
il se regardent et la voient entrer dedanz l'uis, et
they themselves look and her see enter within the-door and
avoit robe qui toute estoit descirée des espinnes et des
had robe which all was torn by-the thorns and by-the
ronces de la forest. Li pié li estoient tuit sanglant, car ele
brambles of the forest The feet her were all bloody for she
estoit deschauce. Ele avoit le viaire de très grant biauté. Ele
was unshod She had the face of very great beauty She
aporte la moitié d'un home mort et le giète en la chanbre
brings the half of-a man dead and it throws into the chamber
avec les autres. Ele connut Lancelot tantost conme ele le
with the others She knew Lancelot as-soon as she him
voit: «Ha, Diex, fet-ele, je sui quite de ma pénitence. Sire,
sees Ah God says-she I am quit of my penance Lord
fet-ele, bien puissiez-vos venir et vostre conpaignie!» Lancelot
says-she well may-you come and your company Lancelot
la regarde à merveilles: «Damoisele, fet-il, estes-vos chose de
her looks-at with marvels Damsel says-he are-you thing on
par Dieu?» — «Certes, sire, fet-ele, oïl; n'en doutez de
behalf-of God Certainly lord says-she yes not-thereof doubt of
nule chose. Je sui la damoisele del chastel des Barbes, qui
any thing I am the damsel of-the castle of-the Beards who
si soloie durement maumestre les chevaliers, si conme vos
so was-wont hard maltreat the knights so as you

véistes. Vos aquitastes les trespas des chevaliers, si jéustes
saw You freed the passage of-the knights so lay-you
dedanz le trespas del chastel. Mès vos m'éustes en convant
within the passage of-the castle But you me-had in covenant
que, se li sainz Graax s'aparoit à vos, que vos revendriez
that if the holy Grail itself-appeared to you that you would-come-back
à moi; car autrement ne vos en voil-je leissier partir. Vos
to me for otherwise not you thence wished-I let depart You
ne revenistes mie, por ce que vos ne véistes mie le Graal.
not came-back at-all for that that you not saw at-all the Grail
Por la vileinnie que je feisoie aus chevaliers, me fu chargiée
For the villainy that I did to-the knights me was charged
ceste pénéance en ceste forest et en cest manoir, très
this penance in this forest and in this manor until
qu'à icele hore que vos i viendriez; car la cruiauté estoit
to that hour that you there would-come for the cruelty was
mout granz que je lor feissoie. Car l'an ne m'anmenast jà
very great that I them did For one not me-brought ever
chevalier à qui je ne féisse les nés tranchier, les euz crever;
knight to whom I not made the noses cut the eyes put-out
et de tiex i avoit, si conme vos véistes, qui les piez
and of such there there-was so as you saw who the feet
avoient tranchiez et les poinz. Or l'ai puis chièrement
had cut and the fists Now it-have-I since dearly
conparé; car il me couvient porter dedanz ceste chanbre toz
paid-for for it me behooves carry within this chamber all
les chevaliers qu'an ocit en ceste forest, et dedanz cest
the knights that-one kills in this forest and within this
manoir les me couvenoit gieter, par coustume, seule sanz
manor them me behooved throw by custom alone without
conpaignie; et cil chevaliers que je aportai ores a tant jéu
company and that knight whom I brought now has so-long lain

dedanz la forest que les bestes sauvages en ont mengié la
within the forest that the beasts wild thereof have eaten the
moitié del cors. Or sui quite de ceste vileinne pénitence,
half of-the body Now am-I quit of this vile penance
Dieu merci et la vostre, fors tant que me couvendra aler
God thanks and the yours except so-much that me will-behoove go
arrières, quant il iert ajorné, aussint conme je ving ci.»
back when it will-be dawned just as I came here

«Damoisele, fet Lanceloz, il m'est mout bel de ce que nos
Damsel says Lancelot it me-is very fair of that that we
venîmes herbergier ennuit çà dedanz, por amor de vos; car je
came lodge tonight here within for love of you for I
ne vi onques mès damoisele qui si cruel pénitence féist.» —
not saw ever more damsel who so cruel penance did
«Sire, fet-ele, encor ne savez-vos que ce est; mès vos le
Lord says-she yet not know-you what that is but you it
sauroiz bien encore anuit, et vos et vostre conpaignon; et
will-know well still tonight and you and your companions and
Damediex vos escremisse de mort et de doumage! Il vient,
Lord-God you may-shield from death and from harm It comes
chaucunne nuit, une route de chevaliers qui sont noir et
each night a company of knights who are black and
lait et hideus, si ne set l'en dont il sordent; et se
ugly and hideous so not knows one whence they spring and themselves
conbatent les uns aus austres mout très durement, et
fight the ones with-the others very very hard and
dure la mellée mout grant pièce; mès uns chevaliers qui vint
lasts the fray very great while but a knight who came
çà dedanz par aventure, la première nuit que je i ving,
here within by adventure the first night that I there came
autresint conme vos, me fist I cerne de s'espée, et m'aséoie
likewise as you me made a circle with his-sword and myself-sat

dedanz tantost conme je les véoie venir, si n'avoie garde
within as-soon as I them saw come so not-had-I fear
d'eus, car j'avoie en remenbrance le Sauvéor del mont et sa
of-them for I-had in remembrance the Savior of-the world and his
très douce mère. Et vos ferez autressint, se vos m'en créez,
very sweet mother And you will-do likewise if you me-thereof believe
car ce sont chevaliers anemis.» Lanceloz trait s'espée et
for that are knights enemy Lancelot draws his-sword and
fet I grant cerne environ la meson et il furent dedanz.
makes a great circle around the house and they were within
Atant ez-vos les chevaliers qui viennent parmi la forest,
Thereupon behold-you the knights who come through the forest
de si très grant ravine que il sanble qu'il l'arachassent
with so very great rush that it seems that-they it-uprooted
toute; après, entrent dedanz le manoir et tiennent granz
all after enter-they within the manor and hold great
tisons ardanz dont li uns giète à l'autre. Il entrent dedanz
brands burning whereof the one throws at the-other They enter within
la meson en conbatant et sont aati d'aler vers les chevaliers;
the house in fighting and are eager of-going toward the knights
mès il ne pèvent; il lor ruent de loing les tisons, mès il
but they not can they them hurl from far the brands but they
tiennent les escuz et les espées nues. Lanceloz fet senblant
hold the shields and the swords naked Lancelot makes seeming
de saillir vers eus et mout li sanble estre grant couardise
of leaping toward them and much him seems be great cowardice
de ce qu'il ne se meut. «Sire, fet la damoisele, gardez
of that that-he not himself moves Lord says the damsel take-care
que vos n'issiez fors del cercle, car vos seriez en grant
that you not-go out of-the circle for you would-be in great
aventure de mort, car vos véez bien quel male gent ce sont.»
chance of death for you see well what evil folk that are

Lanceloz ne se veust tenir que il ne voist vers eus l'espée
Lancelot not himself wishes hold that he not go toward them the-sword
traite, et il li courent sus de toutes parz, mès il se
drawn and they him run upon from all sides but he himself
desfant viguereusement et tranche les tisons ardanz si que
defends vigorously and cuts the brands burning so that
li charbon en volent, et lor porte l'espée enmi les viaires.
the coals thence fly and them carries the-sword amid the faces
Li rois Artus et misires Gauvains saillent sus por Lancelot
The king Arthur and my-lord Gawain leap up to Lancelot
aidier, et fièrent desus ces males genz, si les détranchent, et
help and strike upon these evil folk so them cut-to-pieces-they and
il braient conme anemi si que tote la forest en retantit.
they bray as fiends so that all the forest thereof resounded
Et, quant il chiéent à terre, il ne pèvent plus durer, ainz
And when they fall to earth they not can more last but
deviennent fiens et cendre, et lor cors et lour chevaus si
become-they dung and ash and their bodies and their horses so
deviennent déables, tuit noir en guisse de corneilles qui lor
become devils all black in guise of crows which them
issent des cors. Il se merveillent mout durement que
issue from-the bodies They themselves marvel very hard what
ce peut estre et dient que tiex hostiex est mout anieus.
that can be and say that such lodging is very irksome

Quant il les orent touz maumis, il se rasistrent et
When they them had all maltreated they themselves sat-again and
se reposent, et n'orent geires sis quant une autre tourbe
themselves rest and not-had much sat when an other crowd
de plus noires genz lor vint, et aportoient glaives ardanz
of more black folk them came and brought lances burning
et flanbanz; et plusor d'eus aportoient chevaliers morz que
and flaming and most of-them brought knights dead whom

il avoient ocis en la forest; il les deschargent enmi la
they had killed in the forest they them unload amid the
meson, puis dient à la damoisele qu'ele les port avec les
house then say-they to the damsel that-she them carry with the
autres, et ele respont qu'ele est fors de lor conmandemanz
others and she answers that-she is out of their commands
et de lor servise, ne jà mès ne doit feire riens por eus;
and of their service nor ever more not ought do anything for them
car ele a feite sa pénitence. Il aloignèrent lor glaives
for she has done her penance They leveled their lances
vers le roi et vers les II chevaliers conme cil qui venuz
toward the king and toward the two knights as those who come
estoient por vengier lor conpaignons; mès il saillirent
were to avenge their companions but they leapt
ensenble tuit, si les requistrent par moult grant vigor. Mès
together all so them attacked-they with very great vigor But
cele meute estoit greingdre que l'autre et de plus hideus
that pack was greater than the-other and of more hideous
chevaliers; il conmencièrent le roi mout à destreigdre et
knights they began the king much to press and
ses chevaliers; il ne les porent mie si malmestre conme
his knights they not them could at-all so maltreat as
il firent les autres. Si conme il estoient el greigdre
they did the others So as they were in-the greatest
contanz, si oïrent le glai d'une cloche souner; atant se
strife so heard-they the sound of-a bell sound thereupon themselves
départent li chevalier anemi et s'en vont grant
depart the knights enemy and themselves-thence go great
aléure. «Seignors, fet la demoisele, se cist sons ne fust oïz,
pace Lords says the damsel if this sound not were heard
à poigne péussiez-vos durer; car il venoit encor si grant
with pain could-you last for it came still so great

route de ceste gent que nus ne les povoit soufrir et cest
company of this folk that anyone not them could suffer and this
son ai-je oï chaucune nuit, qui ma vie m'a garentie.»
sound have-I heard each night which my life me-has protected
Josephus nos dit que à cest tens n'avoit éu cloche en
Josephus us says that at this time not-there-had been bell in
la grant Breteigne ne en la petite; ainz apeloit l'an la gent
the great Britain nor in the little but called one the folk
à un cor, et en plusors leus avoit tinbres d'acier et
with a horn and in several places there-was bells of-steel and
en autres leus batiaus de fust. Li rois Artus se merveilla
in other places clappers of wood The king Arthur himself marveled
mout de cest son qui si estoit biax et douz, et li
much at this sound which so was fair and sweet and him
sanbloit bien que il venist de par Dieu, et mout fust
seemed well that it came on behalf-of God and much would-be
bone la closche à véoir s'estre péust. Il furent la nuit
good the bell to see if-be could They were the night
trèsqu'à l'andemain en la meson, si conme je vos di. La
until-to the-next-day in the house so as I you tell The
damoisele prist congié d'eus, si s'an parti. Si con
damsel took leave of-them so herself-thence departed-she So as
il issoient del recet, si encontrèrent III hermites qui lor
they went-out of-the retreat so met-they three hermits who them
distrent qu'il aloient querre les cors qui estoient en cel
said that-they went seek the bodies which were in that
manoir, si les enterreroient en une gaste chapele qui estoit
manor so them would-bury-they in a waste chapel which was
près d'ilec; car tel chevalier i avoient jéu, par quoi li
near of-there for such knights there had lain by which the
hantemenz des mauveisses genz estoit demourez, par quoi
haunting of-the evil folk was ceased by which

il n'auroient mès povoir de nullui mal feire; si mettroient
they not-would-have more power of anyone harm do so would-put-they
laienz I preudome hermite qui édefieroit le leu en seinteé et
in-there a worthy-man hermit who would-build the place in holiness and
por Dieu servir. Li rois en fu mout liez et lor dist qu'il
to God serve The king thereof was very glad and them said that-it
avoit esté trop périlleus. Il se partirent des hermites,
had been too perilous They themselves parted from-the hermits
si s'an entrèrent en la forest; ne onques puis ne fu
so themselves-thence entered-they into the forest nor ever since not was
jor tant conme li rois Artus erra, ce dit ceste estoire,
day as-long as the king Arthur journeyed that says this story
que il n'oïst le son d'une soule cloche, chaucune houre,
that he not-heard the sound of-a single bell each hour
dont il estoit mout joieus. Il dist à monseignor Gauvain
whereof he was very joyful He said to my-lord Gawain
et à Lancelot que il célassent son non partout et que
and to Lancelot that they hide his name everywhere and that
il ne le clamassent mie seignor, mès conpaignon. Il en
they not him call at-all lord but companion They thereof
ostroièrent sa volenté et prièrent à Nostre Seignor que il
granted his will and prayed to Our Lord that he
les conduisist et menast en tel chastel et en tel ostel où
them conduct and lead to such castle and to such house where
il fussent bien herbergié honorablement. Il chevauchièrent
they were well lodged honorably They rode
tant que li vespres aproucha, si trouvèrent un mout bel
so-much that the evening approached so found-they a very fair
recet en la forest, si entrèrent anz et descendirent. La
retreat in the forest so entered-they within and dismounted The
damoisele del recet lor vint encontre, si lor fist mout
damsel of-the retreat them came toward so them made-she very

grant joie; puis les fist désarmer; après, lor aporte mout
great joy then them made-she disarm after them brings-she very
riches robes à vestir; ele regarde Lancelot, si le reconnoist.
rich robes to wear she looks-at Lancelot so him recognizes-she
«Sire, fet-ele, vos éustes jà, un jor qui passez est, mout
Lord says-she you had already one day which past is very
grant pitié de moi et si me sauvastes honor, de quoi je sui
great pity of me and so me saved-you honor of which I am
à grant meschief. Mès je ain mieuz soufrir mesaise en honor
at great misfortune But I love better suffer distress in honor
que planté ne abondance avoir en honte ne en reproche; car
than plenty nor abundance have in shame nor in reproach for
honte dure et doulor est tost trespassée.» Atant ez-vos le
shame lasts and sorrow is soon passed Thereupon behold-you the
chevalier del recet où il vient de la forest d'archoiier, et
knight of-the retreat where he comes from the forest of-shooting and
fet aporter, à mout grant foison, venoison de cerf et de
makes bring in very great abundance venison of stag and of
cengler. Il descendi por conjoiir les chevaliers et conmança à
boar He dismounted to welcome the knights and began to
rire quant il vit Lancelot. «Par mon chief, fet-il, je vos connois
laugh when he saw Lancelot By my head says-he I you know
bien. Car vos me desvoiastes de la riens el monde que je
well For you me turned-away from the thing in-the world that I
plus amoie et me féistes espouser ceste damoisele qui onques
most loved and me made marry this damsel who ever
puis n'ot joie de moi, ne jà mès n'aura.» — «Biau sire,
since not-had joy of me nor ever more not-will-have Fair lord
fet Lanceloz, vos en feroiz vostre pleisir, car ele est vostre;
says Lancelot you thereof will-do your pleasure for she is yours
véritez est que je la vos fis espouser, quar vos li voliez
truth is that I her you made marry for you her wished

feire vileinnie et honte, si que ses lignages éust honte de
do villainy and shame so that her lineage had shame of
lui.» — «Par mon chief, fet li chevaliers, la damoisele que je
her By my head says the knight the damsel whom I
amoie avant ne vos en ainme mie mieuz, ainz porchaceroit
loved before not you thereof loves at-all better but would-pursue-she
volentiers vostre ennui et vostre domache et vostre honte se
willingly your grief and your harm and your shame if
ele povoit, et ele a grant povoir en ceste forest.» — «Sire,
she could and she has great power in this forest Lord
fet Lanceloz, j'ai puis parlé à li et ele à moi, si me dist
says Lancelot I-have since spoken to her and she to me so me told-she
sa volenté et son vouloir.» Atant conmanda li chevaliers
her will and her wish Thereupon commanded the knight
à prandre l'ève, et la dame prant les bacins et présente
to take the-water and the lady takes the basins and presents
l'ève aus chevaliers. «Avoi, damoisele, fet li rois, ostez! Il
the-water to-the knights Fie damsel says the king remove It
n'avendra jà, fet li rois, se Dieu plest, que nos preignons
not-will-happen ever says the king if God pleases that we take
itel servise de vos.» — «Par mon chief, fet li sires de
such service from you By my head says the lord of
l'ostel, si vos couvient à feire, car autre que ele ne vos servira
the-house so you behooves to do for other than she not you will-serve
ennuit de cest mestier, ou vos ne menjeroiz anuit ça dedanz.»
tonight of this office or you not will-eat tonight here within

Lanceloz entant que li chevaliers n'est mie gramment
Lancelot understands that the knight not-is at-all greatly
courtois et il voit la table garnie de bones viendes, si se
courteous and he sees the table furnished with good foods so himself
porpensse que il ne fet mie bon perdre tele eise; quar il
bethinks-he that it not makes at-all good lose such ease for they

avoient esté à maleise la nuit devant. Il fet prandre le roi
had been at discomfort the night before He makes take the king
l'ève de la dame; ele les servi touz de cest mestier. Li
the-water from the lady she them served all of this office The
chevaliers les conmande à séoir; li rois vost feire séoir la
knight them commands to sit the king wished make sit the
dame dejouste lui à la table, mès li chevaliers dist qu'ele
lady beside him at the table but the knight said that-she
n'i serroit mie. Ele se vet séoir avec les escuiers, ausint
not-there would-sit at-all She herself goes sit with the squires just
conme ele seust feire. Li chevalier en sont mout dolant,
as she was-wont do The knights thereof are very sorrowful
mès il n'osent contredire la volenté au seignor. Quant il
but they not-dare gainsay the will of-the lord When they
orent mangié, li chevaliers dist à Lancelot: «Or povez-vos
had eaten the knight said to Lancelot Now can-you
véoir qu'ele a gaeingnié en moi de ce que vos la me féistes
see what-she has gained in me of that that you her me made
prandre à force; ne jà mès, se m'aït Diex, tant conme
take by force nor ever more so me-may-help God as-long as
ele vive, n'iert jà mès autrement onorée par moi, car je le
she live not-will-be ever more otherwise honored by me for I it
créantai à cele que j'ain plus assez.» — «Sire, fet Lanceloz,
promised to her whom I-love more much Lord says Lancelot
il m'est avis que vos feites mal et péchié, et si cuit que
it me-is opinion that you do evil and sin and so think-I that
vos en aurez grant blasme de ceus qui le sèvent; et
you thereof will-have great blame from those who it know and
vostre vileinnie soit à vos, car je n'an trai noiant à moi.»
your villainy may-be to you for I not-thereof draw anything to me

Lanceloz dist au roi et à monseignor Gauvain que, s'il
Lancelot said to-the king and to my-lord Gawain that if-he
ne se fust herbergiez en son ostel et il le tenist hors
not himself were lodged in his house and he him held out
del recet, il i méist ainçois del sanc del cors qu'il nu
of-the retreat he there would-put rather of-the blood of-the body than-he not-it
conquéist si que la dame fust à greignor honor maintenue,
conquered so that the lady were in greater honor maintained
ou par force ou par prière, autresint conme il fist quant il
either by force or by prayer likewise as he did when he
l'espousa. Il furent la nuit moult bien herbergiez et jurent
her-married They were the night very well lodged and lay
el recet trèsqu'à l'endemain que il s'an partirent,
in-the retreat until-to the-next-day that they themselves-thence departed
et chevauchièrent à grant esploit par lor jornées tant
and rode with great speed by their days'-journeys so-much
qu'il vindrent en une terre mout diversse qui n'estoit geires
that-they came into a land very strange which not-was much
hantée de gent, et trouvèrent I petit chastel en I destor.
frequented by folk and found a little castle in a byway
Il vindrent cele part, et virent que la cloture del chastel
They came that way and saw that the enclosure of-the castle
estoit fondue trèsqu'an abinme, ne n'estoit nus qui aprochier
was sunk until-into abyss nor not-was anyone who approach
i péust de cele part; mès il i avoit une mout bele
there could from that side but it there had a very fair
entrée et une porte grant et large par où l'en i entroit.
entrance and a gate great and wide by where one there entered
Il regardèrent une chapele qui mout estoit bele et riche,
They looked-at a chapel which very was fair and rich
et par desouz une grant sale encienne; il virent un provoire
and by below a great hall ancient they saw a priest

enmi le chastel aparoir, chanu et encien, qui estoit oissuz
amid the castle appear white-haired and ancient who was gone-out
de la chapele. Il sont venuz cele part, puis descendirent,
from the chapel They are come that way then dismounted-they
si demandèrent au provoire qui cist chastiax estoit, et il
so asked-they to-the priest whose this castle was and he
lor dist qu'il iert li grant Tintainel. «Et conment est ceste
them said that-it was the great Tintagel And how is this
terre fondue environ cest chastel?» — «Sire, fet li prestres,
land sunk around this castle Lord says the priest
je le vos dirai. Sire, fet-il, li rois Uter Pendragon, qui pères
I it you shall-tell Lord says-he the king Uther Pendragon who father
fu le roi Artu, tint une grant cort et manda touz ces
was (of-)the king Arthur held a great court and summoned all his
barons. Li rois de cest chastel qui adonc i estoit avoit
barons The king of this castle who then there was had
non Galoès; il ala à la cort, si mena sa fame avec lui, qui
name Galoes he went to the court so led-he his wife with him who
avoit à non Yguerne, si estoit la plus bele dame qui fust
had to name Igerne so was the most fair lady who was
en nul réaume. Li rois Uter l'acointa por sa grant biauté
in any kingdom The king Uther her-befriended for her great beauty
et l'esgarda plus et honora que toutes celes de la cort. Li
and her-regarded more and honored than all those of the court The
rois Galoès s'en parti, il fist la réine revenir arrières
king Galoes himself-thence departed he made the queen come back
en cest chastel, por la doutence del roi Uter Pendragon.
to this castle for the fear of-the king Uther Pendragon
Il s'an corrouça mout à li et li conmanda qu'il
He himself-thereof angered much with him and him commanded that-he
remandast la réine sa fame. Li rois Galoès dit qu'il nou
send-back the queen his wife The king Galoes says that-he not-it

feroit. Li rois Uter Pendragon le desfia tantost, puis mist
would-do The king Uther Pendragon him defied at-once then put-he
le siéje environ cest chastel là où la réine estoit. Li rois
the siege around this castle there where the queen was The king
Galoès estoit alez por secors querre. Li rois Uter Pendragon
Galoes was gone to succor seek The king Uther Pendragon
avoit Merlin avec lui, dont vos avez oï parler, qui si
had Merlin with him whereof you have heard speak who so
fu enginneus. Il se fist muer en la sanblance le roi
was cunning He himself made change into the likeness (of-)the king
Galoès, si entra çà dedanz par l'art de Merlin et jut cele
Galoes so entered-he here within by the-art of Merlin and lay that
nuit avec la réine, si engendra le roi Artu, an une grant
night with the queen so begot-he the king Arthur in a great
sale qui estoit environ l'enclos là où cil abinmes est. Et
hall which was around the-enclosure there where that abyss is And
por itel péchié, est la terre fondue en tel manière.» Il les
for such sin is the land sunk in such manner He them
envoie vers la chapele qui estoit mout bele, si i avoit
sends toward the chapel which was very fair so there had
I sarqueu mout riche. «Seignors, en cest sarqueu fu mis li
a coffin very rich Lords in this coffin was put the
cors de Merlin; mès onques ne le pot l'en mestre par dedanz
body of Merlin but ever not it could one put by within
la chapele, ainz le covint demorer par defors. Et sachiez
the chapel but it behooved remain by outside And know
tot de voir que li cors ne gist mie dedanz le sarqueu; car,
all of truth that the body not lies at-all within the coffin for
tantost conme il i fu mis, en fu il partiz et fu raviz
as-soon as it there was put thence was it departed and was ravished
de par Dieu ou de par l'anemi, nos ne savons lequel.»
on behalf-of God or on behalf-of the-enemy we not know which

«Sire, fet li rois Artus, et li rois Galoès que devint?» —
Lord says the king Arthur and the king Galoes what became
«Sire, fet-il, li rois l'ocist l'endemain qu'il ot jéu à sa
Lord says-he the king him-killed the-next-day that-he had lain with his
fame la nuit, si espousa tantost la réine Ygerne, et d'itant
wife the night so married-he at-once the queen Igerne and of-so-much
conme je vos di, fu li rois Artus concéuz en péchié, qui est
as I you say was the king Arthur conceived in sin who is
ores li mieudres rois del monde.» Li roi Artus a oïe sa
now the best king of-the world The king Arthur has heard his
nessence qu'il ne savoit mie, si en fu I poi hontex et
birth which-he not knew at-all so thereof was-he a little ashamed and
enbrons por monseignor Gauvain et por Lancelot. Il méimes
downcast for my-lord Gawain and for Lancelot He self
s'an merveilla mout et li pesa mout de ce que li
himself-thereof marveled much and him grieved much of that that the
provoires en ot tant dit. Il jurent la nuit el recet,
priest thereof had so-much said They lay the night in-the retreat
si s'an partirent l'andemain quant il orent la messe
so themselves-thence departed-they the-next-day when they had the mass
oïe. Lanceloz et misires Gauvains, qui les forez cuidèrent
heard Lancelot and my-lord Gawain who the forests thought
connoistre, trovèrent la terre si muée et si diversse qu'il
know found the land so changed and so strange that-they
ne savoient où il èrent enbatu; et tiex venoit en la terre
not knew where they were come and such came into the land
qui fu le roi Peschéor, dedanz XL jors, se il venoit revenir
which was the king Fisherman's within forty days if he came return
autre foiz, il ne troveroit mie le chastel dedanz un an.
other time he not would-find at-all the castle within a year

Josephus nos tesmoigne que les senblances des illes se
Josephus us witnesses that the likenesses of-the isles themselves
mouvoient par les diverses aventures qui, par le pleisir de
moved by the diverse adventures which by the pleasure of
Dieu, i avenoient, et si ne pléust mie tant as
God there happened and so not would-please at-all so-much to-the
chevaliers la queste des aventures se il ne les trovassent
knights the quest of-the adventures if they not them found
si diversses. Car, quant il avoient entré en une forest ou
so diverse For when they had entered into a forest or
en une ille où il avoient trouvé aucune aventure, se il
into an isle where they had found some adventure if they
i venoient autre foiz, si trouvoient il recez et chastiax
there came other time so found they retreats and castles
et aventures d'autre manière, que la poigne et li travaus
and adventures of-other manner that the pain and the travails
ne lor ennuiast, et por ce que Diex vouloit que la terre
not them irked and for that that God wished that the land
fust confermée de la novele loi. Et il furent li chevalier
were confirmed in the new law And they were the knights
el mont devant ceus, qui plus orent poigne et travail por
in-the world before those who most had pain and toil to
querre aventures et que por ce tenir que il avoient en
seek adventures and that for that keep that they had in
convant, ne de nule cort à nul roi qui fust el monde
covenant nor from any court of any king who was in-the world
n'oissirent tant de bon chevalier, conme il oissirent de la
not-went-out so-many of good knight as they went-out from the
cort le roi Artus, et, se Damediex tant nes amast,
court (of-)the king Arthur and if Lord-God so-much not-them loved
il ne péussent pas tant endurer poinne et travail, conme
they not could at-all so-much endure pain and toil as

il feisoient de jor en jor; car sanz faille il estoient bon
they did from day to day for without fail they were good
chevalier, mès ce n'estoit mie soulement por férir, ainz
knights but that not-was at-all only for striking but
estoient loial et verai et créoient el Sauvéor del monde
were-they loyal and true and believed in-the Savior of-the world
et en sa douce mère, si dotoient honte et amoient honor.
and in his sweet mother so feared-they shame and loved honor
Li rois Artus s'en vet et misires Gauvains et Lanceloz
The king Arthur himself-thence goes and my-lord Gawain and Lancelot
ensanble o lui; il trespassent maint estrange païs, si
together with him they pass many strange country so
entrèrent en une grant forest. Il manbra à Lancelot des
entered-they into a great forest It reminded to Lancelot of-the
chevaliers qu'il avoit ocis en la gaste cité où il devoit
knights that-he had killed in the waste city where he was-to
aler, et savoit bien que li jors aprochoit de son venir. Il
go and knew well that the day approached of his coming He
le conta aussint au roi Artu, puis li dit que, se n'i
it told likewise to-the king Arthur then him says-he that if not-there
aloit, il mentiroit sa convenance. Il chevauchent tant que
he-went he would-belie his covenant They ride so-much that
il vindrent en une croiz, là où voie forchoient. «Sire,
they came to a cross there where ways forked Lord
fet Lanceloz, il me couvient aler, por aquiter ma fience, en
says Lancelot it me behooves go to acquit my pledge into
grant aventure et en grant péril de mort; ne je ne sai se
great adventure and into great peril of death nor I not know if
je i venrai jà mès; car je i ocis I chevalier, dont je
I there shall-come ever more for I there killed a knight whereof I
fui mout dolant; si me couvint jurer, ainçois que je l'océisse,
was very sorrowful so me behooved swear before that I him-killed

que je iroie mestre mon chief en autretel abandon conme il
that I would-go put my head in such-like abandon as he
avoit le sien mis. Ore est li jors approchiez que je en doi
had the his put Now is the day approached that I thence ought
aler, si ne veil mie fausser de convant, quar je en seroie
go so not wish-I at-all fail of covenant for I thereof would-be
blamez; et, se Diex m'en leisse eschaper, je vos suivrai
blamed and if God me-thence let escape I you shall-follow
hastivement.» Li rois l'acole et beisse au départir, et
hastily The king him-embraces and kisses at-the parting and
misires Gauvains ausint, et prient au Sauvéor qu'il li gart
my-lord Gawain likewise and pray to-the Savior that-he him guard
son cors et sa vie et le puissent revéoir prochiennement.
his body and his life and him may see-again soon
Lanceloz éust mout volentiers mandé salut à la réine
Lancelot would-have very willingly sent greeting to the queen
se il osast, car ele li gist plus el cuer que nule autre
if he dared for she him lies more in-the heart than any other
chose; mès il ne vost que li rois ne misires Gauvains à
thing but he not wished that the king nor my-lord Gawain to
amor fausse n'i penssassent, qu'il ne l'en portassent
love false not-there thought that-they not him-thereof bore
courinne. L'amor li est si enracinée el cuer, an quel péril
grudge The-love him is so rooted in-the heart in whatever peril
qu'il voit, qu'il ne se peut partir; ainz prie Dieu chaucun
that-he goes that-it not itself can part but prays-he God each
jor, si doucement conme il peut, qu'il puisse sauver la réine
day so sweetly as he can that-he may save the queen
et qu'il puisse délivrer son cors de cest péril. Il a tant
and that-he may deliver his body from this peril He has so-much

chevauchié que il vint à hore de midi en la Gaste Cité et
ridden that he came at hour of noon into the Waste City and
trouva la cité viude, conme la première foiz que il i fu.
found the city empty as the first time that he there was
En cele cité où Lanceloz fu enbatuz, avoit mainte
In that city where Lancelot was come there-was many-a
meson gaste et maint riche palès déchéu; il n'ot geires esté
house waste and many-a rich palace fallen he not-had much been
dedanz la cité quant il oi I grant cri et un doulousement
within the city when he heard a great cry and a lamenting
de dames et de damoiseles, mès il ne sot quel part ce fu;
of ladies and of damsels but he not knew what way that was
et dient: «Ha, Diex! conme nos a traïes li chevaliers qui
and say-they Ah God how us has betrayed the knight who
le chevalier ocist, quant il ne revient! Jà est hui li jors
the knight killed when he not comes-back Already is today the day
venuz qu'il doit aquiter sa fiance; jà mès ne devra l'an
come that-he must acquit his pledge ever more not will-ought one
croire chevalier, quant il ne revient. Li autre devant cestui
believe knight when he not comes-back The others before this-one
nos ont failli; aussint nos fera cist, por péor de mort; car
us have failed likewise us will-do this-one for fear of death for
il trancha la teste au plus biau chevalier et au meillor
he cut the head of-the most fair knight and of-the best
qui fust en cest réaume, si li devoit l'en la seue tranchier
who was in this kingdom so him ought one the his cut
ausint; mès il s'en est bien gardez, se il peut.» Ainsint
likewise but he himself-thereof is well guarded if he can Thus
disoient les damoiseles. Lanceloz se merveilla où eles
said the damsels Lancelot himself marveled where they
estoient, car il n'en pot nule choisir; et vient devant
were for he not-thereof could any discern and comes before

le palès là où il avoit ocis le chevalier; il descendi,
the palace there where he had killed the knight he dismounted
puis areinna son cheval à un anel, qui estoit fichiez el
then tethered-he his horse to a ring which was fixed in-the
perron de marbre. Il n'i out geires esté quant uns
block of marble He not-there had much been when a
chevaliers descent, granz et biaus et fors et délivres, et
knight descends great and fair and strong and nimble and
estoit escourciez en I bliast de soie mout haust, et tenoit
was girt-up in a tunic of silk very high and held
la hache en sa main, de quoi Lanceloz avoit tranchiée la
the axe in his hand with which Lancelot had cut the
teste à l'autre chevalier; il la venoit aguisant d'une cueuz,
head to the-other knight he it came sharpening with-a whetstone
por mieux tranchier. Lanceloz li demande: «Que feroiz
to better cut Lancelot him asks What you-will-do
de cele hache?» — «Par mon chief, fet li chevaliers, ce
with that axe By my head says the knight that
sauroiz-vos autresint con mes frères le sot, qui vos en
will-know-you likewise as my brother it knew whose you thereof
tranchastes le chief, se je puis esploitier.» — «Conment,
cut the head if I can succeed How
fet Lancelot, occirois-me-vos donc?» — «Ce sauroiz-vos, fet
says Lancelot will-kill-me-you then That will-know-you says
cil, ainçois que vos partoiz de ci. Dont ne créantastes-vos
he before that you depart from here Then not promised-you
loiaument que vos metriez vostre chief en autretel abandon
loyally that you would-put your head in such-like abandon
conme li chevaliers mist le sien sanz desfans, que vos
as the knight put the his without defense whom you
océistes? ne autrement ne vos en povez-vos partir. Or si
killed nor otherwise not yourself thence can-you depart Now so

venez avant sans arest et si vos ajenoilliez, et estendez le
come forward without stop and so yourself kneel and stretch the
col aussint conme mes frères fist; si vos trancherai la teste;
neck just as my brother did so you shall-cut-I the head
et, se vos ce ne volez feire de vostre gré, vos troveroiz
and if you that not wish do of your will you will-find
bien qui le vos fera feire à force, se vos estiez XX
well who it you will-make do by force if you were twenty
chevaliers autretel con vos estes uns. Mès je sai bien que
knights such as you are one But I know well that
vos n'estes ci venuz por el mès que por aquiter vostre
you not-are here come for other but than to acquit your
fience et que vos n'i metroiz nul contenz.» Lanceloz
pledge and that you not-there will-put any contest Lancelot
cuide mourir et veust atendre san faille ce qu'il ot en
thinks die and wishes await without fail that which-he had in
convenant; si se couche à terre en croiz et crie à Dieu
covenant so himself lays-he on earth in cross and cries to God
merci. Il li menbre de la réine et crie à Dieu merci et
mercy It him reminds of the queen and cries to God mercy and
dit: «Ha, dame, fet-il, jà mès ne vos verrai; car, se je vos
says Ah lady says-he ever more not you shall-see-I for if I you
éusse une foiz véue ainçois que je fusse morz, ce me fust
had one time seen before that I were dead that me would-be
mout grant confort, et si s'en partist m'âme plus à
very great comfort and so itself-thence would-depart my-soul more at
eise. Mès ce que je ne vos verrai jà mès, si com moi est
ease But that that I not you shall-see ever more so as me is
avis, si me desconforte plus que la mort, dont morir me
opinion so me discomforts more than the death whereof die me
couvient; car mourir couvient-il quant l'an a tant vescu.
behooves for die behooves-it when one has so-much lived

Mès je vos créant bien que m'amor ne vos faudra jà et jà
But I you promise well that my-love not you will-fail ever and ever
ne sera que m'âme ne vos aint autretant en l'autre siècle
not will-be that my-soul not you love as-much in the-other world
conme li cors a fet en cestui, se ele en a povoir.»
as the body has done in this-one if it thereof has power
Adonc li chéirent les larmes des euz, ne onques, puis
Then him fell the tears from-the eyes nor ever since
qu'il fu chevaliers, ce dit li contes, ne larmoia por riens
that-he was knight that says the tale not wept for anything
qui li avenist ne por pesence, que cele foiz et une autre.
which him happened nor for grief but that time and an other
Il prant trois peus d'herbe, si s'aconmenia, et puis
He takes three blades of-grass so himself-communicated-he and then
si s'est seigniez et bénéiz; puis, se dresce, si se
so himself-is-he crossed and blessed then himself raises-he so himself
met à jenoillons et estant le col. Li chevaliers entoise
puts-he on knees and stretches the neck The knight raises
la hache; Lanceloz ot venir le cop, si beisse le chief et
the axe Lancelot hears come the blow so lowers-he the head and
la hache passe outre. Il li dist: «Sire chevaliers, ainsint
the axe passes beyond He him said Lord knight thus
ne fist mie mes frères que vos océistes, ainz tint le chief
not did at-all my brother whom you killed but held-he the head
et le col tout quoi, et ausint vos couvient-il feire.» Deus
and the neck all still and likewise you behooves-it do Two
damoiseles s'apèrent aus fenestres del palès, de mout
damsels themselves-appear at-the windows of-the palace of very
très grant biauté, et connurent bien Lancelot. Si conme
very great beauty and knew well Lancelot So as
li chevaliers ot entesé l'autre cop, l'une des damoiseles li
the knight had raised the-other blow the-one of-the damsels him

escrie: «Se vos volez avoir m'amor à toujors mès, gitez jus
cries If you wish have my-love for always more throw down
la hache et si clamez quite le chevalier, ou, ce non, vos
the axe and so declare quit the knight or that not you
avez à moi failli.» Li chevaliers giète tantost la hache jus
have to me failed The knight throws at-once the axe down
et chiet à Lancelot au piez et li crie merci conme au
and falls to Lancelot at-the feet and him cries mercy as to-the
plus loial chevalier del monde. «Mès vos, aiez merci de
most loyal knight of-the world But you have mercy of
moi que vos ne m'ocioiz, fet Lanceloz, car à vos en doi-je
me that you not me-kill says Lancelot for of you thereof ought-I
la merci requerre.» — «Sire, fet li chevaliers, certeinnement
the mercy request Lord says the knight certainly
non ferai-je; ainz vos aiderai à mon povoir à garantir envers
not shall-do-I but you shall-help at my power to protect toward
touz homes, encor aiez-vos ocis mon frère.» Les damoiseles
all men although have-you killed my brother The damsels
descendent del palès et sont venues à Lancelot.
descend from-the palace and are come to Lancelot

«Sire, font-eles à Lancelot, nos vous devons moult amer et
Lord say-they to Lancelot we you ought much love and
plus que toz les chevaliers del monde. Quar nos somes les
more than all the knights of-the world For we are the
II damoiseles serours que vous véistes si poures el Gaste
two damsels sisters whom you saw so poor in-the Waste
Chastel où vous jéustes chiés nostre frère; vos et misires
Castle where you lay at-the-house-of our brother you and my-lord
Gauvains et I autre chevaliers nous donastes l'avoir et le
Gawain and an other knight us gave the-goods and the
recet aus chevaliers robéors que vous océistes; quar ceste cité
retreat of-the knights robbers whom you killed for this city

qui gaste est et li Gastes Chastiax mon frère ne se
which waste is and the Waste Castle (of-)my brother not themselves
fussent jà mès peuplée de jant, ne ne r'éussions jà mès
would-be ever more peopled with folk nor not would-have-again-we ever more
terre, se ne fust I loiax chevaliers venuz si conme vous estes.
land if not were a loyal knight come so as you are
Il se sont bien anbatu là dedanz XX chevaliers an itel
It themselves are well come there within twenty knights in such
manière conme vos i venistes, n'i a celui qu'il ne nous
manner as you there came not-there has one who-he not us
ait ocis ou frère ou cousin et tranchié la teste, si conme vos
have killed either brother or cousin and cut the head so as you
féistes au chevalier, et créantoit chascun qu'il revendroit
did to-the knight and promised each that-he would-come-back
au jor qui mis i estoit; tuit failloient ces convenances;
at-the day which put there was all failed these covenants
quar nus d'eus n'i ossoit venir au jour et, se vos
for anyone of-them not-there dared come at-the day and if you
i aviez failli autresint conme li autre, nos éussions ceste
there had failed likewise as the others we would-have this
cité perdue, sanz recouvrir les chastiax qui i apendent.»
city lost without recovering the castles which there pertain

Ainsint li chevaliers et les damoiseles anmoinent Lancelot
Thus the knight and the damsels lead Lancelot
el palès, puis le font désarmer; il ont oïe la plus grant
into-the palace then him make-they disarm they have heard the most great
joie del mont en plussors leus de la forest qui près de la cité
joy of-the world in several places of the forest which near of the city
estoit. «Sire, font les damoiseles, or povez oïr les joie de vostre
was Lord say the damsels now can-you hear the joys of your
venue. Ce sont li borjois et li manant de ceste cité qui sèvent
coming That are the burghers and the dwellers of this city who know

jà les noveles.» Lanceloz s'apuie aux fenestres de la sale et
already the news Lancelot himself-leans at-the windows of the hall and
voit peupler la cité de la plus bele jant del mont et aanplir
sees people the city with the most fair folk of-the world and fill
les granz rues et le grant palès, et venir clers et provères
the great streets and the great palace and come clerks and priests
à grant procession, qu'il loent Deu et aourent de ce qu'il
in great procession that-they praise God and adore of that that-they
ont pover de revenir en lor esglisse, et donnent bénéiçon
have power of returning into their church and give blessing
au chevalier par qui il ont pover de repeirier. Lanceloz fu
to-the knight by whom they have power of returning Lancelot was
moult anorez dedanz la cité. Les II damoiseles se peinent
very honored within the city The two damsels themselves strive
moult de lui servir, et moult l'annorèrent tuit cil qui sont
much to him serve and much him-honored all those who are
laianz et tuit cil qui i viennent, et clers et prestres.
in-there and all those who there come and clerks and priests

The Golden Circlet

XXVI

Nabigant of the Rock has taken the Golden Circlet. At the tournament by the damsels' tent Arthur fights unknown, and Gawain, bidden by the elder damsel, bears himself as a coward the first day and then wins the circlet. Lancelot rejoins them at the Waste Manor, whose lady holds Arthur and Gawain, and Gawain kills Nabigant in Meliot of Logres's quarrel. At a second tournament Arthur wins a white charger and a crown, and learns from the knight who brought them that Guinevere is dead and Brian of the Isles wars on his land. Lancelot goes back to defend Carduel.

Atant se test li contes de Lancelot, si parole del roi
Thereupon itself silences the tale of Lancelot so speaks of-the king
et de monseignor Gauvain, qu'il sont de lui an grant
and of my-lord Gawain that-they are of him in great
esfroi; quar moult volentiers il an oïssent noveles. Il
fright for very willingly they thereof would-hear news They
ancontrèrent I chevalier qui venoit touz armez, et misires
met a knight who came all armed and my-lord
Gauvains li demande dont il venoit, et il dist qu'il venoit
Gawain him asks whence he came and he said that-he came
de la terre la réine au Cercle d'or à qui grant
from the land (of-)the queen of-the Circlet of-gold to whom great
donmaje est avenue; quar li fiuz à la Veve Dame avoit
harm is happened for the son of the Widow Lady had
conquis le Cercle d'or, par le chevalier au Dragon qu'il
won the Circlet of-gold by the knight of-the Dragon whom-he
avoit ocis, si li devoit garder et randre à sa volanté. Or
had killed so him was-she-to keep and render at his will Now
li a Nabiganz de la Roche tolu, qui moult est outrageus et
her has Nabigant of the Rock taken who very is outrageous and

puissanz; si l'a conmandé à une damoisele qui le portera
mighty so it-has-he commended to a damsel who it will-carry
à une asanblée qui doit estre de chevaliers, el pré de la
to an assembly which must be of knights in-the meadow of the
tante aus II damoiseles, là où misires Gauvains osta la
tent of-the two damsels there where my-lord Gawain removed the
vileine costume. La damoisele qui le cercle d'or aportera le
villainous custom The damsel who the circlet of-gold will-bring it
donra au chevalier qui mielz le fera à l'asanblée. Nabiganz
will-give to-the knight who best it will-do at the-assembly Nabigant
s'est ahatiz qu'il le vorroit avoir; autre foiz l'avoit-il jà
himself-is boasted that-he it would-wish have other time it-had-he already
éu par armes. Et je vois pour chevaliers qu'il ne sèvent
had by arms And I go for knights who-they not know
mie ces noveles, qu'il vandront à l'asanblée quant il le
at-all these news that-they will-come to the-assembly when they it
sauront.» Li chevaliers s'an part atant. Li rois et
will-know The knight himself-thence departs thereupon The king and
misires Gauvains ont tant chevauchié que il vindrent à
my-lord Gawain have so-much ridden that they came to
la tente, là où misires Gauvains abati la vileine costume
the tent there where my-lord Gawain abolished the villainous custom
par les II chevaliers qu'il ocist. Il trova la tente ausint
by the two knights whom-he killed He found the tent likewise
garnie dehors et dedanz come ele estoit quant il i fu, et
furnished outside and inside as it was when he there was and
misires Gauvains fist asoier li rois desure une costepointe
my-lord Gawain made sit the king upon a quilt
de paile moult riche; après, le fist désarmer à I valet,
of brocade very rich after him made-he disarm by a youth
et il méismes se désarma, puis lavèrent lor meins et lor
and he self himself disarmed then washed-they their hands and their

vis, por le fer dont chascun estoit camoissiez; et misires
faces for the iron whereof each was bruised and my-lord
Gauvains trova les cofres desfermez, qu'il estoient aux
Gawain found the coffers unlocked which-they were at-the
chief de la cosche, et il fist vestir li rois blans dras déliez
head of the couch and he made clothe the king white cloths fine
que il trova, et robe de dras de soie et d'or, et il méismes
that he found and robe of cloths of silk and of-gold and he self
se vesti en tel manière; quar li cofres n'estoit mie
himself clothed in such manner for the coffer not-was at-all
desgarniz; quar la tente estoit garnie de riches aournemanz.
unfurnished for the tent was furnished with rich ornaments
Quant il furent en itel manière acesmé, l'an péust querre
When they were in such manner adorned one could seek
moult loing que l'an ne péust nus si biax chevaliers trover.
very far that one not could any so fair knights find
Atant es-vous II damoiseles de la tente qui viennent.
Thereupon behold-you two damsels of the tent who come
«Damoisele, fet misires Gauvains, bien puissiez-vos venir!» —
Damsel says my-lord Gawain well may-you come
«Sire, font-eles, bone aventure aiiez-vos amedui! Il nos est
Lord say-they good fortune may-have-you both It us is
avis que vos prenez moult fièremant ce qui nostre est; ne
opinion that you take very proudly that which ours is nor
onques pour nule de nous ne vossistes fère chose qu'il vous fust
ever for any of us not wished-you do thing that-it you were
requise.» — «Misires Gauvains, feit l'einée, il n'a chevalier an
requested My-lord Gawain says the-elder it not-has knight in
cest réaume qu'il ne se féist moult joianz se il cuidoit
this kingdom who-he not himself would-make very joyful if he thought
que je l'amasse, et je vos requis la vostre amor à I jor qui
that I him-loved and I you requested the your love on a day which

passez est, pour la valor de vostre chevalerie, ne onques ne le
past is for the worth of your knighthood nor ever not it
m'ostroiastes. Conmant ossez-vous avoir an moi fiance de nule
me-granted-you How dare-you have in me trust of any
riens, ne prandre les moies choses si fièremant, quant je ne
thing nor take the my things so proudly when I not
me puis fier de vos.» — «Damoisele, por votre cortoisie et
myself can trust of you Damsel for your courtesy and
por la bone costume de la terre; quar vos me déistes, quant
for the good custom of the land for you me said when
les males coutumes chéirent, que toutes les anors et toutes
the evil customs fell that all the honors and all
les cortoissies que l'an devet feire à chevalier seroient aprestées
the courtesies that one ought do to knight would-be prepared
çà dedanz à trestouz ceus qui herbergier venroient.» —
here within to all those who lodge would-come
«Misires Gauvains, vous dites voir; mès l'an se doit bien
My-lord Gawain you say truth but one oneself ought well
de la cortoissie targier et randre vilennie encontre vilennie.
of the courtesy hold-back and render villainy against villainy

«L'asenblée des chevaliers conmencera demein an ceste lande
The-assembly of-the knights will-begin tomorrow in this heath
qui tant est bele; il i aura assez de chevaliers, si donra
which so is fair it there will-have enough of knights so will-give
l'an le cercle d'or. Or verra l'an qui mielz le fera. L'asanblée
one the circlet of-gold Now will-see one who best it will-do The-assembly
dura III jors touz antiers et de tant vous povez-vous bien
will-last three days all entire and of so-much yourself can-you well
vanter, antre vos et vostre conpagnon, que vos avez le plus bel
boast between you and your companion that you have the most fair
ostel et le plus pleissant et le plus pesible que nul chevalier
lodging and the most pleasant and the most peaceful than any knight

de l'asanblée.» La meinnée damoisele regarde le roi Artus: «Et
of the-assembly The younger damsel looks-at the king Arthur And
vous, fet-ele, que feroiz-vous? seroiz-vous si estranges envers
you says-she what will-do-you will-be-you so strange toward
nos come misires Gauvains se feit si privez aux austres?»
us as my-lord Gawain himself makes so intimate with-the others
«Damoisele, fet li rois, misires Gauvains fera son plessir
Damsel says the king my-lord Gawain will-do his pleasure
et je le mien; estrange ne seroie-je jà androit vos ne vers
and I the mine strange not would-be-I ever toward you nor toward
damoiseles; ainz seront annorées de par moi tant conme
damsels but will-be honored on behalf-of me as-long as
je vivrai et je méismes seroi an vostre conmandemant.» —
I shall-live and I self shall-be in your command
«Sire, feit-ele, moult grant merciz; dont vous pri-ge que vos
Lord says-she very great thanks then you pray-I that you
soiez mes chevaliers au tornoiemant.» — «Damoisele, ce
be my knight at-the tournament Damsel that
ne vous doi-je mie refusser; je seroie moult liez an mon
not you ought-I at-all refuse I would-be very glad in my
cuer se je povoie feire chosse qui vous pléust; quar por
heart if I could do thing which you pleased for for
les dames et pour les damoiseles se doivent pèner tuit
the ladies and for the damsels themselves ought strive all
li chevalier.» — «Sire, feit-ele, conmant est vostre non?»
the knights Lord says-she how is your name
«Damoisele, feit-il, je ai non Artus, si sui de Tincardeul.» —
Damsel says-he I have name Arthur so am of Tincardeul
«Apartenez-vous le roi Artus de noiant?» — «Damoisele,
Belong-you (to-)the king Arthur of anything Damsel
jà ai-je esté à sa cort par meintes foiz; se il ne m'anmast et
already have-I been at his court by many times if he not me-loved and

je lui, je ne fusse mie an la conpagnie monseingnor Gauvain.
I him I not would-be at-all in the company (of-)my-lord Gawain
Mès il est li rois el monde que je plus aing.» La damoisele
But he is the king in-the world whom I most love The damsel
regarde le roi Artus, mès ele ne cuide mie que ce soit il; si
looks-at the king Arthur but she not thinks at-all that that be he so
li plest moult li estres et la contenance de lui. Or puet estre
her pleases much the being and the bearing of him Now can be
li rois an fiance que il aura amie se an lui ne demeure;
the king in confidence that he will-have love if in him not remains
mès il a moult à dire antre son sanblant et son pansé; quar
but it has much to say between his seeming and his thought for
il mostre bien sanblant à la damoisele an quoi ele a moult
he shows well seeming to the damsel in which she has very
grant fiance, mès ses pensez est an la réine Guenièvre, an
great trust but his thought is on the queen Guinevere in
quel que leu que il soit. Quar il n'aime tant riens come lui.
what that place that he be For he not-loves so-much anything as her

Les damoiseles firent establer les chevaux et les cors
The damsels made stable the horses and the bodies
des chevaliers aissier la nuit moult richemant; et jurent
of-the knights ease the night very richly and they-lay
en II moult riches costes, la nuit, anmi la sale, et furent
in two very rich quilts the night amid the hall and were
lor armes aprestées devant. Les damoiseles ne s'an
their arms prepared before The damsels not themselves-thence
vostrent partir très qu'à cele heure qu'il furent andormi.
wished depart until to that hour that-they were asleep
Li hernois des chevaliers qui venoient à l'asanblée vindrent
The harness of-the knights who came to the-assembly came
l'andemain de toustes parz; il firent lor loges et tandirent
the-next-day from all sides they made their lodges and pitched

lor pavillons anviron la lande de la forest. Li rois Artus
their pavilions around the heath of the forest The king Arthur
et misires Gauvains furent levé à la matinée et virent les
and my-lord Gawain were risen at the morning and saw the
chevaliers venir de toustes parz. La damoisele ainznée vint à
knights come from all sides The damsel elder came to
monseingnor Gauvain et li dit: «Sire, feit-ele, je veuil que
my-lord Gawain and him says Lord says-she I wish that
vos portoiz, huimès, armes vermeilles que je vous bailleroi,
you carry from-today arms red that I you shall-give
por l'amor de moi; et gardez qu'eles soient bien anploiiées,
for the-love of me and take-care that-they be well employed
ne je ne veuil que vos ne soiiez mie connéus aux armes,
nor I not wish that you not be at-all known by-the arms
ainz dira l'an que vous estes li vermeulz chevaliers et vous
but will-say one that you are the red knight and you
l'otroiiez ausint.» — «Damoisele, moult grant merciz, feit
it-grant likewise Damsel very great thanks says
misires Gauvains; je me pènerai d'armes au mielz que je
my-lord Gawain I myself shall-strive of-arms at-the best that I
porroi, por l'amor de vos.» La meinnée damoisele vint au
shall-be-able for the-love of you The younger damsel came to-the
roi Artus: «Sire, feit-ele, ma damoisele a feit son don, et
king Arthur Lord says-she my damsel has made her gift and
je feroi le mien. Je ai unes armes d'or, les plus riches
I shall-make the mine I have some arms of-gold the most rich
que chevaliers puisse porter, que je vous bailleroi. Quar il
that knight may carry which I you shall-give For it
m'est avis qu'eles seront mielz anploiiées an vos qu'an I
me-is opinion that-they will-be better employed in you than-in an

autre chevalier; si vos pri que il vous souviegne de moi
other knight so you pray-I that it you remind of me
à l'asanblée, autresint me ramenberra il souvant de vos.»
at the-assembly likewise me will-remind it often of you
«Damoisele, fist li rois, grant merciz; il n'est nul chevalier,
Damsel said the king great thanks it not-is any knight
s'il vos véoit, qu'il ne vous déust avoir an remanbrance
if-he you saw who-he not you ought have in remembrance
en son cuer, por vostre cortoissie et pour vostre valor.» Li
in his heart for your courtesy and for your worth The
chevalier furent venuz par les tantes. Li rois et misires
knights were come through the tents The king and my-lord
Gauvains furent armez et ont feit couvrir lor chevax moult
Gawain were armed and have made cover their horses very
richemant. La damoisele qui le cercle d'or dut doner fu
richly The damsel who the circlet of-gold was-to give was
venue. Nabiganz de la Roche ot grant routes de chevaliers
come Nabigant of the Rock had great companies of knights
amenées ansanble o lui. L'asanblée estoit devisse. Li rois
brought together with him The-assembly was arranged The king
Artus fiert des esperons come bon chevalier et abat
Arthur strikes with-the spurs as good knight and fells
II chevaliers en son venir, et misires Gauvains s'abandone
two knights in his coming and my-lord Gawain himself-throws
antre II rans por mielz connoistre. Li plussor dient: «Vez
between two ranks to better recognize The most say See
là monseignor Gauvain, li bons chevaliers qui niés est
there my-lord Gawain the good knight who nephew is
le roi Artus. Nabiganz de la Roche vient vers lui quant
(of-)the king Arthur Nabigant of the Rock comes toward him as-much
que li chevaus puet randre, le glaive anpoingné. Misires
that the horse can render the lance gripped My-lord

Gauvains le voit venir vers lui, mout arami; si giète son
Gawain him sees come toward him very ready so throws-he his
escu jus à la terre; et se mestent à la fuie au
shield down to the earth and themselves put to the flight at-the
plus tost que il pueent; cil qui le virent, XL ou plus,
most soon that they can those who it saw forty or more
s'an merveillièrent et dient: «Que ore me resanble
themselves-thereof marveled and say How now me seems
cest couardisse outrée!» Nabiganz dist que chevalier qui
this cowardice outrageous Nabigant said that knight who
veincuz est et chevalier si feit ne suivra il jà, quar ce ne
vanquished is and knight so made not will-follow he ever for that not
seroit jà grant pris de lui prandre ne de gahangnier son
would-be ever great prize of him take nor of winning his
cheval. Autre chevalier viennent joster à lui; et misires
horse Other knights come joust with him and my-lord
Gauvains les fuit et ganchist au mielz qu'il puet et fet
Gawain them flees and swerves at-the best that-he can and makes
sanblant qu'il n'en ost nul atendre. Il se trest vers
seeming that-he not-thereof dare any await He himself draws toward
le roi Artus à garisson. Li rois an a grant vergongne
the king Arthur for protection The king thereof has great shame
de ce que il li voit feire; il a moult grant poine de
of that that he him sees do he has very great pain of
monseingnor Gauvain desfandre; quar il se tient ausint
my-lord Gawain defend for he himself holds as
près de lui comme la pie feit del buisson quant li
near to him as the magpie does to-the bush when the
faucons la velt prandre. An tel honte et an tel vergoingne
falcon it wishes take In such shame and in such disgrace
fu misires Gauvains tant come l'asanblée dura, et disoient
was my-lord Gawain as-long as the-assembly lasted and said

li chevalier que il avoit assez pris greingnor que il ne
the knights that he had much prize greater than he —
déservi; quar onques mès ne virent si couart chevalier à
deserved for ever more not saw-they so cowardly knight at
asenblée de tournoiemant come il estoit, ne jà mès ne
assembly of tournament as he was nor ever more not
le douteront si com il l'ont fet dusqu'à hore. Dessoremès
him will-fear so as they it-have done until-to now From-now-on
se pouront bien vanchier li plussor de lor parenz et de
themselves will-be-able well avenge the most for their kin and for
lor amis qu'il lor a ocis par les forez. L'asanblée parti à
their friends that-he them has killed through the forests The-assembly parted at
l'avesprir, de coi il fu moult bel le roi et monseignor
the-evening of which it was very fair (to-)the king and my-lord
Gauvain. Li chevalier se désarment à lor ostiex et
Gawain The knights themselves disarm at their lodgings and
li rois et misires Gauvains à la tente ax damoiseles.
the king and my-lord Gawain at the tent of-the damsels

Atant ès-vous I nein qui vient: «Par mon chief, damoisele,
Thereupon behold-you a dwarf who comes By my head damsel
vostre chevalier vont de mal an pis. De celui aux armes
your knights go from bad to worse Of him with-the arms
bloies se puet l'an auques passer; mès misires Gauvains est
blue oneself can one somewhat pass but my-lord Gawain is
li plus couarz que je onques mès véisse, et, se il me coroit
the most cowardly that I ever more saw and if he me ran
demein sus et fusse armez autresint conme lui, je me
tomorrow upon and I-were armed likewise as him I myself
cuideroie moult très bien anvers lui desfandre. Déable le
would-think very very well toward him defend Devils him
font aler an leu où il a foison de chevaliers, quar come
make go into place where it has abundance of knights for as

plus i a de jant, mielx connoist l'an la manière et la
more there has of folk better knows one the manner and the
mauvestié. Et vous, sire, feit-il au roi, por quoi tenez-vous
wickedness And you lord says-he to-the king for what keep-you
sa conpagnie? Vous l'éussiez hui assez mielz feit, se il ne
his company You it-would-have today much better done if he not
fust. Il se tapissoit autresint près de vous, por les cox,
were He himself crouched likewise near of you for the blows
come li lièvres feit au bois por les chiens. Il n'afiert mie
as the hare does at-the wood for the dogs It not-befits at-all
à bon chevalier qu'il tiegne conpaignie de couart. Je ne le
to good knight that-he keep company of coward I not it
di mie por ce que je ne vossise qu'il fust assez pires qu'il
say at-all for that that I not would-wish that-he were much worse than-he
n'est, pour les II chevaliers qu'il ocist devant ceste tante.»
is for the two knights whom-he killed before this tent
La damoisele oi ce nein parler, si an sorist; ele antendi
The damsel heard that dwarf speak so thereof smiled-she she understood
bien que misires Gauvains ot éu assez blasme à l'asenblée.
well that my-lord Gawain had had enough blame at the-assembly
Li chevalier distrent à leur ostiex c'or ne savoient il à
The knights said at their lodgings that-now not knew they to
qui doner le cercle d'or, puis que li chevaliers aus armes
whom give the circlet of-gold since that the knight with-the arms
d'or et cil aux armes vermeilles n'i estoient. Quar
of-gold and he with-the arms red not-there were For
il furent li mielz feissant le premerein jor de l'asanblée.
they were the best doing the first day of the-assembly
Li tournoiemenz fu repris à l'endemein. — «Gauvains, feit
The tournament was resumed at the-next-day Gawain says
li rois, moult avez hui éu de blasme et je méismes
the king much have-you today had of blame and I self

ai esté touz vergongniez por l'amor de vous. Je ne cuidoie
have been all shamed for the-love of you I not thought
mie que nus si bons chevaliers come vous estes séust
at-all that any so good knight as you are knew
si contrefère le mauvès comme vous le féistes. Vous avez
so counterfeit the wicked as you it did You have
moult feit pour l'amour à la damoisele, et ele s'est moult
much done for the-love of the damsel and she herself-is very
bien vangiée de vous, se vous li éussiez grant annui feit;
well avenged of you if you her had great grief done
et, se vos estes demein à la coardisse où vous avez hui
and if you are tomorrow at the cowardice where you have today
esté, jà mès n'iert jor que vous n'an soiiez blamez.»
been ever more not-will-be day that you not-thereof be blamed
«Par foi, fet misires Gauvains, il me couvendra fère le
By faith says my-lord Gawain it me will-behoove do the
pleissir à la damoisele, puis que nos somes anbatu en
pleasure of the damsel since that we are come into
son pover.» Il se couchièrent la nuit et repossèrent
her power They themselves lay-down the night and rested
puis que il orent mangié, et l'endemein, quant il se
since that they had eaten and the-next-day when they themselves
levèrent, la damoisele vint à monseingnor Gauvain: «Je veul,
rose the damsel came to my-lord Gawain I wish
feit-ele, que vous soiiez couverz d'autretex armes come vostre
says-she that you be covered with-such-like arms as your
conpeins fu le premerein jor, que je vous bailleroi moult
companion was the first day which I you shall-give very
riches, et si veul que vous soiiez si bons chevaliers come
rich and so wish-I that you be so good knight as
vous fustes onques meilleurs nul jor. Mès je vous conmant,
you were ever better any day But I you command

sur la foi que nous féistes le jor, la gaitte que vous ne
on the faith that us made-you the day the watch that you not
vos festes connoistre à nullui; et se nus del monde
yourself make know to anyone and if anyone of-the world
vous demande vostre non, diroiz que vos estes le chevalier
you asks your name you-will-say that you are the knight
aux armes d'or.» — «Damoisele, feit misires Gauvains,
with-the arms of-gold Damsel says my-lord Gawain
grant merciz, je feroi vostre plessir.» La meinnée damoisele
great thanks I shall-do your pleasure The younger damsel
revint au roi: «Sire, feit-ele, je vous veul renouveler
came-back to-the king Lord says-she I you wish renew
vos armes; vos les porterez vermeilles, iteles come misires
your arms you them will-carry red such as my-lord
Gauvains les porta le prumier jor, et si vous prie que vous
Gawain them carried the first day and so you pray-I that you
soiiez autiex come vos fustes le prumier jor, ou mieudres.»
be such as you were the first day or better
«Damoisele, d'amender moi et mon afeire auroi-ge mestier et
Damsel of-amending me and my affair shall-have-I need and
je vos soi moult bon gré de ce qu'il vous plest à dire.» Lor
I you know very good thanks of that that-it you pleases to say Their
chevax furent couverz et li chevaliers montèrent, tuit armé.
horses were covered and the knights mounted all armed
Il viennent à l'asanblée del tornoiemant, par si très grant aïr
They come to the-assembly of-the tournament with so very great fury
que trespassèrent les rostes toutes les greingnors et abatirent
that they-passed the companies all the greatest and felled
chevaliers et chevaux et quant qu'il ancontrent. Li rois
knights and horses and as-much that-they meet The king
Artus choisi Nabigant qui venoit moult cointemant couverz; li
Arthur discerned Nabigant who came very elegantly covered the

rois le fiert de si très grant aïr anmi le piz que il l'abat de
king him strikes with so very great fury amid the breast that he him-fells from
son cheval, si qu'il li brisse la chanolle del col, et présante
his horse so that-he him breaks the bone of-the neck and presents
le destrier, par son valet, à la mainsnée damoisele qui an
the charger by his youth to the younger damsel who thereof
feit grant joie. Et misires Gauvains cerche les ranz de toustes
makes great joy And my-lord Gawain searches the ranks on all
pars et le fist si bien que à poines le puet nus andurer
sides and it did so well that with pains it can anyone endure
ses cox. Li rois Artus n'est mie oisseus, ains troe escuz et
his blows The king Arthur not-is at-all idle but pierces shields and
anbare hiaumes; tuit l'esgardent à merveilles et monseignor
staves-in helms all him-look-at with marvels and my-lord
Gauvain. Li contes dist que ancore l'éust mielz feit li
Gawain The tale says that still it-would-have better done the
rois, mès il se déléa à son pover de bien feire d'armes,
king but he himself held-back at his power of well doing of-arms
por ce que misires Gauvains l'avoit feit si mauveissemant
for that that my-lord Gawain it-had done so wickedly
le jor devant, et ore voloit bien qu'il an éust le pris.
the day before and now wished well that-he thereof had the prize

La damoisele qui le cercle d'or tenoit estoit anmi l'asenblée
The damsel who the circlet of-gold held was amid the-assembly
des chevaliers et l'avoit mis an mout riche vessel d'ivoires
of-the knights and it-had put in very rich vessel of-ivory
à pières précieusses, moult annoréemant. Quant la damoisele
with stones precious very honorably When the damsel
vit que l'asenblée failli, ele fist arester touz les chevaliers et
saw that the-assembly ended she made stop all the knights and
lor pria qui déissent le jugemant vrai, ne qui le célera,
them prayed that-they say the judgment true nor who it will-hide

qui doit avoir le cercle d'or avoit le mielz deservi par armes.
who must have the circlet of-gold had the best deserved by arms
Il ditrent tuit par droit jugemant que li chevaliers aux
They said all by right judgment that the knight with-the
armes d'or et cil aux armes vermeilles an devoient avoir
arms of-gold and he with-the arms red thereof ought have
le pris desur touz les autres, mès de ces II devoit avoir le
the prize above all the others but of these two ought have the
pris cil aux armes d'or, quar il le fist le prumerein jor
prize he with-the arms of-gold for he it did the first day
si bien conme nus chevaliers le povet mielz feire et au
so well as any knight it could better do and at-the
derrian autresint, et, se cil aux armes vermeilles ne se
last likewise and if he with-the arms red not himself
fust deloiez au derrian jor, il l'éust autresint bien feit
were held-back at-the last day he it-would-have likewise well done
ou mielz. L'an aporta à monseingnor Gauvain le cercle d'or,
or better One brought to my-lord Gawain the circlet of-gold
mès l'an ne sot mie que ce fust il; et misires Gauvains
but one not knew at-all that that were he and my-lord Gawain
vossist volantiers que l'an l'éust doné à monseingnor le roi
would-wish willingly that one it-had given to my-lord the king
Artus. Li chevalier se partirent de l'asanblée; li rois et
Arthur The knights themselves departed from the-assembly the king and
monseingnor Gauvains revindrent à la tente, il aportèrent le
my-lord Gawain came-back to the tent they brought the
cercle d'or, de quoi les demoiseles firent grant joie. Atant
circlet of-gold of which the damsels made great joy Thereupon
ès-vous le nein qui revient: «Damoisele, itiex chevaliers font
behold-you the dwarf who comes-back Damsel such knights make
mielz à herbergier que misires Gauvains li couarz, li mauvès,
better to lodge than my-lord Gawain the coward the wicked

qui tant de honte out à l'asanblée. Vous méismes an
who so-much of shame had at the-assembly You self thereof
fustes moult blamées de ce que vous l'aviez herbergié. Cist
were much blamed of that that you him-had lodged This-one
conquist le cercle d'or par armes, et misires Gauvains honte
won the circlet of-gold by arms and my-lord Gawain shame
et blame.» La damoisele rit de ce que li neins dist; après,
and blame The damsel laughs at that that the dwarf said after
li conmende, sur les ielz de son chief, que il s'an voist.
him commands on the eyes of his head that he himself-thence go

Li rois et misires Gauvains furent désarmé. «Sire, feit la
The king and my-lord Gawain were disarmed Lord says the
damoisele, que feroiz-vos del cercle d'or?» — «Damoisele,
damsel what will-do-you with-the circlet of-gold Damsel
feit misires Gauvains, je le porteroi celui qui premièremant
says my-lord Gawain I it shall-carry (to-)him who first
le conquist an grant péril de mort, si an aquita la réine
it won in great peril of death so thereof freed-he the queen
qui garder le devoit, à qui l'an le toli.» Li rois et misires
who keep it ought from whom one it took The king and my-lord
Gauvains jurent an la tente la nuit. La meinée damoisele si
Gawain lay in the tent the night The younger damsel so
vint au roi: «Sire, vous avez moult feit d'armes an l'asenblée,
came to-the king Lord you have much done of-arms in the-assembly
ce m'a l'en dit, pour l'amor de moi, et je sui preste
that me-has one said for the-love of me and I am ready
de gerredoner.» — «Damoisele, moult grant merciz; vostre
to reward Damsel very great thanks your
gerredon et vostre servisse ain-ge moult, et vostre anor et
reward and your service love-I much and your honor and
ancor plus, dont je voroie que vous éussiez autretant come
still more whereof I would-wish that you had as-much as

nule damoisele pouroit avoir; quar an damoisele sanz anor
any damsel could have for in damsel without honor
ne doit nus avoir fiance. Damediex vous doint bien garder
not ought anyone have trust Lord-God you may-grant well keep
la vostre!» — «Damoisele, fet-ele à l'autre qui siet devant
the yours Damsel says-she to the-other who sits before
monseignor Gauvain, cist chevaliers et misires Gauvains ont
my-lord Gawain this knight and my-lord Gawain have
pris parlemant ensanble; il n'a an eus ne soulaz ne
taken parley together it not-has in them neither solace nor
conpagnie. Lessons-les dormir; que mal repos aient-il, et
company Let-us-leave-them sleep that evil rest may-have-they and
Damedex nos desfande à tosjormès de tex ostes!» — «Par
Lord-God us may-defend for evermore from such guests By
mon chief, feit l'einée damoisele, se ne fust pour le cercle
my head says the-elder damsel if not were for the circlet
d'or dont il doit aquiter la réine qui l'avoit an garde, qui
of-gold whereof he must acquit the queen who it-had in keeping who
ma dame est, il ne se partissent mie an tel manière
my lady is they not themselves would-depart at-all in such manner
de ceste terre come il feront. Mais, ancore c'est misires
from this land as they will-do But although that-is my-lord
Gauvains nices anvers les damoiseles, si soi-ge bien qu'il
Gawain simple toward the damsels so know-I well that-he
est loiax an autre manière qu'il ne fauseroit mie la parole.»
is loyal in other manner that-he not would-falsify at-all the word

Les damoiseles s'en partirent atant; autresint fist li
The damsels themselves-thence departed thereupon likewise did the
rois et misires Gauvains, quant il virent le jor. Nabiganz an
king and my-lord Gawain when they saw the day Nabigant thence
fu portez an litière, qui fu bléciez au tornoiemant. Mélioz
was carried in litter who was wounded at-the tournament Meliot

de Logres aloit querre monseingnor Gauvain; il ancontra
of Logres went seek my-lord Gawain he met
les chevaliers et les hernois qui venoient de l'asenblée; il
the knights and the harness which came from the-assembly he
demande aux plussors se il savoient dire noveles del neveu
asks to-the most if they knew say news of-the nephew
le roi Artu, monseingnor Gauvain; et li plusor dient:
(of-)the king Arthur my-lord Gawain and the most say
«Oïl, assez moult mauvès.» Après, li demandent pourquoi il
Yes enough very bad After him ask why he
le quiert. «Seingnors, feit-il, je sui ses hons liges, et il me
him seeks Lords says-he I am his man liege and he me
doit garentir ma terre anvers toz honmes, que Nabiganz me
must protect my land toward all men which Nabigant me
tost sanz resson, que l'an anporte de cilec en litière; si
takes without reason whom one carries-off from here in litter so
voloie monseignor Gauvain requarre qui m'aidast ma terre à
wished-I my-lord Gawain request that-he me-help my land to
secorre.» — «Par foi, sire chevalier, font-il, nos ne savons coment
succor By faith lord knight say-they we not know how
il puisse autrui valoir qui soi méime ne puet aidier. Misires
he can another avail who himself self not can help My-lord
Gauvains fu à l'asanblée, mès nos vos dissons pour voir que
Gawain was at the-assembly but we you say for truth that
ce fu cil qui pis le fist.» — «Ha, las! fist Melios de Logres,
that was he who worst it did Ah alas said Meliot of Logres
dont ai-je ma terre perdue, se il est tex devenuz conme vos me
then have-I my land lost if he is such become as you me
dites.» — «Vos nos en créissiez bien, font-il, se vos l'éussiez
tell You us thereof would-believe well say-they if you him-had
véu à l'asanblée.» Melyos s'an torna arrière, touz dolanz.
seen at the-assembly Meliot himself-thence turned back all sorrowful

Li rois Artus et misires Gauvains se partent de la
The king Arthur and my-lord Gawain themselves depart from the
tente, si s'an viennent grant aléure com il porent
tent so themselves-thence come-they great pace as they could
eschaper, pour aprochier la terre là où il voloient aler;
escape to approach the land there where they wished go
si désiroient moult la venue de Lancelot. Il chevauchèrent
so desired-they much the coming of Lancelot They rode
tant qu'il vindrent une nuit el gaste manoir où li
so-much that-they came one night to-the waste manor where the
brachez mena monseingnor Gauvain, qui le chevalier trova
hound led my-lord Gawain who the knight found
mort que Lanceloz avoit ocis. Il se herbergent la nuit,
dead whom Lancelot had killed They themselves lodge the night
si trovent chevaliers et damoiseles, de qui il furent connéu.
so find-they knights and damsels by whom they were known
La dame del gaste manoir menda secors, que tenoit le roi
The lady of-the waste manor sent-for succor that she-held the king
Artus qui les autres chevaliers ociet, et misires Gauvains, ses
Arthur who the other knights killed and my-lord Gawain his
niés, estoit là dedanz; mès ele amast bien que Lanceloz
nephew was there within but she would-love well that Lancelot
fust avec eus qui son frère avoit ocis. Chevalier li vinrent
were with them who her brother had killed Knights her came
à grant foisson por le roi Artus grever et monseignor
in great abundance for the king Arthur harm and my-lord
Gauvain; mès ele ot tant de cortoissie an lui qu'ele ne le
Gawain but she had so-much of courtesy in her that-she not it
vest soufrir que l'an lor féist mal dedanz son recest; mès ele
wished suffer that one them did harm within her retreat but she
a retenu VII chevaliers plein de grant hardemant por garder
has retained seven knights full of great boldness to guard

l'antrée del pont et que li rois et misires Gauvains ne
the-entrance of-the bridge and that the king and my-lord Gawain not
s'an partissent se parmi les fers de lor glaives non.
themselves-thence departed if through the irons of their lances not
Cist haust estoires nous tesmoigne que Lanceloz ce fu
This high story us witnesses that Lancelot himself was
partiz de la gaste cité où il fu moult onorez, et chevaucha
departed from the waste city where he was very honored and rode
tant qu'il vint à une forest où il ancontra Mélion de
so-much that-he came to a forest where he met Meliot of
Logres qui moult estoit esfréez des noveles qu'il ot oïes de
Logres who very was frightened by-the news that-he had heard of
monseignor Gauvain. Lanceloz li demande dont il venoit, et
my-lord Gawain Lancelot him asks whence he came and
il dist de querre misire Gauvain de qui il avoit oïes noveles
he said from seeking my-lord Gawain of whom he had heard news
de quoi il estoit moult dolanz. «Conmant, feit Lanceloz, a-il
of which he was very sorrowful How says Lancelot has-he
donc se bien non?» — «Oïl, feit-il, si come je oi dire, quar
then if good not Yes says-he so as I heard say for
il soulet estre bons chevaliers et ore est devenuz mauvès;
he was-wont be good knight and now is become bad
il fu à l'asenblée des chevaliers dont j'ancontré le harnois
he was at the-assembly of-the knights whereof I-met the harness
et les rostes, si me distrent que onques mès tant de
and the companies so me said-they that ever more so-much of
couardisse ne fu an I chevalier; mès I chevaliers qui avecques
cowardice not was in a knight but a knight who with
lui fu le fist moult bien. Conmant que il l'aient esploitié,
him was it did very well However that they it-have achieved
le troveroie moult volantiers; quant que l'an m'a dit, je
him would-find-I very willingly whatever that one me-has said I

ne puis croire que il puisse estre si mauvès.» — «Sire, fet
not can believe that he can be so bad Lord says
Lanceloz, je le vos querre, si vous en povez venir avesques
Lancelot I him go seek so you thence can come with
moi se biax vos est.» Meslions de Logres s'an revet
me if fair you is Meliot of Logres himself-thence goes-back
avesques Lancelot; il chevauchent tant qu'il s'anbatent
with Lancelot they ride so-much that-they themselves-come
sus le gaste manoir où li rois et misires Gauvains furent
upon the waste manor where the king and my-lord Gawain were
herbergié, et estoient armez, si s'an voloient essir.
lodged and were armed so themselves-thence wished-they go-out
Mès li VII chevalier gardoient l'essue, tout armé. Li rois et
But the seven knights guarded the-exit all armed The king and
misires Gauvains virent que léanz ne fessoit mie bon demorer,
my-lord Gawain saw that in-there not made at-all good remain
si trespassent le pont et vindrent par force là où li VII
so pass-they the bridge and came by force there where the seven
chevalier guestoient; lors alèrent, tuit armé, si se fièrent
knights watched then went-they all armed so themselves strike-they
an eus et li chevalier les reconnurent ax fers des lances.
into them and the knights them received at-the irons of-the lances
Atant ès-vos Lancelot et le chevalier ovec lui, qui
Thereupon behold-you Lancelot and the knight with him who
ne s'an donnent garde. Lanceloz choissi le roi et
not themselves-thereof give heed Lancelot discerned the king and
monseignor Gauvain; puis escrient les chevaliers et se
my-lord Gawain then cry-at-they the knights and themselves
fièrent antr'ex autresint com li espreviers se fiert antre les
strike among-them likewise as the sparrowhawk itself strikes among the
aloes, et les feit esparpeillier d'une part et d'autre. Il an a
larks and them makes scatter on-one side and on-other He thereof has

consuit I an son venir, il le fiert de son glaive parmi le cors,
overtaken one in his coming he him strikes with his lance through the body
et Mélyos de Logres an ocist I autre. Li rois Artus connut
and Meliot of Logres thereof killed an other The king Arthur knew
Lancelot, si fu moult liez quant il le vit seins et hestiez,
Lancelot so was-he very glad when he him saw sound and hale
et misires Gauvains autresint. Lanceloz et Mélyos de Logres
and my-lord Gawain likewise Lancelot and Meliot of Logres
lor délivrèrent le pasage; li chevalier s'an partirent,
them delivered the passage the knights themselves-thence departed
que plus n'i ossèrent demorer. La damoisele del chastel
that more not-there dared remain The damsel of-the castle
tint un valet par la main, qui moult estoit de grant biauté;
held a youth by the hand who very was of great beauty
ele conut Lancelot et, tantost come ele le vit, si l'apela.
she knew Lancelot and as-soon as she him saw so him-called-she
«Lancelot, vos océistes cestui son frère; se Dex plest, ou
Lancelot you killed (of-)this-one his brother if God pleases either
il ou autres an prandra vengance.» Lanceloz se test quant
he or others thereof will-take vengeance Lancelot himself silences when
il oi la dame parler; il se parti del gaste recet. Mélyos
he heard the lady speak he himself departed from-the waste retreat Meliot
de Logres connut misire Gauvain et misires Gauvains lui; si
of Logres knew my-lord Gawain and my-lord Gawain him so
s'antrefirent moult grant joie. «Sire, feit Mélios, je m'an
each-other-made-they very great joy Lord says Meliot I myself-thence
sui venuz à vos pleindre de Nabigant de la Roche qui me
am come to you complain of Nabigant of the Rock who me
chalenge la terre de quoi je sui vostre hom, et dist qu'il ne
claims the land of which I am your man and said that-he not
la desfandra anvers nullui s'envers vos non. Sire, li jors est
it will-defend toward anyone if-toward you not Lord the day is

assez procheins et, se vos ne venez au jor, je aurai perdue
enough near and if you not come at-the day I shall-have lost
ma querele; et vous le m'éustes en convenant, quant je deving
my suit and you it me-had in covenant when I became
vostre homs.» — «Je iroi moult volentiers,» feit misires
your man I shall-go very willingly says my-lord
Gauvains. Il i vet par le congié del roi et de Lancelot
Gawain He there goes by the leave of-the king and of Lancelot
et dist qu'il revandra à eus aux plus tost qu'il poura.
and said that-he will-come-back to them at-the most soon that-he will-be-able
Li rois Artus et Lanceloz s'an vont aux plus tost
The king Arthur and Lancelot themselves-thence go at-the most soon
que il pourent vers la terre qui fu au roi Peschéor. Misires
that they could toward the land which was of-the king Fisherman My-lord
Gauvains chevauche tant que il vint à la terre Nabigant de
Gawain rides so-much that he came to the land (of-)Nabigant of
la Roche. Mélios li fist savoir que misires Gauvains estoit
the Rock Meliot him made know that my-lord Gawain was
venuz et que il estoit prest de son droit desrenier par lui
come and that he was ready of his right prove by him
qui ces avoez estoit. Nabiganz fu guériz de la ploie qu'il
who his champion was Nabigant was healed of the wound that-he
ot à l'asanblée; il prissa moult petit monseingnor Gauvain,
had at the-assembly he prized very little my-lord Gawain
pour la couardisse que il li vit fère; et conmenda à ses
for the cowardice that he him saw do and commanded to his
chevaliers qu'il ne se meslassent d'eus II; quar, s'il an
knights that-they not themselves meddled of-them two for if-it thereof
avoit IIII, si les cuideroit-il toz conquarre. Il essi hors
had four so them would-think-he all conquer He went-out out
de son chastel, touz armez, et est venuz là où misires
of his castle all armed and is come there where my-lord

Gauvains l'atendoit. Misires Gauvains le voit venir, si se
Gawain him-awaited My-lord Gawain him sees come so himself
tret à une part, et Nabiganz, qui moult estoit outrageus,
draws-he to one side and Nabigant who very was outrageous
aloingne son glaive et vient vers monseingnor Gauvain,
levels his lance and comes toward my-lord Gawain
sans plus dire; si le fiert sour son escu si que il fist
without more say so him strikes-he on his shield so that he made
son glaive voler an pièces. Et misires Gauvains le consuit
his lance fly in pieces And my-lord Gawain him overtakes
très parmi le piz, si le point del glaive parmi le gros
right through the breast so him pricks-he with-the lance through the thick
del cuer, et cil chiet à terre morz, et li chevalier corurent
of-the heart and he falls to earth dead and the knights ran
sus à monseingnor Gauvain, et il s'an délivre moult
upon to my-lord Gawain and he himself-thence frees very
bien d'eus et Mélios de Logres autresint. Misires Gauvains
well of-them and Meliot of Logres likewise My-lord Gawain
antre el chastel à force, tout conbatant avec les chevaliers,
enters into-the castle by force all fighting with the knights
et les tient an tel destroit que il lor fist fère oumage à
and them holds in such straits that he them made do homage to
Méliot de Logres, et rant les clés del chastel, il le fist
Meliot of Logres and he-renders the keys of-the castle he him made
asanbler de toute la terre que tolue lui ont; puis, s'an
gather of all the land that taken him they-have then himself-thence
parti et s'an vet après le roi Artus. Il aconsuit
departed-he and himself-thence goes after the king Arthur He overtakes
une damoisele an la forest, qui s'an aloit grant aléure.
a damsel in the forest who herself-thence went great pace

«Damoisele, feit misires Gauvains, Damedex vous conduie;
Damsel says my-lord Gawain Lord-God you may-lead
où iroiz-vous à tel esploit?» — «Sire, feit-ele, je vois à la
where will-go-you at such speed Lord says-she I go to the
greingnor assanblée de chevaliers que vous véissiez onques.» —
greatest assembly of knights that you saw ever
«Quele asanblée?» feit misires Gauvains. «Sire, feit-ele, el pré
What assembly says my-lord Gawain Lord says-she in-the meadow
del palès, mès je vois quarre le chevalier aux armes d'or qui
of-the palace but I go seek the knight with-the arms of-gold who
conquist, el pré de la tente, le cercle d'or. Sauriez-m'en
won in-the meadow of the tent the circlet of-gold Would-know-me-thereof
vos dire noveles, biau sire?» feit-ele. «Damoisele, feit misires
you say news fair lord says-she Damsel says my-lord
Gauvains, qu'an voriez-vous feire?» — «Certes, sire, je le
Gawain what-thereof would-wish-you do Certainly lord I him
vodroie moult volentiers trover. Ma dame, qui le cercle d'or
would-wish very willingly find My lady who the circlet of-gold
gardoit au fuil à la Veuve Dame qui le conquist avant, le
kept for-the son of the Widow Lady who it won before him
m'anvoie quarre.» — «Por quel besoingne, damoisele?» feit
me-sends seek For what business damsel says
misires Gauvains. «Sire, ma dame li mande et requiert par moi,
my-lord Gawain Lord my lady him sends and requests by me
pour le Sauvéor del mont, que, se il ot onques pitié de dame
for the Savior of-the world that if he had ever pity of lady
ne de damoisele, que il prangne vangance de Nabigant qui ces
nor of damsel that he take vengeance on Nabigant who her
honmes li a ocis et destruite sa terre; quar l'an li a dist que
men her has killed and destroyed her land for one her has said that
cil qui le cercle d'or a reconquis en doit prandre vangence.»
he who the circlet of-gold has reconquered thereof must take vengeance

«Damoisele, feit misires Gauvains, ne vos traveilliez por
Damsel says my-lord Gawain not yourself trouble for
ceste chosse plus; quar je vous di que li chevaliers qui le
this thing more for I you say that the knight who the
cercle d'or conquist par pris d'armes, a Nabigant mort.» —
circlet of-gold won by prize of-arms has Nabigant killed
«Sire, feit-ele, conmant le savez-vous?» — «Je connois bien,
Lord says-she how it know-you I know well
feit-il, le chevalier et si le vi ocirre, et vez ici le cercle
says-he the knight and so him saw-I kill and see here the circlet
d'or que je ai à anseingnes, par ce que il le port à celui
of-gold that I have for tokens by that that he it carry to him
qui le Graal a conquis, por aquiter vostre dame.» Misires
who the Grail has conquered to acquit your lady My-lord
Gauvains li mostre le cercle d'or an I vessel d'yvoire que il
Gawain her shows the circlet of-gold in a vessel of-ivory that he
avoit moult près de soi. La damoisele fu moult joieusse de
had very near of himself The damsel was very joyful of
ceste afeire; ele s'an revet arrières pour conter la joie à
this affair she herself-thence goes-back back to tell the joy to
sa dame. Misires Gauvains s'an vet vers l'asanblée, por
her lady My-lord Gawain himself-thence goes toward the-assembly for
ce que il set bien que, se li rois Artus ne Lanceloz an
that that he knows well that if the king Arthur or Lancelot thereof
ont oï noveles, qu'il i seront. Il s'an vet cele part
have heard news that-they there will-be He himself-thence goes that way
aux plus tost que il puet et aux plus droit, et il n'a
at-the most soon that he can and at-the most straight and he not-has
guères chevauchié que il ancontra I valet qu'il sanbloit estre
much ridden that he met a youth who-it seemed be
moult las et ses roncins moult travailliez. Misires Gauvains
very weary and his nag very travailed My-lord Gawain

li demanda dont il venoit, et li valez li dist: «De la
him asked whence he came and the youth him said From the
terre le roi Artus où il a grant garre; quar l'an ne
land (of-)the king Arthur where it has great war for one not
set que il est devenuz. Li plussors vont dissant que il est
knows what he is become The most go saying that he is
morz, quar onques nouveles n'en ot nus, puis qu'il se
dead for ever news not-thereof had anyone since that-he himself
parti de Cardeuil, et misires Gauvains et Lanceloz avec
departed from Carduel and my-lord Gawain and Lancelot with
lui, et lessa la roïnne mout dolente à Cardeuil pour le
him and left the queen very sorrowful at Carduel for the
roi et pour la mort de son fil, que li plusors dient qu'ele
king and for the death of her son that the most say that-she
an mora. Brianz des Illes a monseingnor Kex avec lui,
thereof will-die Brian of-the Isles has my-lord Kay with him
si art sa terre et prant sa proie devant toz les chastiax.
so burns-he his land and takes his prey before all the castles
De tous les chevaliers de la Table Ronde n'a-il mès que
Of all the knights of the Table Round not-has-it more than
XXXV; si an sont li X navré duremant; il sont dedanz
thirty-five so thereof are the ten wounded hard they are within
Cardeull, si garantissent la terre au mielz qu'il pueent.»
Carduel so protect-they the land at-the best that-they can

Quant misires Gauvains ot ces noveles, si li atendroie li
When my-lord Gawain hears these news so him softens the
cuers moult duremant, si s'an vet aux plus droit qu'il
heart very hard so himself-thence goes-he at-the most straight that-he
puet vers l'asanblée et li valez avec lui, qui moult traveilliez
can toward the-assembly and the youth with him who very travailed
estoit. Misires Gauvains trova le roi Artus et Lancelot,
was My-lord Gawain found the king Arthur and Lancelot

et li chevalier furent venuz an la pièce de terre, de tout
and the knights were come into the piece of land from all
le réaume. Quar uns chevaliers i estoit venuz, qui amené
the kingdom For a knight there was come who brought
avoit un blanc destrier et porté une moult riche corone d'or,
had a white charger and carried a very rich crown of-gold
et fu séu par toutes les terres qui marchissoient à celui,
and was known through all the lands which bordered to that
que li chevaliers qui mielz le feroit à l'asanblée auroit le
that the knight who best it would-do at the-assembly would-have the
destrier et la corone dont la réine avoit esté morte, et li
charger and the crown whereof the queen had been dead and him
couvandroit à garder la terre et desfandre, dont ele avoit
would-behoove to keep the land and defend whereof she had
esté dame. Por ces noveles i ot venue grant planté de jant
been lady For these news there had come great plenty of folk
et de jant. Li rois Artus et misires Gauvains et Lanceloz
and of folk The king Arthur and my-lord Gawain and Lancelot
se mistrent d'une part. Li contes dist que li rois
themselves put on-one side The tale says that the king
Artus out à cele asanblée l'escu vermeil que la damoisele
Arthur had at that assembly the-shield red that the damsel
li dona; misires Gauvains out le sien tel come il souloit
him gave my-lord Gawain had the his such as he was-wont
porter, et Lanceloz ot I escu vert que il porta por l'amor
carry and Lancelot had a shield green that he carried for the-love
del chevalier qui fu ocis por lui aidier en la forest. Il
of-the knight who was killed for him help in the forest They
se férirent en l'asanblée autresint come lyon deschaanné;
themselves struck into the-assembly likewise as lion unchained

il abatent III chevaliers an lor venir; il cerchent les rans
they fell three knights in their coming they search the ranks
de toustes parz, il abatent chevaliers et cravantent chevax.
on all sides they fell knights and crush horses
Li rois Artus ne consuit chevalier qu'il ne fande son escu
The king Arthur not overtakes knight that-he not split his shield
trèsqu'an la boucle; tuit l'eschivrent et resoingnent ses cox.
until-in the boss all him-shunned and fear his blows
Et misires Gauvains et Lanceloz ne sont mie oisseuz d'autre
And my-lord Gawain and Lancelot not are at-all idle on-other
part, ainz i tindrent bien chascun son leu: mès li plussors
side but there held well each his place but the most
regardent le roi à merveilles, quar il tient autresint estal
look-at the king with marvels for he holds likewise stand
come feit li lyons que li viautres volent aprocheir. L'asanblée
as does the lion whom the hounds wish approach The-assembly
dura an tel manière et, quant ele failli, li chevalier distrent
lasted in such manner and when it ended the knights said
et jugièrent que li chevaliers au vermeill escu les avoit
and judged that the knight with-the red shield them had
touz passez de bien feire. Li chevaliers qui la corone avoit
all surpassed of well doing The knight who the crown had
aportée vint au roi, si ne le conut mie. «Sire, feit-il, vous
brought came to-the king so not him knew-he at-all Lord says-he you
avez conquis par bien fère d'armes ceste corone d'or et cest
have won by well doing of-arms this crown of-gold and this
destrier, dont vous devez fère grant joie se vos avez tant
charger whereof you ought make great joy if you have so-much
de valor en vos que vous puissiez desfandre la terre et
of worth in you that you may defend the land and
la meillor réine terriane qui morte est, ne ne set l'an
(of-)the best queen earthly who dead is nor not knows one

se li rois est morz ou an vie; si iert granz anors à vostre
if the king is dead or in life so will-be great honor at your
eus se vos povez avoir vigor de la terre meintenir, quar ele
use if you can have vigor of the land maintain for it
est mout grant et moult riche et de haute seingnorie.»
is very great and very rich and of high lordship

«A qui, feit li rois Artus, fu la terre? conmant ot non
To whom says the king Arthur was the land how had name
la roiine dont je voi la corone?» — «Sire, li rois ot non
the queen whose I see the crown Lord the king had name
Artus et fu li mieudres rois del monde; mès li plussors
Arthur and was the best king of-the world but the most
dient an son réiaume qu'il est morz; et cest corone fu la
say in his kingdom that-he is dead and this crown was (of-)the
réine Geneièvre qui morte est et anterée, de coi il est granz
queen Guinevere who dead is and buried of which it is great
dolors. Li chevalier qui volent lessier Cardeull por Briant des
sorrow The knights who wish leave Carduel for Brian of-the
Illes, qu'il ne le sesist, il me mandèrent el roiaume de
Isles that-he not it seize they me sent into-the kingdom of
Logres, si me chargièrent la corone et le destrier, por ce
Logres so me entrusted-they the crown and the charger for that
que je soi les illes et les fors estranges; si me proient que
that I know the isles and the forests strange so me pray-they that
je alasse par les asenblées des chevaliers por oïr noveles
I went through the assemblies of-the knights to hear news
de monseingnor le roi Artus et de monseingnor Gauvain
of my-lord the king Arthur and of my-lord Gawain
et de Lancelot, et que je lor déisse, se je les pouroie
and of Lancelot and that I them told if I them could
trover, que la terre est an grant dolor chéue.» Li rois Artus
find that the land is into great sorrow fallen The king Arthur

oi noveles de coi il estoit moult dolanz; il se trest
heard news of which he was very sorrowful he himself drew
d'une part et si chevalier en moinent le greingnor duel
on-one side and his knights thereof lead the greatest grief
del monde. Lanceloz ne set que il puisse feire et dist
of-the world Lancelot not knows what he may do and said
antre ses danz qu'ore estoit sa joie faillie et sa chevalerie
between his teeth that-now was his joy failed and his knighthood
demorée, puisqu'il a perdue la haute roiine, la vaillant, qui
ended since-he has lost the high queen the valiant who
cuer li dounet et confort et anortemant de bien feire.
heart him gave and comfort and exhortation of well doing
Les lermes li corent des biaux ielz très parmi la face
The tears him run from-the fair eyes right through the face
et parmi la ventaille et, se il ossast autre duel feire et
and through the ventail and if he dared other grief make and
mener, encores le féit-il grengnor. Del duel que li rois
lead still it would-make-he greater Of-the grief that the king
démoine ne feit-il mie à paler, quar cele dolor ne resanble
leads not does-it at-all to speak for that sorrow not resembles
à autre; il tient la corone d'or et regarde le destrier por
to other he holds the crown of-gold and looks-at the charger for
l'amor de lui moult souvant, quar il li avoit donné; et
the-love of her very often for he her had given and
misires Gauvains ne se puet assazier de duel feire.
my-lord Gawain not himself can sate of grief make

«Certes, feit-il, or puis-ge bien dire que la mieudre roiine et
Certainly says-he now can-I well say that the best queen and
la plus sage del monde est morte, ne jà mès n'an i aura
the most wise of-the world is dead nor ever more not-thereof there will-have
mès nule de sa valor.» — «Sire, feit Lanceloz au roi, se il vous
more any of her worth Lord says Lancelot to-the king if it you

plessoit et misires Gauveins le voloit, je m'an iroie arière
pleased and my-lord Gawain it wished I myself-thence would-go back
vers Cardeull, si aideroie vostre terre à desfandre, à mon pover,
toward Carduel so would-help-I your land to defend at my power
qui moult est desconseilliée, trèsqu'à cele ore que vos seroiz
which very is unprotected until-to that hour that you will-be
venuz del Graal.» — «Certes, feit misires Gauvains au roi,
come from-the Grail Certainly says my-lord Gawain to-the king
Lanceloz a moult bien dit, se vos le créantez.» — «Je l'an
Lancelot has very well said if you it grant I him-thereof
sai moult bon gré, feit li rois, et si li pris moult que il i
know very good thanks says the king and so him pray-I much that he there
voit et que il soit garde de ma voie et de ma terre trèsqu'à
go and that he be guard of my way and of my land until-to
cele hore que Dex m'aura ramené.» Lanceloz prant congié
that hour that God me-will-have brought-back Lancelot takes leave
au roi, si s'an vet arrières, tant dolanz et touz coreciez.
of-the king so himself-thence goes-he back so sorrowful and all grieved

Arthur at the Grail Castle

XXVII

Arthur reaches the Grail Castle, where Gawain gives Perceval the Golden Circlet and Arthur offers Guinevere's crown. Hermits bring a bell, the pattern for the isle's bells, and at the secret mass Arthur sees the Grail's five changes, the last a chalice, unknown in his land. The wounded damsel of the cart tells Perceval that Aristor of Moreine has seized his sister to wed and behead, as he does every wife; Perceval asks Arthur to guard his mother's Camelot. In a waste castle's chapel they see paintings of Gawain's birth, and Gawain is told to take no shame.

De Lancelot se test ici li contes, si conmance une autre
Of Lancelot itself silences here the tale so begins an other
branche del Graal, el non del père et del fiuz et del
branch of-the Grail in-the name of-the father and of-the son and of-the
seint esperit. Vos povez bien savoir que li rois Artus n'est
holy spirit You can well know that the king Arthur not-is
mie joieus; il feit le blanc destrier aler après lui, et ot la
at-all joyful he makes the white charger go after him and had the
corone d'or moult près de soi. Il chevauche tant qu'il
crown of-gold very near of himself He rides so-much that-they
sont venuz à I chastel qui fu le roi Peschéor, et le
are come to a castle which was the king Fisherman's and it
trovèrent si riche et si bel come vous avez oï meintes foiz
found so rich and so fair as you have heard many times
reconter. Perceval, qui là dedanz estoit, feit moult grant
recount Perceval who there within was makes very great
joie de lor venue, et tuit li provère et li chevalier ancien.
joy of their coming and all the priests and the knights ancient
Perceval moine le roi Artus en la chapele, quant l'an l'ot
Perceval leads the king Arthur into the chapel when one him-had
désarmé, là où li Griax estoit, et misires Gauvains feit
disarmed there where the Grail was and my-lord Gawain makes

présant à Perceval del cercle d'or et dist que la roiine li
present to Perceval of-the circlet of-gold and says that the queen him
anvoie et li conte ensint conme Nabiganz li avoit toluz et
sends and him tells thus how Nabigant her had taken and
einsint come Nabiganz estoit morz. Li rois offre la corone
thus how Nabigant was dead The king offers the crown
qui fu la réine Guenièvre. Quant Perceval sot qu'ele fu
which was the queen Guinevere's When Perceval knew that-she was
morte, si an fu moult dolanz en son cuer et il la pleint
dead so thereof was-he very sorrowful in his heart and he her laments
et regrete moult doucemant. Le mostra la sépoulture au
and mourns very sweetly Him showed the tomb of-the
roi Peschéor et dient que nus n'i mist le sarqueu fors
king Fisherman and say that anyone not-there put the coffin except
que li conmandemanz Nostre Seingnor, et li mostrent un
that the commandment (of-)Our Lord and him show a
riche paile qui est par deseure, si li dient que chascun jor
rich brocade which is by above so him say-they that each day
en i véoient un novel, autresint riche come cil l'est.
thereof there saw-they a new likewise rich as that-one it-is
Li rois Artus regarde la poulture et dist que il n'en vit
The king Arthur looks-at the tomb and said that he not-thereof saw
onques mès nule de tel valor. Une oudor en ist, moult
ever more any of such worth An odor thence goes-out very
très soève et moult douce. Li rois séjorna el chastel et
very soft and very sweet The king sojourned in-the castle and
fu moult onorez; puis esgarde la richece et la seingnorie
was very honored then looks-at-he the richness and the lordship
et la grant abondance qui el chastel revient; quar il
and the great abundance which into-the castle comes for it
n'estoit riens, el monde qui i faussist, qui covenist as
not-was anything in-the world which there lacked which befitted to-the

cors des bones janz. Perceval ot feit mestre les cors des
bodies of-the good folk Perceval had made put the bodies of-the
chevaliers morz an un charnier, dejoste une vielz chapele
knights dead in a charnel beside an old chapel
qui estoit an la forest, et le cors de son oncle qui ocis
which was in the forest and the body of his uncle who killed
s'estoit mauvessemant. Il avoit derrière le chastel un fiuns,
himself-was wickedly It had behind the castle a river
ce tesmoingne l'estoire, par coi touz li biens venoit el
that testifies the-story by which all the goods came into-the
chastel; icil fiunz estoit moult biax et moult planteureus.
castle that river was very fair and very plentiful
Josephus nos tesmoingne qu'il venoit de paradis terrestre et
Josephus us testifies that-it came from paradise earthly and
avironoit le chastel et corroit trèsqu'an la forest chiés
surrounded the castle and ran until-into the forest at-the-house-of
un prodome hermite et illec perdoit son cors et euroit an
a worthy-man hermit and there lost its course and ran in
terre pès; partout là où il s'espandoit, estoit grant plantez;
earth peace everywhere there where it itself-spread was great plenty
de toz luès, el riche chastel que Perceval ot conquis, ne
of all goods in-the rich castle that Perceval had conquered not
failloit nule rien; li chastiax avoit III nons, ce dist li contes.
lacked any thing the castle had three names that says the tale

Edein estoit li uns des nons, et li autres: Chastiax de Joie,
Eden was the one of-the names and the other Castle of Joy
et li tierz: Chastiax des Armes. Orre dist Josephus que onques
and the third Castle of-the Arms Now says Josephus that ever
n'i desvia nus que l'âme n'alast en paradis. Li rois Artus
not-there died anyone that the-soul not-went to paradise The king Arthur
estoit I jor aux fenestres del chastel et misires Gauvains. Li
was one day at-the windows of-the castle and my-lord Gawain The

rois esgarde devant lui venir, outre le pont del chastel, une
king looks before him come beyond the bridge of-the castle a
grant prosession de janz, li un avant l'autre; et estoit tuit
great procession of folk the one before the-other and was all
blanc vestuz cil qui devant venoit et portoit une croiz moult
white clothed he who before came and carried a cross very
grant et li autre chascuns une petite, et li plussors venoient
great and the others each a little and the most came
chantant à douce voiz et portoient chandeles ardanz, et il
singing with sweet voice and carried candles burning and it
an i avoit un par derrière qu'il aportoit une closse atout I
thereof there had one by behind who-he brought a bell with-all a
batel à son col. «Ha, Dex! feit li rois Artus, quex janz sont-ce
clapper at his neck Ah God says the king Arthur what folk are-that
là?» — «Sire, feit Perceval, je les connois touz forz le derrian.
there Lord says Perceval I them know all except the last
Ce sont li hermite de ceste forest qu'il viennent chanter
That are the hermits of this forest who-they come sing
çà dedanz devant le seint Graal III jorz en la semeine.»
here within before the holy Grail three days in the week

Quant li hermite aprochièrent le chastel, li rois ala
When the hermits approached the castle the king went
ancontre et li chevalier aorent les croiz et anclinèrent les
toward and the knights adore the crosses and bowed-to the
prodeshomes. Tantost come il furent antré an la seinte
worthy-men As-soon as they were entered into the holy
chapele, il otèrent au derrian la cloche, si le férirent
chapel they took from-the last the bell so it struck-they
à l'autel et puis le mirent à terre; puis commencièrent le
at the-altar and then it put-they to earth then began-they the
servisse moult saintisme et moult glorieus. Li estoires nos
service very most-holy and very glorious The story us

tesmoigne qu'an la terre le roi Artus n'avoit an cel
witnesses that-in the land (of-)the king Arthur not-there-was in that
tans nul calice. Li Graalx s'aparut el secré de la messe,
time any chalice The Grail itself-appeared in-the secret of the mass
en V manières que l'an ne doit mie dire; quar, les secrées
in five manners that one not ought at-all say for the secret
chosses del seremant ne doit nus dire an apert, se cil à
things of-the sacrament not ought anyone say in open if he to
qui Dex an a donée la puissance non. Li rois Artus vit
whom God thereof has given the power not The king Arthur saw
toutes les muances; la dariane si fu el calice; et trova li
all the changes the last so was in-the chalice and found the
hermites qui la messe chantoit I brief desouz le corporal, et
hermit who the mass sang a letter under the corporal and
dissoient les lestres que Damedex voloit que an icel fiessel
said the letters that Lord-God wished that in that vessel
fust sacreficiés ces cors et que l'an le méist an remanbrance.
were sacrificed his body and that one it put in remembrance
Li estoires ne dit mie que il n'en fust aillors; mès en
The story not says at-all that it not-thereof were elsewhere but in
toute la Grant Breteingne, ne an tout le réaume n'en
all the Great Britain nor in all the kingdom not-thereof
avoit nul. Li rois Artus estoit moult liez de ce qu'il
there-was any The king Arthur was very glad of that that-they
ont véu et ont an remanbrance le non et la forme del
have seen and have in remembrance the name and the form of-the
seintime calice, dont demanda à l'ermite qui la close avoit
most-holy chalice then asked-he to the-hermit who the bell had
aportée, dont cele chosse venoit. «Sire, feit-il à monseingnor
brought whence that thing came Lord says-he to my-lord
Gauvain, je sui li rois por qui vos océistes le jaiant de
Gawain I am the king for whom you killed the giant of

coi vos éustes l'espée, dont saint Jahanz fu descolez, que
which you had the-sword with-which saint John was beheaded which
je voi sor cel autel. Je me fis bautissier devant vos et
I see on that altar I myself made baptize before you and
touz ceus de mon réaume et torner à la novele loi, et
all those of my kingdom and turn to the new law and
puis en aloi an I hermitage desor la mer, loing de jant,
then thence went-I into a hermitage upon the sea far from folk
où j'ai esté grant pièce. Je me relevai une nuit aux
where I-have been great while I myself rose one night at-the
matines et regardai desouz mon hermitage, si vi que une
matins and looked below my hermitage so saw-I that a
nef i avoit pris port; je i alai quant la mer fu retreste,
ship there had taken port I there went when the sea was withdrawn
si trovai dedanz la nef III provères et lors clers; il me
so found-I within the ship three priests and their clerks they me
distrent lor non et conmant il estoient apelé en bautesme.
said their name and how they were called in baptism
Grigoire avoient non tuit III, et venoient de la terre de
Gregory had name all three and came from the land of
promission, et me distrent que Salemons avoit fondu III
promise and me said that Solomon had cast three
cloches pour le Sauvéor del mont et pour sa douce mère
bells for the Savior of-the world and for his sweet mother
et pour ces seins honorer; si avoient ci esté amené par son
and for his saints honor so had-they here been brought by his
conmandemant en ceste ille por ce que nulle n'en i
command into this isle for that that any not-thereof there
avons. Il me distrent que, se je la portoie en cest chastel,
have-we They me said that if I it carried into this castle
il portoient touz mes péchiez sur eus, par le pleissir Nostre
they would-carry all my sins on them by the pleasure (of-)Our

Seingnor, en tel manière que je an seroie quites, et je
Lord in such manner that I thereof would-be quit and I
autresint et por ce l'ai-ge ci aportée, por le conmandemant
likewise and for that it-have-I here brought for the command
que Dex velt que ce soit essanplères de toutes celes que
that God wishes that that be pattern of all those that
l'an contre fera el réaume de cest ille où il n'en
one against will-make in-the kingdom of this isle where it not-thereof
ot onques mès nule.» — «Par foi, feit misires Gauvains à
had ever more any By faith says my-lord Gawain to
l'ermite, je vous connois moult bien come prodome, quar vos
the-hermit I you know very well as worthy-man for you
me tenist convenant véritablemant.» Li rois Artus fu moult
me kept covenant truly The king Arthur was very
liez de la closse, et tuit cil de là dedanz; si li sanble
glad of the bell and all those of there within so him seems
bien que ce soit sanblant de son à ce qu'il oï sonner,
well that that be like of sound to that which-he heard sound
puis que il mut de Cardeull. Li hermite s'an alèrent
since that he moved from Carduel The hermits themselves-thence went
en lor hermitages chascuns, quant il orent feit le servisse.
into their hermitages each when they had done the service

Si come li rois séoit un jor au mangier en la sale,
So as the king sat one day at-the eating in the hall
et Perceval et misires Gauvains et li ancian chevalier,
and Perceval and my-lord Gawain and the ancient knights
atant ès-vos l'une des III damoiseles del char qui vient,
thereupon behold-you the-one of-the three damsels of-the cart who comes
et estoit férue très parmi le braz destre: «Sire, feit-ele à
and was struck right through the arm right Lord says-she to
Perceval, aiiez merci de vostre mère et de vostre sereur et
Perceval have mercy of your mother and of your sister and

de nos. Aristoz de Moreines, qui cousins fu le seingnor
of us Aristor of Moreine who cousin was (of-)the lord
des Mores que vos océistes, guerroie vostre mère, si an
of-the Mores whom you killed wars your mother so thence
a menée vostre seror en I chastel d'un suen vavasor, à
has-he led your sister into a castle of-a his vavasour by
force, et dist que il la prandra à fame et aura toute la
force and said that he her will-take to wife and will-have all the
terre, maugré vostre, que vostre mère doit tenir. Mès onques
land despite yours that your mother must hold But ever
chevaliers n'ot si cruel coutume come lui; quar, quant il
knight not-had so cruel custom as him for when he
aura la damoisele espossée, quex qu'ele soit, jà tant ne
will-have the damsel married whoever that-she be ever so-much not
l'aura amée que il méismes ne li tranche la teste; après
her-will-have loved that he self not her cut the head after
en requiert I autre en tel manière. Mès d'itant a-il bone
thereof seeks-he an other in such manner But of-so-much has-be good
costume que jà nule n'en vergoignera trèsqu'à icele hore
custom that ever any not-thereof will-shame until-to that hour
que il l'aura esposée. Sire, je estoie avec mademoisele
that he her-will-have married Lord I was with my-damsel
vostre sereur, quant il me navra en tel manière. Si vos
your sister when he me wounded in such manner So you
mande et prie vostre mère que vos la secoroiz; quar vos
sends and prays your mother that you her succor for you
li éustes an convenant que si feriez-vos se ele an avoit
her had in covenant that so would-do-you if she thereof had
mestier et vos le saviez; quar, se vos consantez son annui
need and you it knew for if you consent her grief
et son doumage, la honte an iert vostre.» Perceval ot
and her harm the shame thereof will-be yours Perceval hears

les noveles, si an fu moult dolanz. «Par mon chief, feit
the news so thereof was-be very sorrowful By my head says
li rois à Perceval, je et mes niés irons an vostre aïde, se
the king to Perceval I and my nephew shall-go in your aid if
il vos plest.» — «Sire, feit il, mout grant merciz; mès alez
it you pleases Lord says he very great thanks but go
achever vostre afeire ausint; quar il vos est mestiers; et
achieve your affair likewise for it you is need and
si vos pri et requier que vos soiiez garde del chastel de
so you pray-I and request that you be guard of-the castle of
Camaalot, se ma dame ma mère vient à cel chastel; quar je
Camelot if my lady my mother comes to that castle for I
vos an faz seingnor et avoé; encores vos soit-il lointeinz,
you thereof make lord and protector although you be-it distant
garnissiez-le et si le gardez, quar il siet an mout bon leu.»
garrison-it and so it guard for it sits in very good place

Seingnors, ne cuidez mie que ce soit cist Camaloz de coi
Lords not think at-all that that be this Camelot of which
cist contéor content, là où li rois Artus tenoit si souvant sa
these storytellers tell there where the king Arthur held so often his
cort. Cil Camaaloz qui fu à la Veuve Dame séoit au derrian
court That Camelot which was of the Widow Lady sat at-the last
chief de la plus sauvage ille de Gales près de la mer, devers
end of the most wild isle of Wales near of the sea toward
Ocidant; il n'i avoit que le recest et la forest et l'ève qui
West it not-there had but the retreat and the forest and the-water which
l'aviroient. Li autres Kamaaloz le roi Artus séoit à l'entrée
it-surrounded The other Camelot (of-)the king Arthur sat at the-entrance
del réaume de Logres, si estoit pueplez de jant et estoit
of-the kingdom of Logres so was-it peopled with folk and was

assis au chief de la terre le roi, por ce que il joistissoit
set at-the head of the land (of-)the king for that that it adjoined
toutes les terres qui de cele part marchissoient à la seue.
all the lands which on that side bordered to the his
De Perceval se test ici li contes et dist que li rois
Of Perceval itself silences here the tale and says that the king
Artus et misires Gauvains ont pris congié à Perceval et à
Arthur and my-lord Gawain have taken leave of Perceval and of
touz ceus del chastel. Li rois li lest le bon destrier que
all those of-the castle The king him leaves the good charger that
il consuit avec la corone d'or. Il ont tant chevauchié,
he won with the crown of-gold They have so-much ridden
antre lui et monseingnor Gauvain, qui sont venu an I gaste
between him and my-lord Gawain that are come to a waste
chastel ancian qu'il séoit an une forest. Li chastiax fust
castle ancient which-it sat in a forest The castle would-be
moult biaux et moult riches s'il fust hantez de janz; mès
very fair and very rich if-it were frequented by folk but
il n'i avoit c'un provère ancian et son clerc qui vivoient
it not-there had but-a priest ancient and his clerk who lived
là dedanz de lor labor. Li rois et misires Gauvains i
there within from their labor The king and my-lord Gawain there
herbergièrent la nuit, et l'andemain entrèrent en une moult
lodged the night and the-next-day entered into a very
riche chapele qui là dedanz estoit, pour oïr la messe,
rich chapel which there within was to hear the mass
et estoit pointe environ de moult riche color d'or et
and was painted around with very rich color of-gold and
d'azur et d'autres colors. Les images estoient moult beles,
of-azure and of-other colors The images were very fair
qui pointes i estoient, et les figures de ceus por qui
which painted there were and the figures of those for whom

les figures furent festes. Li rois et misires Gauvains les
the figures were made The king and my-lord Gawain them
esgardèrent volentiers. Quant la messe fu dite, li prestres
looked-at willingly When the mass was said the priest
vint à eus et lor dist: «Seingnor, fet-il, ces escritures sont
came to them and them said Lords says-he these paintings are
moult beles et cil qui fère les fist est moult loiax et si
very fair and he who make them made is very loyal and so
ama moult la dame et son fill pour qui il le fist fère.
loved-he much the lady and her son for whom he it made make
Sire, fet li prestres, ce est unes estoires vraies.» — «De
Lord says the priest that is a story true Of
qui est li estoires, biax sires?» feit li rois Artus. «D'un
whom is the story fair lord says the king Arthur Of-a
prodome vavasor qui cist recez fu, et de monseingnor
worthy-man vavasour whose this retreat was and of my-lord
Gauvain le neveu le roi Artus et de sa mère. Sire, feit
Gawain the nephew (of-)the king Arthur and of his mother Lord says
li prestres, misires Gauvains fu çà dedanz nez et levez et
the priest my-lord Gawain was here within born and raised and
bautissiez, einsint come vos le povez là veoir escrist; et
baptized thus as you it can there see written and
ot non Gauvain pour le seingnor de cest chastel qui tel
had name Gawain for the lord of this castle who such
non avoit. Sa mère, qui l'ot del roi Loth, ne vost mie
name had His mother who him-had of-the king Lot not wished at-all
qu'il fust séu; ele le mist en I moult bel vessel, si pria
that-it were known she him put in a very fair vessel so prayed-she
au prodome de çà dedanz qu'il le portast là où il fust
to-the worthy-man of here within that-he him carry there where he were
périz, et, se il ce ne feissoit, ele le feroit fère à autrui.
perished and if he that not did she it would-make do to another

Icil Gauvains, qui loiax estoit et ne vost mie que cil anfes
That Gawain who loyal was and not wished at-all that that child
fust périz, fist séeler à son chevez qu'il estoit del réal
were perished made seal at his head that-he was of-the royal
lignage d'une part et d'autre, et si mist or et argent
lineage on-one side and on-other and so put-he gold and silver
pour l'anfant norir à grant plenté, et coucha desour l'enfant
for the-child nourish in great plenty and laid upon the-child
une moult riche pane. Il l'enporta an I moult lointeingne
a very rich fur He him-carried-off into a very distant
païs; puis, vint, à un ajornant, an I petit pleisseiz où
country then came-he at a dawning into a little enclosure where
il avoit I moult prodome manant; il le bailla à lui et à
it had a very worthy-man dwelling he him gave to him and to
sa moillier et lor dist qu'il le gardassent et norissisent
his wife and them said that-they him keep and nourish
bien, qu'il lor en poroit venir granz biens. Li vavasors
well that-it them thereof could come great goods The vavasour
s'en retorne arières et cil gardèrent l'anfant et le
himself-thence returns back and they kept the-child and him
norirent tant que il fust grant; puis, le menèrent à Rome
nourished until that he were great then him led-they to Rome
à l'apostèle, si li mostrèrent les lestres séélées. Li apostèles
to the-pope so him showed-they the letters sealed The pope
les vit et sot que il estoit fiuz le roi. Il an ot pitié,
them saw and knew that he was son (of-)the king He thereof had pity
si le fist garder et li fist antendre qu'il estoit de
so him made-he keep and him made understand that-he was of
son lignage; puis, fu esléuz à estre anperière de Rome.
his lineage then was-he chosen to be emperor of Rome
Il ne le voloit estre, por ce que l'an ne le reproschast sa
He not it wished be for that that one not him reproached his

nessance que l'an li avoit célée avant. Il s'an parti,
birth that one him had hidden before He himself-thence departed
et puis fu il çà dedanz. Or dist l'an qu'il est uns des
and then was he here within Now says one that-he is one of-the
meillors chevaliers del monde, si n'osse nus cest chastel
best knights of-the world so not-dares anyone this castle
séoir, pour la doutance de lui, ne ceste grant forest qui ci
besiege for the fear of him nor this great forest which here
est anviron. Quar, quant li vavasors fu morz de çà dedanz,
is around For when the vavasour was dead from here within
si leissa à monseingnor Gauvain, son filleull, cest chastel,
so left-he to my-lord Gawain his godson this castle
et moi an fist garde trèsqu'à cele hore que il revandroit.»
and me thereof made guard until-to that hour that he would-come-back

Li rois regarde monseingnor Gauvain, et le vit bronchir
The king looks-at my-lord Gawain and him saw bow
vers terre de vergongne. «Biax niés, ne soiiez pas honteus,
toward earth from shame Fair nephew not be at-all ashamed
quar autretel me povez reprochier; ce fu grant joie de vostre
for such-like me can-you reproach that was great joy of your
nessance, et moult doit l'an aimer le leu et anorrer, où
birth and much ought one love the place and honor where
si bons chevaliers come vos estes naqui.» Quant li prestres
so good knight as you are was-born When the priest
entendi que c'estoit misires Gauvains, si an feit moult
understood that that-was my-lord Gawain so thereof makes-he very
grant joie et an est touz honteus de ce qu'il li a einsint
great joy and thereof is all ashamed of that that-he him has thus
recordée sa nessance. Mès il li dist: «Sire, moult n'an
recalled his birth But he him said Lord much not-thereof
devez avoir blame, quar vos fustes confermez en la loi que
ought-you have blame for you were confirmed in the law that

Dex a establie et an loiauté de mariage del roi Loth et
God has established and in loyalty of marriage of-the king Lot and
de vostre mère. Iceste chosse set bien li rois Artus, et
of your mother This thing knows well the king Arthur and
Damedex estoit aourez quant vous estes çà dedanz venuz.
Lord-God was adored when you are here within come

The Castle of the Griffins

XXVIII

Brian of the Isles knights Meliant to avenge the father Lancelot killed. At the Castle of the Griffins Lancelot draws the sword that wins the lord's daughter, but a damsel names him the killer of the lord's brother, and the lord plans to behead him. Warned by the daughter, he leaves through the cistern past the griffins, kills the lion, and refuses her love. At Avalon he keeps vigil by Guinevere's coffin. Near Carduel he wounds Kay, rescues Yvain the Bastard, unhorses Meliant, and fights Brian until night.

Ci se test li contes del réiaume et del roi Artus et
Here itself silences the tale of-the kingdom and of-the king Arthur and
de monseingnor Gauvain, qu'il demorent el chastel por
of my-lord Gawain that-they remain in-the castle to
le meintenir et por garder tant qu'il l'auront garni de
it maintain and to guard until that-they it-will-have garrisoned with
jant. Ici parole del fill au chevalier del gaste manoir, là
folk Here speaks-it of-the son of-the knight of-the waste manor there
où li brachez mena monseingnor Gauvain, que Lanceloz
where the hound led my-lord Gawain whom Lancelot
ocist. Il ot I fuiz qu'il ot non Mélianz; cil n'ot mie
killed He had a son who-he had name Meliant that-one not-had at-all
oublié la mort de son père, einz l'an estoit l'ire
forgotten the death of his father but him-thereof was the-wrath

enracinée el cuer. Il oi dire que Brians des Illes avoit
rooted in-the heart He heard say that Brian of-the Isles had
grant force et grant povoir, et qu'il guerroioit la terre
great force and great power and that-he warred the land
le roi Artus, si avoit jà assez de ses chevaliers ocis.
(of-)the king Arthur so had-he already enough of his knights killed
Il s'an va cele part et est venuz là où Blians estoit
He himself-thence goes that way and is come there where Brian was
en un sien chastel. Il li conta einsint come Lanceloz avoit
in a his castle He him told thus how Lancelot had
son père ocis; il li pria moult doucemant qu'il le féist
his father killed he him prayed very sweetly that-he him made
chevalier, quar il vancheroit son père moult volantiers, et
knight for he would-avenge his father very willingly and
si li aideroit la guerre à meintenir, à son povoir. Bliax
so him would-help-he the war to maintain at his power Brian
an fist grant joie, il le fist chevalier moult richemant,
thereof made great joy he him made knight very richly
et il fu li plus biax et li plus preuz qui fust en la cort
and he was the most fair and the most valiant who was in the court
Briant, de son aage, et désiroit moult Lancelot à ancontrer.
(of-)Brian of his age and desired much Lancelot to meet
Il se merveillièrent moult an la terre et el réaume
They themselves marveled much in the land and in-the kingdom
que il estoit devenuz; li plusor quidoient que il fust morz;
what he was become the most thought that he were dead
mès non estoit; ainz estoit seinz et délivres et hestiez, ne
but not was-he but was-he sound and nimble and hale not
fust por amor la réine Guenièvre, de quoi la doulor li
were for love (of-)the queen Guinevere of which the sorrow him
gissoit si el cuer qu'il ne la povoit oublier. Il chevauchoit
lay so in-the heart that-he not it could forget He rode

I jor parmi une forest, si aconsuit un chevalier et une
one day through a forest so overtakes-he a knight and a
damoisele qui menoient moult grant joie ensanble de chanter
damsel who led very great joy together of singing
et d'esbanoier. «Par Deu, feit la damoisele, se cest chevaliers
and of-sporting By God says the damsel if this knight
qui ci vient si demore, il sera moult bien herbergiez;
who here comes so stays-he he will-be very well lodged
ausint est-il près de l'avesprir; et il ne trovera mès hui
likewise is-it near of the-evening and he not will-find more today
si bon ostel.» — «Damoisele, feit Lanceloz, de bon ostel
so good lodging Damsel says Lancelot of good lodging
aurai-je bien mestier, quar je sui auques traveilliez.» —
shall-have-I well need for I am somewhat travailed
«Aussint sont tuit cil, fet-ele, qui viennent de la terre
Likewise are all those says-she who come from the land
au riche roi Peschéor, que nus n'an puet la poine
of-the rich king Fisherman that anyone not-thereof can the pain
ne le travail sofrir se il n'estoit bons chevaliers.»
nor the toil suffer if he not-were good knight
«A! damoisele, feit Lanceloz, où est la voie au chastel
Ah damsel says Lancelot where is the way to-the castle
que vos distes?» — «Sire, feit li chevaliers, vos iroiz par
that you said Lord says the knight you will-go by
cele croiz que vos véez devant vous et nos irons par cele
that cross that you see before you and we shall-go by that
autre voie à un recest. Par aventure nos nos troverons au
other way to a retreat By adventure we ourselves shall-find at-the
chastel ainz que vos an partoiz.» Lanceloz s'an vet
castle before that you thence depart Lancelot himself-thence goes
son chemin, si s'esloingne. «Par mon chief, feit la damoisele
his way so himself-goes-off-he By my head says the damsel

au chevalier, cil qui là s'an vet est Lanceloz; il ne
to-the knight he who there himself-thence goes is Lancelot he not
me connoist mie et je le connois bien; par son annui et
me knows at-all and I him know well by his grief and
par sa doutance, oi-je grant destourbier. Mès, se Dex plest,
by his fear had-I great trouble But if God pleases
je an aurai vangence ançois qu'il se parte del chastel
I thereof shall-have vengeance before that-he himself depart from-the castle
où il vet pour herbergier. Il fist le mariage à force d'un
where he goes to lodge He made the marriage by force of-a
chevalier qui m'amoit plus que nule riens, et d'une damoisele
knight who me-loved more than any thing and of-a damsel
que n'amoit mie; tant ancore le puet l'an bien apercevoir,
whom-he not-loved at-all so-much still it can one well perceive
quar onques puis ne manga à sa table, ainz siet avec les
for ever since not ate-she at his table but sits-she with the
escuiers, ne ne feroit l'an riens el chastel pour lui. Mès
squires nor not would-do one anything in-the castle for her But
li chevaliers ne la vost guerpir pour s'onor et por ce que
the knight not her wished abandon for his-honor and for that that
je an fusse blamée.» Li vespres est aprochiez et Lanceloz
I thereof were blamed The evening is approached and Lancelot
s'an vet vers le chastel, qui moult estoit crieus et
himself-thence goes toward the castle which very was cruel and
resongniez; il le choissist au chief de la forest; il voit
feared he it discerns at-the head of the forest he sees
large et fort la cloture grant et les barbaquanes fors et
wide and strong the enclosure great and the barbicans strong and
bateilliées; et avoit à l'antrée de la porte XV testes de
battlemented and there-was at the-entrance of the gate fifteen heads of
chevaliers pendues. Il trova par defors I chevalier qui venoit
knights hung He found by outside a knight who came

de la forest, il li demande quex chastiax c'estoit, et il li
from the forest he him asks what castle that-was and he him
respondi que l'an l'apeloit le chastel del Cripe. «Et porquoi
answered that one it-called the castle of-the Griffin And why
sont ces testes pendues à cele porte?» — «Sire, feit-il, la
are these heads hung at that gate Lord says-he the
fille au seingnor del chastel est la plus bele del monde
daughter of-the lord of-the castle is the most fair of-the world
et que l'an sache an un réaume; si la couvient rouver à
and that one know in a kingdom so her behooves ask to
fame à touz les chevaliers qui là dedanz herbergent. Cil qui
wife to all the knights who there within lodge He who
pourra sachier une espée, qui est fichiée an une colonbe
will-be-able draw a sword which is fixed in a column
anmi la sale, et traire fors, il l'aura, par droit guiemant.
amid the hall and draw out he her-will-have by right judgment
«Tuit cil sont esprové, dont vos véez les chief pandre à
All those are tried whose you see the heads hang at
la porte, n'onques nus d'eus ne puet l'espée remuer, et par
the gate nor-ever any of-them not can the-sword move and by
cele achoisson ont-il les testes tranchiées. Or dist l'an que
that cause have-they the heads cut Now says one that
nus ne l'an poura trère, fors que cil qui l'an trèra
anyone not it-thence will-be-able draw except that he who it-thence will-draw
n'est mieudres chevaliers d'autre, et de ceus qui ont esté
not-is better knight than-other and of those who have been
au Graal le couvandra estre. Mès, se vos me volez croire,
at-the Grail him will-behoove be But if you me wish believe
biaux sire, feit li chevaliers, vos iriez en autre leu; quar
fair lord says the knight you would-go into other place for
il feit mauvès herbergier an leu où il convient mestre son
it makes bad lodge in place where it behooves put his

cors et sa vie an aventure de mort, et nus ne doit avoir
body and his life in chance of death and anyone not ought have
blame de son annui eschever. Sire, li chastiax est moult
blame of his grief avoid Lord the castle is very
fel, quar il a, desouz terre, à l'oissue d'une citerne qui
fell for it has under earth at the-exit of-a cistern which
là est, un lion et une gripe qui devoré ont plus de L
there is a lion and a griffin which devoured have more than fifty
chevaliers.» — «Sire, feit Lanceloz, il est vespres, ne je ne
knights Lord says Lancelot it is evening nor I not
sauroie mès hui où aler, quar je ne soi mie où aler,
would-know more today where go for I not know at-all where go
que je ne sé mie les leus ne les estres de la forest.» —
that I not know at-all the places nor the ways of the forest
«Sire, feit li chevaliers, je ne vos le di se por bien non; et
Lord says the knight I not you it say if for good not and
Damedex vous an lest partir, sauve vostre anor.» Lanceloz
Lord-God you thence may-let depart safe your honor Lancelot
trove la porte del chastel toute ouverte, il antra dedanz,
finds the gate of-the castle all open he entered within
touz armez; il descendi devant la mestre sale. Li rois estoit
all armed he dismounted before the master hall The king was
aus fenestres apoiiez, si conmenda son cheval à estaler.
at-the windows leaning so commanded-he his horse to stable

Lanceloz est antrez an la sale et trova chevaliers et
Lancelot is entered into the hall and found knights and
damoiseles, aux tables et aux eschès jouant; mès il ne trova
damsels at-the tables and at-the chess playing but he not found
onques celui qui le salua ne qui joie li fist à son venir,
ever him who him greeted nor who joy him made at his coming
fors que le seingnor seulemant; quar itiex estoit le costume
except that the lord only for such was the custom

del chastel. Li sires le conmanda à désarmer. «Sire, feit-il,
of-the castle The lord him commanded to disarm Lord says-he
je puis moult bien sofrir les armes; quar ce sont li plus
I can very well bear the arms for that are the most
bel garnemant et li plus riche que je aie.» — «Sire, feit li
fair garments and the most rich that I have Lord says the
sires del chastel, nus chevaliers ne manguë çà dedanz armez;
lord of-the castle any knight not eats here within armed
mès qui çà dedanz vient armé, si se désarme par congié.
but who here within comes armed so himself disarms-be by leave
Il repuet bien prandre ses armes sans contredit, se je ne
He again-can well take his arms without gainsay if I or
autre li veul mal feire.» Atant l'ont li dui valet désarmé.
other him wish harm do Thereupon him-have the two youths disarmed
Li sires del chastel li fet aporter une moult riche robe
The lord of-the castle him makes bring a very rich robe
por vestir. Les tables furent misses et les viandes prestes.
to wear The tables were set and the foods ready
La damoisele issi hors de ses chanbres, si l'adestreièrent
The damsel went-out out of her chambers so her-escorted
dui chevalier jusqu'an la sale; ele esgarde Lancelot, si le
two knights until-into the hall she looks-at Lancelot so him
vit moult bel chevalier et moult li sist bien ses estres et
saw-she very fair knight and much her suited well his being and
sa contenance, et pansa à soi méime que ce sera moult
his bearing and thought to herself self that that will-be very
granz doumages se si biaux chevaliers avoit la teste tranchiée.
great harm if so fair knight had the head cut

Lanceloz salua la damoisele et fist moult grant joie et,
Lancelot greeted the damsel and made very great joy and
quant l'an ot mangié, an la sale, atant ès-vous la damoisele
when one had eaten in the hall thereupon behold-you the damsel

qu'ele vient, que Lanceloz aconsut an la forest avec le
that-she comes whom Lancelot overtook in the forest with the
chevalier. «Sire, feit-ele au seingnor del chastel, vos avez
knight Lord says-she to-the lord of-the castle you have
annuit herbergié vostre anemi mortel; cist ocist vostre frère
tonight lodged your enemy mortal this-one killed your brother
el gaste manoir.» — «Par foi, feit li sires del manoir,
in-the waste manor By faith says the lord of-the manor
je ne le cuide mie, quar je ne l'éusse mie herbergié; ne
I not it think at-all for I not him-would-have at-all lodged nor
je ne le croi mie très bien trèsqu'à cele hore que je l'ai
I not it believe at-all very well until-to that hour that I it-have
esprové.» — «Sire, feit-il à Lancelot, feites la demande que
proved Lord says-he to Lancelot make the request that
li autre font.» — «Quex est-ele?» feit Lanceloz. «Vez illec
the others make What is-it says Lancelot See there
ma fille, rovez-la moi; se vos estes tex que vos la deviez
my daughter ask-her me if you are such that you her ought
avoir, je vos la donrai.» — «Sire, feit Lanceloz, il n'a si
have I you her shall-give Lord says Lancelot it not-has so
bons chevaliers el monde qui ne s'an dust cointoiier
good knight in-the world who not himself-thereof ought pride
se il l'avoit, mès que ele le vosist; et, se je cuidoie que
if he her-had but that she it wished and if I thought that
vos la me vossisiez doner, je la vos demanderoie volantiers.»
you her me would-wish give I her you would-ask willingly
Lanceloz dissoit autre que il ne pansoit, por el partir, et
Lancelot said other than he — thought to there depart and
la dolor de la réine li gissoit si el cuer qu'il n'estoit
the sorrow of the queen him lay so in-the heart that-it not-was
nule amors el monde à qui il se poïst apoiier de
any love in-the world on which he himself could lean of

dame ne de damoisele. Il demanda la fille au chevalier
lady nor of damsel He asked the daughter of-the knight
del chastel et vint devant lui por la coutume sauver que il
of-the castle and came before him to the custom save that he
n'an fust blamez. Et il li a mostré l'espée qui est an
not-thereof were blamed And he him has shown the-sword which is in
la colonbe, néélée d'or. «Alez, feit-il, si festes la costume
the column inlaid with-gold Go says-he so do the custom
que li autre chevalier ont feste.» — «Quex est-ele?» feit
that the other knights have done What is-it says
Lanceloz. «Il ne porent sachier l'épié de cele colonbe,
Lancelot They not could draw the-sword from that column
si faillirent à ma fille et à lor vies.» — «Damedex, feit
so failed-they of my daughter and of their lives Lord-God says
Lanceloz, me gart de ceste costume!» Et est venuz vers
Lancelot me may-guard from this custom And he-is come toward
la coulonbe aux plus tost que il puet et sésist l'espié à
the column at-the most soon that he can and seizes the-sword with
II poinz. Tantost come il la toucha, si la trest hors par
two fists As-soon as he it touched so it drew-he out with
tel aïr que toute la colonbe en crola. La damoisele an
such force that all the column thereof shook The damsel thereof
fust moult joieusse, se ne fust la félonie et la cruauté
would-be very joyful if not were the felony and the cruelty
de son père; quar ele ne vit onques mès chevalier qui li
of her father for she not saw ever more knight who her
pléust tant à amer come lui. «Sire, feit l'autre damoisele,
pleased so-much to love as him Lord says the-other damsel
je le vos dissoie bien, cist est Lanceloz, li outrageus, qui
I it you said well this-one is Lancelot the outrageous who
vostre frère ocist. Mès ce n'est pas mançogne que il ne
your brother killed But that not-is at-all lie that he not

soit uns des meillors chevaliers del monde; mès, par la
be one of-the best knights of-the world but by the
vigor de sa chevalerie et par sa bonté, a il feit meint
vigor of his knighthood and by his goodness has he done many
outrage et fera ancore s'il vos eschape; et, se vous m'an
outrage and will-do still if-he you escapes and if you me-thereof
créez, vous ne l'an lérez mie einsint partir. Quar, se
believe you not him-thence will-let at-all thus depart For if
vos le tuez ou ociez, vos sauverez à meint chevalier la
you him slay or kill you will-save to many knight the
vie.» La fille au seingnor del chastel set maugré à la
life The daughter of-the lord of-the castle knows ill-will to the
damoisele de ce qu'ele dist, et regarde Lancelot d'eures an
damsel of that that-she said and looks-at Lancelot from-hours in
autres, an soupirant; mès ele n'an osse plus fère. Ele se
others in sighing but she not-thereof dares more do She herself
merveille moult, puisque Lanceloz a l'espié tret de la
marvels much since Lancelot has the-sword drawn from the
colonbe fors, qu'il ne la demande à son père come la seue
column out that-he not her asks of her father as the his
lige; mès il pansoit à autre chose, que il ne fu onques si
liege but he thought of other thing for he not was ever so
dolanz por dame come il estoit pour la réine. Mès, quel
sorrowful for lady as he was for the queen But whatever
pensé et quel talant qu'il an ait, il dist au seingnor
thought and whatever desire that-he thereof have he said to-the lord
del chastel que il li tiegne le convant dès icele hore que
of-the castle that he him keep the covenant from that hour that
li espiez fu fichiez en la colonbe. «Je ne le vos doi mie
the sword was fixed in the column I not it you ought at-all
contretenir, feit li sires del chastel, ne je n'ai mie mon
withhold says the lord of-the castle nor I not-have at-all my

veu anfreint se je vos an faill; quar l'an ne doit mie
vow broken if I you thereof fail for one not ought at-all
sa fille douner à son annemi mortel. Puisque vos avez
his daughter give to his enemy mortal Since you have
mon frère ocis, vos estes mes anemis mortex, et, se je vos
my brother killed you are my enemy mortal and if I you
donnoie à lui, ne le devroit-ele mie voler, et, s'ele l'ostroie,
gave to her not it ought-she at-all wish and if-she it-grants
ele feroit que fole et qu'anragiée.» La damoisele est mout
she would-do as fool and as-mad The damsel is very
dolante de ce qu'ele ot à son père dire; ele vossist bien
sorrowful of that that-she hears to her father say she would-wish well
que Lanceloz et lui fussent an la forest, bien au parfont.
that Lancelot and her were in the forest well at-the deep
Mès Lanceloz n'i vodroit mie estre einsint come ele
But Lancelot not-there would-wish at-all be thus as she
panse. Li sires del chastel fet bien garder l'antrée del
thinks The lord of-the castle makes well guard the-entrance of-the
chastel, que Lanceloz ne s'an puist issir par nule part.
castle that Lancelot not himself-thence can go-out by any part
Après, dist à ses chevaliers privéemant que il gardassent
After said-he to his knights privately that they take-care
sur lor vies que il fussent l'andemein tuit prest et tuit
on their lives that they were the-next-day all ready and all
garni de lor armes; quar il vora à Lancelot la teste
furnished with their arms for he will-wish of Lancelot the head
cosper et pandre desur toutes les autres.
cut and hang above all the others

La fille au seingnor sot ceste novele, si an fu
The daughter of-the lord knew this news so thereof was-she
moult dolante, quar ele ne cuidoit jà mès avoir joie à son
very sorrowful for she not thought ever more have joy at her

cuer se il iert ocis an tel manière. Ele li doune, par I
heart if he were killed in such manner She him gives by a
sien privé mesage, saluz come cele qui plus l'aime que nule
her private messenger greetings as she who more him-loves than any
riens vivant el monde; et si li mande et prie que il soit
thing living in-the world and so him sends-she and prays that he be
garniz de ses armes et aprestez por garentir sa vie. Quar ses
furnished with his arms and prepared to protect his life For her
pères li velt fère tranchier la teste. «Sire, feit li mesage,
father him wishes make cut the head Lord says the messenger
vostre force ne vous vauroit noiant encontre monseingnor,
your force not you would-avail anything against my-lord
quar il sera demain soi XIIiesmes de chevaliers, touz
for he will-be tomorrow himself twelfth of knights all
armez, à l'oissue de la porte par où vous antrastes annuit;
armed at the-exit of the gate by where you entered tonight
et dist qu'il vos vodra tranchier la teste là où il les
and said that-he you will-wish cut the head there where he them
tranche aux autres chevaliers. Par dehors la porte, an
cuts to-the other knights By outside the gate thereof
aura touz einsint XII touz armez. Il n'a si bon chevalier
will-have all thus twelve all armed It not-has so good knight
el monde qui de cest chastel poist essir parmi les XXIIII
in-the world who from this castle could go-out through the twenty-four
chevaliers; mès ele vous mande qu'il i a une citerne
knights but she you sends that-it there has a cistern
desous cel chastel, qui vest par desouz terre trusqu'en la
under that castle which goes by under earth until-into the
forest; si i puet bien I chevaliers aler, touz armez; mès il
forest so there can well a knight go all armed but it
i a I lion, le plus fier et le plus orible del monde et
there has a lion the most fierce and the most horrible of-the world and

II serpanz que l'an apele gripes, qui ont vière d'omes et
two serpents that one calls griffins which have face of-men and
bés d'oisiax et ielz de cuète et danz de chien et oreilles
beaks of-birds and eyes of owl and teeth of dog and ears
d'anes et piez de lion et ceue de serpant, et ont faonné
of-asses and feet of lion and tail of serpent and have whelped
là dedanz; mès nus ne vit onques tant crieusses bestes
there within but anyone not saw ever so cruel beasts
ne tant félonesses. Si vos mande la damoisele que vos an
nor so felonious So you sends the damsel that you thence
ailliez par illec, par la riens que vos onques plus amez, et
go by there by the thing that you ever most love and
que vos ne l'an failliez mie; quar ele voudra paler à vos
that you not her-thereof fail at-all for she will-wish speak to you
à l'issue de la citerne, en I vergier qui est près d'une
at the-exit of the cistern in an orchard which is near of-a
rivière moult large et près de cest chastel; et fera mener
river very wide and near of this castle and will-make lead
vostre destrier après vos, par desouz terre.» — «Par mon
your charger after you by under earth By my
chief, feit Lanceloz, s'ele ne m'éust conguré en itel manière
head says Lancelot if-she not me-had conjured in such manner
et pour la seue amor ne fust, ge me méisse an aventure
and for the her love not were I myself would-put in adventure
aux chevaliers que aux bestes sauvages; quar je auroie
to-the knights than to-the beasts wild for I would-have
moult greingnor, se je me povoie délivrer d'eus, que aler
much greater if I myself could deliver of-them than go
an tel manière.» — «Ele vos mande, feit li mesage, que,
in such manner She you sends says the messenger that
se vos einsint ne le festes, qu'ele ne prandra nul conroi de
if you thus not it do that-she not will-take any care of

vos. Ele le feit pour la doutance de vostre amor, et vez-ci
you She it does for the fear of your love and see-here
I brachet qu'ele vos tramet par moi, que vos anporterez an
a hound that-she you sends by me which you will-carry into
la citerne. Tantost come vos verrez les serpant gripes qui
the cistern As-soon as you will-see the serpents griffins which
là dedanz ont faoné, si lor mosterroiz et giteroiz devant
there within have whelped so them you-will-show and you-will-throw before
eus; les gripes l'aiment tant come bestes puet plus l'autre
them the griffins it-love as-much as beast can most the-other
amer; eles auront tele joie et tele antente au brachet
love they will-have such joy and such intent at-the hound
conjoïr qu'eles vos lesront, einsint vos an sauront bon gré
welcome that-they you will-let thus you thereof will-know good thanks
que jà ne vos regarderont por mal feire. Si n'est home el
that ever not you will-look-at for harm do So not-is man in-the
monde, tant fust bien armez ne poissanz de soi meimes,
world so-much were well armed nor mighty of himself self
mès se il passoit autremant, que il ne fust dévorez. Mès
but if he passed otherwise that he not were devoured But
del lion ne povez-vos avoir garentisse se de par Deu
of-the lion not can-you have protection if on behalf-of God
non et de vostre hardemant.» — «Dites à ma damoisele,
not and of your boldness Say to my damsel
feit Lanceloz, que je feroi tout son conmandemant; mès
says Lancelot that I shall-do all her command but
ceste couardisse ne resanble à autre plus, que je m'iroi
this cowardice not resembles to other more that I myself-shall-go
conbatre as bestes, si leroi la mellée des chevaliers.» Il
fight with-the beasts so shall-leave-I the fray of-the knights It

fu einssint recordé à la damoisele, ele se merveilla moult
was thus recorded to the damsel she herself marveled much
et dist que il estoit li plus hardiz chevaliers del mont.
and said that he was the most bold knight of-the world
Lanceloz s'arma anvers la jornée et ot c'espée ceinte,
Lancelot himself-armed toward the day and had his-sword girt
son escu à son col, et son glaive an sa mein; si antra
his shield at his neck and his lance in his hand so entered-he
an la citerne touz honteus, et li brachez le suit après,
into the cistern all ashamed and the hound him follows after
que il ne le desgna porter; et s'an vient de cele part
for he not it deigned carry and himself-thence comes on that side
où les gripes estoient. Tantost come ele l'oïrent venir, ele
where the griffins were As-soon as they him-heard come they
se drécièrent an piez et se drescent come serpant,
themselves raised on feet and themselves raise as serpents
puis giétent tel feu et si grant flanbe parmi la roche que
then throw-they such fire and so great flame through the rock that
toste la citerne en esclarcist; et virent, à la clarté de lor
all the cistern thereof brightened and saw by the brightness of their
bouche, le brachet venir; tantost come ele l'ont choissi, ele le
mouth the hound come as-soon as they it-have discerned they it
portent avec lor feons, si an moinent la greignor joie del
carry with their young so thereof lead-they the greatest joy of-the
mont; Lanceloz s'an passe outre sanz contredist, et
world Lancelot himself-thence passes beyond without gainsay and
choissi, vers l'essue de la citerne, le lion qui venuz estoit
discerned toward the-exit of the cistern the lion which come was
de la forest, touz fameilleus. Il est venuz cele part, moult
from the forest all famished He is come that way very
hardiemant, l'espée sachiée; li lions vient vers lui, la geule
boldly the-sword drawn the lion comes toward him the maw

bahée et les ongles alongniez et li cuide fichier en son
open and the claws stretched and him thinks fix in his
hauberc; mès Lanceloz le haste et le fiert de si très grant
hauberk but Lancelot it presses and it strikes with so very great
aïr que il li tranche la cuisse atout la ganbe. Quant li lions
fury that he it cuts the thigh with-all the leg When the lion
se sant afolez, il l'art aux danz et aux ongles de son
itself feels maimed it him-seizes with-the teeth and with-the claws of its
pié devant, si anporta la moitié del pan de son hauberc.
foot front so carried-off-it the half of-the skirt of his hauberk
Adonc se coroça Lanceloz; il out gité son escu à terre et
Then himself angered Lancelot he had thrown his shield to earth and
aprocha le lyon au plus près; il vit qu'il ot la geule baée
approached the lion at-the most near he saw that-it had the maw open
por lui revanchier, il li fiche l'espée au plus droit qu'il puet
to itself avenge he it fixes the-sword at-the most straight that-he can
el palès; li lyons chéi mort, si gita I bret. La damoisele
into-the palate the lion fell dead so threw-it a cry The damsel
qui venoit parmi la citerne oï que li lyons fu morz.
who came through the cistern heard that the lion was dead
Lanceloz ist forz, si vint el vergier dejoste la forest et
Lancelot goes out so came-he into-the orchard beside the forest and
terdi l'espée à la freschor de l'erbe vert. Atant ès-vos la
wiped the-sword on the freshness of the-grass green Thereupon behold-you the
damoisele qui vient. «Sire, feit-ele à Lancelot, estes-vos bléciez
damsel who comes Lord says-she to Lancelot are-you wounded
en nul leu?» — «Damoisele, Dex merci, nennil.» Une autre
in any place Damsel God thanks no An other
damoisele li amoine un cheval el vergier. La damoisele
damsel him brings a horse into-the orchard The damsel
del chastel regarde Lancelot: «Sire, feit la damoisele, il me
of-the castle looks-at Lancelot Lord says the damsel it me

sanble que vos n'estes mie très bien joieus.» — «Damoisele,
seems that you not-are at-all very well joyful Damsel
feit-il, je ai droit se je ne le sui; quar j'ai perdu la riens
says-he I have right if I not it am for I-have lost the thing
el mont que je plus amoie.» — «Et vous m'avez gahangnie,
in-the world that I most loved And you me-have won
feit-ele, se an vous ne demeure, qui sui la plus bele damoisele
says-she if in you not remains who am the most fair damsel
de cest réaume; et por ce, vos ai-je garanti la vie, que vos
of this kingdom and for that you have-I protected the life that you
m'otroiiez vostre amor; quar je vos veuil doner la moie.» —
me-grant your love for I you wish give the mine
«Damoisele, feit Lanceloz, mout grant merciz, vostre amor
Damsel says Lancelot very great thanks your love
veu-ge bien et vostre bienvoillant; mès, vous ne les autres
wish-I well and your goodwill but you nor the other
damoiseles, ne devriez avoir fience an moi, se je metoie si tost
damsels not ought have trust in me if I put so soon
en nonchaloir l'amor à qui mes cuers estoit obéissanz pour
into neglect the-love to which my heart was obedient for
la valor et pour la cortoissie qui estoit herbergiez en lui.
the worth and for the courtesy which was lodged in her
Ne jà mès, tant conme je vive, n'en ameroi nule an tel
Nor ever more as-long as I live not-thereof shall-love-I any in such
manière; ainz conmant toustes les autres à Deu; et à vous
manner but commend-I all the others to God and to you
méimes pour le congié, conme à cele à qui servir je vouroie
self for the leave as to her to whom serve I would-wish
estre, se vos aviez mestier de moi, por ce que je fusse
be if you had need of me for that that I were
an leu et an esse par quoi je péusse sauver vostre anor.»
in place and in ease by which I could save your honor

«Ha, Dex, feit la damoisele, con je sui traïe quant je
Ah God says the damsel how I am betrayed when I
départi del meillor chevalier del monde! Lanceloz, vous
parted from-the best knight of-the world Lancelot you
avez fet ce que onques chevaliers ne pout mès fère. Or sui
have done that which ever knight not could more do Now am-I
dolante quant vos m'eschapez en tel manière et que vostre
sorrowful when you me-escape in such manner and that your
vie est sauvée en tel manière par moi; je vous amasse mielz
life is saved in such manner by me I you would-love better
mort à mon heus que vis anvers I autre. Or voi-ge que
dead at my use than alive toward an other Now see-I that
vos éussiez la teste tranchiée, si fust pandue avec les autres,
you had the head cut so were-it hung with the others
adonc me souleroi-je de l'esgarder.» Lanceloz ne prissa riens
then me shall-sate-I of it-looking-at Lancelot not prized anything
quant qu'il ot, por la dolor qui li gist el cuer de la
as-much that-he hears for the sorrow which him lies in-the heart of the
réine. Il monte sor son cheval et ist hors del vergier par
queen He mounts on his horse and goes out of-the orchard by
I potiz, et antre an la forest, si se conmande à Deu.
a postern and enters into the forest so himself commends-he to God
Li sires del chastel aux Gripes se merveille moult que
The lord of-the castle of-the Griffins himself marvels much that
Lanceloz demore tant; il cuide qu'il n'ost venir aval et dist
Lancelot delays so-much he thinks that-he not-dare come down and said
à ses chevaliers: «Alons li lasus tranchier la teste, que il
to his knights Let-us-go him up-there cut the head since he
n'osse descendre aval.» Il le feit quarre par toute la sale
not-dares descend down He him makes seek through all the hall
et par les chanbres; mès il ne le trove mie. «Il s'an
and through the chambers but he not him finds at-all He himself-thence

est alez, feit-il, parmi la citerne, si l'ont gripes mangié.»
is gone says-he through the cistern so him-have griffins eaten
Si envoie de ses chevaliers II des plus hardiz por voier.
So sends-he of his knights two of-the most bold to see
Mès li brachez estoit revenuz après la damoisele, de coi les
But the hound was come-back after the damsel of which the
gripes estoient coreciez et ardent tantost les II chevaliers
griffins were angered and burn at-once the two knights
qui antrèrent an lor citerne, si les ocirent et dévorèrent.
who entered into their cistern so them killed-they and devoured

Quant li sires del chastel le sot, si antra an la chanbre
When the lord of-the castle it knew so entered-he into the chamber
là où sa fille estoit, si la trova plorant; et cuide que
there where his daughter was so her found-he weeping and thinks that
ce soit les II chevaliers qui sont morz. L'an li aporte
that be the two knights who are dead One him brings
noveles que cest lyons est morz à l'oissue de la citerne,
news that this lion is dead at the-exit of the cistern
adont sot il bien que Lanceloz s'an fu alez et dist à
then knew he well that Lancelot himself-thence was gone and said to
ses chevaliers qu'il le sivent; mès il n'i ot si hardi qui
his knights that-they him follow but it not-there had so bold who
suivre l'ossast. La damoisele voloit bien qu'il fussent alez
follow him-dared The damsel wished well that-they were gone
après, parsi que l'an le ramenast el chastel; qu'ele estoit
after provided that one him brought-back to-the castle for-she was
si esprisse à mort de s'amor qu'ele ne pansoit à autre chosse.
so seized to death of his-love that-she not thought of other thing
Mès à Lancelot ne sovenet à autre de lui; s'an aloit
But to Lancelot not remembered to other of her himself-thence went
pensis très parmi la forest et regardoit d'eures à autres
pensive right through the forest and looked from-hours to others

son hauberc que li lyons a despané. Il chevauche tant
his hauberk that the lion has torn He rides so-much
qu'il est venuz, à l'avesprir, à une grant valée où il avoit
that-he is come at the-evening to a great valley where it had
forest d'une part et d'autre, et duroit la valée X granz
forest on-one side and on-other and lasted the valley ten great
lyeues galesches. Il esgarde à destre desus la monteingne
leagues Welsh He looks to right upon the mountain
de la valée et voit une chapele novelemant feste, qui mout
of the valley and sees a chapel newly made which very
estoit bele et riche, si estoit couverte de plonc et avoit
was fair and rich so was-it covered with lead and had
par derrière II coinz qui sanbloient estre d'or. Dejoste cele
by behind two corners which seemed be of-gold Beside that
chapele, avoit III messons moult richemant herbergiées, et
chapel there-was three houses very richly built and
estoit chascune par soi et ainz tenant à la chapele. Il avoit
was each by itself and but touching to the chapel It had
moult biau cimetire à la chapele anviron, qui clos estoit
very fair cemetery at the chapel around which closed was
à la ronde de la forest, et descendoit une fonteine, moult
at the round by the forest and descended a fountain very
clère, de la hautece de la forest, par devant la chapele,
clear from the height of the forest by before the chapel
et coroit an la valée par grant ravine; et chascune des
and ran into the valley with great rush and each of-the
messons avoit son vergier, et li vergier avoit son clos.
houses had its orchard and the orchard had its enclosure
Lanceloz oï vespres chanter à la chapele, il vit I santier
Lancelot heard vespers sing at the chapel he saw a path
qui cele part tornoit; mès la monteingne estoit si roiste que
which that way turned but the mountain was so steep that

il n'i pot mie aler à cheval, ainz descendi, si le trest
he not-there could at-all go on horse but dismounted-he so it drew-he
par la rène après lui tant qu'il vint près de la chapele.
by the rein after him until that-he came near of the chapel
Il i avoit III hermites là dedanz qui lor vespres avoient
It there had three hermits there within who their vespers had
chantées et vindrent ancontre Lancelot, si l'anclinèrent, et
sung and came toward Lancelot so him-bowed-to-they and
il les salua; puis, lor demanda quex leus c'estoit iceuc, et
he them greeted then them asked-he what place that-was this and
il distrent que c'estoit ilec li leus d'Avalon. Il li font
they said that that-was there the place of-Avalon They him make
son cheval establer; il let ses armes par defors la chapele;
his horse stable he leaves his arms by outside the chapel
puis, est antrez dedans et dist que il ne vit onques mès
then is-he entered within and said that he not saw ever more
si bele ne tant riche. Il avoit léanz III autres lieus moult
so fair nor so rich It had in-there three other places very
biaux et moult bien aournez de riches dras de soie et de
fair and very well adorned with rich cloths of silk and with
riches coinz d'or et de fillandières. Il voit les images et
rich corners of-gold and with hangings He sees the images and
les crocefiz touz novelemant fez et la chapele anluminée de
the crucifixes all newly made and the chapel illumined with
riches colors; et or i avoit el milieu II sarquex, l'un
rich colors and now there had in-the middle two coffins the-one
dedanz l'autre, et avoit aux IIII chiés IIII estavaus ardanz
within the-other and there-was at-the four ends four tapers burning
qui riche estoient, en IIII chandeliers moult riches. Li
which rich were in four candlesticks very rich The
sarquex èrent covert de II pailes; si verseillent clers d'une
coffins were covered with two brocades so chant clerks on-one

part et d'autre. «Sire, feit Lanceloz à l'un des hermites, por
side and on-other Lord says Lancelot to the-one of-the hermits for
qui furent cil sarquex fet?» — «Por le roi Artus et por
whom were those coffins made For the king Arthur and for
la réine Guenièvre.» — «Jà n'est mie morz li rois Artus,»
the queen Guinevere Ever not-is at-all dead the king Arthur
feit Lanceloz. «Nennil, sire, se Dex plest; mès li cors de la
says Lancelot No lord if God pleases but the body of the
réine gist an cest sarquex devers nos, et an l'autre est li
queen lies in this coffin toward us and in the-other is the
chiés de son fill, trèsqu'à icele hore que li rois soit finiz, à
head of her son until-to that hour that the king be ended to
qui Dex prest longue vie; mès la réine dist à la mort que
whom God may-lend long life but the queen said at the death that
l'an méist le cors dejoste le suen quant il fineroit. De ce
one put the body beside the hers when he would-end Of that
avons-nos les lestres et son séel en ceste chapele, et cest
have-we the letters and her seal in this chapel and this
leu fist-ele renoveler an tel manière ançois que ele morust.»
place made-she renew in such manner before that she died

Quant Lanceloz ot que c'est la réine qui gist el
When Lancelot hears that that-is the queen who lies in-the
sarquex, il a le cuer si estreint et la parole, que il ne puet
coffin he has the heart so tightened and the speech that he not can
mot dire. Mès il n'osse fère nul sanblant de dolor autre,
word say But he not-dares make any seeming of sorrow other
que l'an ne l'apercève, et ce li fist moult grant conforz
that one not him-perceive and that him made very great comfort
qu'ele avoit I ymage de Nostre Dame an son chevez. Il
that-she had an image of Our Lady at her head He
s'ajenolla au plus près que il puet del sarquex, autresint
himself-knelt at-the most near that he can of-the coffin likewise

come pour l'image aourer, et mist son vière et sa bouche
as for the-image adore and put his face and his mouth
à la pière del sarquex, et la regrete mout doucemant. «Ha,
to the stone of-the coffin and her mourns very sweetly Ah
dame, feit-il, se je ne doutoie le blame de la gent, je ne
lady says-he if I not feared the blame of the folk I not
querroie jà mès partir de cest leu et i sauveroie m'âme
would-seek ever more depart from this place and there would-save my-soul
et priroie pour la vostre, si me seroit grant reconforz que
and would-pray for the yours so me would-be great comfort that
je seroie si procheins et que je verroie la sépouture an
I would-be so near and that I would-see the tomb in
coi vostre cors gist, qui tant ot de douçor et de bien.
which your body lies which so-much had of sweetness and of good
Dex, consentez-moi, par vostre pleisir, que je puisse estre à
God grant-me by your pleasure that I may be at
la mort procheins et que je muire en tel manière, en tel
the death near and that I die in such manner in such
leu, que je puisse estre anseveliz et anterrez an ceste seinte
place that I may be shrouded and buried in this holy
chapele où cest cors gist.» La nuit fu aprochiée; I clerc
chapel where this body lies The night was approached a clerk
vint aux hermites et dist: «Onques mès nus chevaliers ne
came to-the hermits and said Ever more any knight not
pria Dieu si doucemant merci, ne sa douce mère, conme cil
prayed God so sweetly mercy nor his sweet mother as that
chevaliers feit, qui dedanz la chapele est.» Et li hermites
knight does who within the chapel is And the hermits
respondirent que li plussor chevalier croient bien en Deu.
answered that the most knights believe well in God
Il viennent à la chapele por lui et dient qu'il s'an
They come to the chapel for him and say that-he himself-thence

vienne, que la viande est preste et que il viegne mangier;
come that the food is ready and that he come eat
après ira dormir et reposser, quar il an est bien tans.
after will-go-he sleep and rest for it thereof is well time
Il lor dist que de son mangier est il huimès noianz; quar
He them said that of his eating is it today nothing for
talanz li est prise et volantez de veillier an la chapele
desire him is taken and will of watching in the chapel
devant une de vos images de Nostre Dame. Il ne s'an
before one of your images of Our Lady He not himself-thence
vodroit mès partir devant le jor et vodroit que la nuit
would-wish more depart before the day and would-wish that the night
durast assez plus qu'ele ne dura. Li prodome ne l'ossent
lasted much more than-it — lasted The worthy-men not him-dare
esforcier de sa volanté, ainz dient que li prodons est de
force from his will but say-they that the worthy-man is of
bone vie, qui an tel manière veillera cele nuit sans boivre
good life who in such manner will-watch that night without drinking
et sanz mangier, et si sanble estre moult travailliez.
and without eating and so seems-he be very travailed

Lanceloz fu à la chapele, jusqu'à l'andemain, devant le
Lancelot was at the chapel until-to the-next-day before the
sarquex. Li hermite s'apareillèrent de fère le servisse, que
coffin The hermits themselves-prepared to do the service for
il chantoient chascun jor messe pour l'âme la réine et
they sang each day mass for the-soul (of-)the queen and
pour la son fill. Lanceloz les oi moult volantiers. Quant
for that (of-)her son Lancelot them heard very willingly When
les messes furent chantées, il prist congié aux hermites et
the masses were sung he took leave of-the hermits and
regarda le sarquex moult doucemant; il conmanda le cors qui
looked-at the coffin very sweetly he commended the body which

dedans estoit à Deu et à sa douce mère; puis, trova defors
within was to God and to his sweet mother then found-he outside
la chapele son cheval apareillié et s'est montez tantost, si
the chapel his horse prepared and himself-is mounted at-once so
s'an part, et regarda le leu et la chapele tant conme
himself-thence departs-he and looked-at the place and the chapel as-long as
il la puet voier. Il a tant chevauchié qu'il aproche à
he it can see He has so-much ridden that-he approaches to
Cardeull et trova la terre gastée et essillée et les villes arses,
Carduel and found the land wasted and laid-waste and the towns burned
dont il li poisse moult. Il ancontre I chevalier qui venoit
whereof it him grieves much He meets a knight who came
de cele part et estoit navrez moult duremant. Lanceloz li
from that side and was wounded very hard Lancelot him
demanda dont il vient et il li dist: «Sire, devers Cardeull.
asked whence he comes and he him said Lord from-toward Carduel
Si anmoine Kex li seneschaux, li tiers chevaliers, monseignor
So leads-off Kay the seneschal the third knight my-lord
Yvein l'Avoutre vers le chastel de Dure Roche. Je le cuidoie
Yvain the-Bastard toward the castle of Hard Rock I him thought
aidier à rescorre, si m'ont navré an tel manière come
help to rescue so me-have-they wounded in such manner as
vous véez.» — «Sont-il onques loing?» feit Lanceloz. «Sire, il
you see Are-they ever far says Lancelot Lord they
passeront jà au chief de cele forest et, se vos i volez aler,
will-pass now at-the head of that forest and if you there wish go
je retorneroi avesques vous moult volentiers, si vos aideroi à
I shall-return with you very willingly so you shall-help-I at
mon pooir.» Lanceloz fiert le cheval des esperons tantost,
my power Lancelot strikes the horse with-the spurs at-once
et li chevaliers après lui, et choissi Keu, li seneschax,
and the knight after him and discerned Kay the seneschal

qui anmenoit grant aléure monseingnor Yvein, et l'avoit mis
who led-off great pace my-lord Yvain and him-had put
desor un roncin trotant, quar il ne cuidoit mie que l'an le
upon a nag trotting for he not thought at-all that one him
sivist. Lanceloz le consuit, si li escrie: «Par mon chief,
followed Lancelot him overtakes so him cries-he By my head
Kex li seneschaux, vous vous déussiez bien tenir à tant
Kay the seneschal you yourself ought well hold to so-much
de honte conme vos avez feit au roi Artu, que son fill li
of shame as you have done to-the king Arthur that his son him
avez mort; si le guerroiiez ancorre.» Il fiert chevax des
have-you killed so him war-you still He strikes horse with-the
esperons, le glaive alongnié, et Kex, li seneschaux, torne
spurs the lance leveled and Kay the seneschal turns
vers lui, si s'antrefièrent des glaives sor les escuz, si qu'il
toward him so each-other-strike-they with-the lances on the shields so that-they
sont perciez, et passe chascun outre une aune de la hantes.
are pierced and passes each beyond an ell of the shafts
Les lances furent forz, si ne brisièrent mie; il les
The lances were strong so not broke-they at-all they them
resachent à eus par grant aïr et s'antreviennent si duremant
draw-back to them with great force and each-other-come so hard
que li chevaux chanceloient et que il perdent les estriés.
that the horses staggered and that they lose the stirrups
Lanceloz consit Kex li seneschaux au passer outre, enmi
Lancelot overtook Kay the seneschal at-the passing beyond amid
le piz, et li anferre son glaive tant conme li fers dura
the breast and him drives his lance as-far as the iron lasted
an la char, et Kex brisa li suen, et mout fu dolanz quant
into the flesh and Kay broke the his and very was sorrowful when
il se santi bléciez. Li chevaliers qui navrez estoit abati I
he himself felt wounded The knight who wounded was felled one

des II chevaliers. Kex est à terre et Lanceloz prist le cheval
of-the two knights Kay is at earth and Lancelot took the horse
et mist sus monseingnor Yvein l'Avoutre, qui moult estoit
and put on my-lord Yvain the-Bastard who very was
navrez duremant, si que à poines se pooit-il soffrir. Kex,
wounded hard so that with pains himself could-he bear Kay
li seneschaux, feit son chevalier remonter et tient l'espée
the seneschal makes his knight remount and holds the-sword
anpongniée autresint conme se il fust enragiez. Lanceloz voit
gripped likewise as if he were maddened Lancelot sees
les II chevaliers navrez moult duremant; il se panse que, se
the two knights wounded very hard he himself thinks that if
il areste, pora bien demorer el champ; il les feit aler
he stops he-will-be-able well remain in-the field he them makes go
devant soi, et Kex li seneschaux les consuit par derrière,
before himself and Kay the seneschal them overtakes by behind
soi tiers de chevaliers, qui moult est iriez de la ploie qu'il
himself third of knights who very is angered of the wound that-he
sent et del sanc que il voit. Lanceloz anmoine ses chevaliers
feels and of-the blood that he sees Lancelot leads-off his knights
autresint conme li sangliers vet vers les chiens, et Kex li
likewise as the boar goes toward the dogs and Kay him
doune de l'espée granz cox, quant il le puet consivre, et
gives with the-sword great blows when he him can overtake and
Lanceloz, lui; si s'an part, desfandant en tel manière.
Lancelot him so himself-thence departs-he defending in such manner

Quant Kex, li seneschaux, vit qu'il ne le pouret doumagier,
When Kay the seneschal saw that-he not him could harm
si s'an torna arière, de grant ire plainz, et s'aastist
so himself-thence turned-he back of great wrath full and himself-boasts
bien que il s'an vangera se il le puet ateindre; quar c'est
well that he himself-thereof will-avenge if he him can reach for that-is

li chevaliers de la cort que il plus het. Il est venuz arière
the knight of the court that he most hates He is come back
el chastel de Dure Roche. Brians des Illes li demande qui
to-the castle of Hard Rock Brian of-the Isles him asks who
l'a si navré et il dist qu'il en menoit Yvein l'Aoutre,
him-has so wounded and he said that-he thence led Yvain the-Bastard
que Lanceloz li a rescous. «Et li rois, feit Brians, est-il
whom Lancelot him has rescued And the king says Brian is-he
repériez?» — «Je n'an oi onques noveles, feit Kex. Quar
returned I not-thereof heard ever news says Kay For
je n'oi loissir del demander.» Brians et si chevalier se
I not-had leisure of-the asking Brian and his knights themselves
consirassent bien de la venue Lancelot; il cuident bien que
would-forgo well of the coming (of-)Lancelot they think well that
Lanceloz est venuz parsi que li rois soit mort et misires
Lancelot is come provided that the king be dead and my-lord
Gauvains. De ce font moult grant joie. Kex, li seneschaux,
Gawain Of that make-they very great joy Kay the seneschal
fist désarmer et gardent à sa ploie; l'an li dist qu'il
made disarm and look to his wound one him said that-he
n'avoit garde de mort, mès il estoit bléciez moult duremant.
not-had fear of death but he was wounded very hard

Lanceloz est antrez dedanz le chastel de Cardeull atouz ses
Lancelot is entered within the castle of Carduel with-all his
chevaliers navrez et treuve la gant mout esfréée; il démeinent
knights wounded and finds the folk very frightened they lead
moult grant deul en plussors leus, et regretent le roi Artus,
very great grief in several places and mourn the king Arthur
et dient que ore n'atent il mès nul secors de nullui se
and say that now not-await they more any succor from anyone if
il est morz et misires Gauvains. Mès il convient Lancelot
he is dead and my-lord Gawain But they knew Lancelot

qui monseignor Yvein l'Aoutre avoit rescox, si furent auques
who my-lord Yvain the-Bastard had rescued so were-they somewhat
reconfortez et démenèrent moult grant joie. Les noveles an
comforted and led very great joy The news thereof
vindrent aux chevaliers qui el chastel estoient; il vindrent
came to-the knights who in-the castle were they came
tuit ancontre lui, fors cil qui navré furent, et le moinent
all toward him except those who wounded were and him lead
el chastel contremont, et monseingnor Yvein aveques lui
into-the castle up and my-lord Yvain with him
et l'autre chevalier qui navrez estoit. Tuit li chevalier del
and the-other knight who wounded was All the knights of-the
chastel furent moult joiant, et li demandèrent noveles del
castle were very joyful and him asked news of-the
roi Artus et se il estoit morz ou non. Et Lanceloz lor
king Arthur and if he was dead or not And Lancelot them
dist que c'estoit partiz de lui el pré del palès où
said that himself-was departed from him in-the meadow of-the palace where
il consuit le blanc destrier et la corone d'or, là où l'an
he won the white charger and the crown of-gold there where one
li aporta la novele que la réine Guenièvre estoit morte.
him brought the news that the queen Guinevere was dead

«Dont, nos distes par vérité que li rois est en vie, et misires
Then us say-you by truth that the king is in life and my-lord
Gauvains?» — «Tuit en soiiez certeins,» fet Lanceloz. Adonc
Gawain All thereof be certain says Lancelot Then
furent plus joiant que devant. Il contèrent la meschéance
were-they more joyful than before They told the misfortune
d'eus, einsint conme Brianz des Illes les maumetoit et
of-them thus as Brian of-the Isles them maltreated and
conmant Kex, li séneschaux, estoit aveques lui, por eus gréver.
how Kay the seneschal was with him to them harm

Quar c'est celui qui plus se pénoit d'eus mal fère. «Par mon
For that-is he who most himself strove of-them harm do By my
chief, feit Lanceloz, Kex, li séneschaux, se déust bien garder
head says Lancelot Kay the seneschal himself ought well guard
et targier de mal fère à vos; mès il se parti del chanp
and hold-back from harm do to you but he himself departed from-the field
anferrez de mon glaive, quant je resquex monseingnor Yvein.»
pierced with my lance when I rescued my-lord Yvain

Li chevalier sont moult reconforté de la venue Lancelot;
The knights are very comforted by the coming (of-)Lancelot
mès il est moult dolanz de plussors que il trove navrez.
but he is very sorrowful for several that he finds wounded
Mélians del Gaste Manoir est el chastel de Dure Roche
Meliant of-the Waste Manor is in-the castle of Hard Rock
et sont bien conpagnon antre lui et Kex le séneschal. Il est
and are well companions between him and Kay the seneschal He is
moult liez des noveles qu'il a oï de Lancelot qui est venuz,
very glad of-the news that-he has heard of Lancelot who is come
et dist que il est li chevaliers el monde que il plus het;
and said that he is the knight in-the world that he most hates
or vengera-il son père se il le puet ancontrer. Il vint devant
now will-avenge-he his father if he him can meet He came before
le chastel de Cardeull un jor soi Xiesme de chevaliers armez,
the castle of Carduel one day himself tenth of knights armed
et acollirent la proie entre la forest et le chastel. Lanceloz
and seized the prey between the forest and the castle Lancelot
issi hors, touz armez, et ot VII des meillors del chastel
went-out out all armed and had seven of-the best of-the castle
avec lui. Il vint après ce qu'il la proie anmenoient; il
with him He came after that who-they the prey led-off he
consuit I chevalier et le féri del glaive très parmi le cors,
overtakes a knight and him struck with-the lance right through the body

et li autre chevalier s'eslessent aux autres; si brissièrent li
and the other knights themselves-launch at-the others so broke the
plusor des glaives et fu granz li chapléiz, et il chéirent à
most of-the lances and was great the hewing and it fell at
l'asanblée, que d'une part que d'autre, IIII chevaliers; si an ot
the-assembly what on-one side what on-other four knights so thereof had
de navrez moult duremant. Mélians del Gaste Manoir choissi
of wounded very hard Meliant of-the Waste Manor discerned
Lancelot et feit moult grant joie de ce qu'il le voit, et le
Lancelot and makes very great joy of that that-he him sees and him
fiert desus son escu, si grant cop, qu'il li brisse son glaive.
strikes upon his shield so great blow that-he him breaks his lance

Lanceloz le fiert très parmi le piz par tel aïr qu'il le
Lancelot him strikes right through the breast with such force that-he him
fet soviner souz l'arçon de la sele derrière, si le porte
makes lie-back under the-saddlebow of the saddle behind so him carries-he
à terre, janbes levées, par desus la crope del cheval, et le
to earth legs raised by over the croup of-the horse and him
demarche aux piez de son cheval. Lanceloz volet descendre
tramples with-the feet of his horse Lancelot wished descend
à terre por lui prandre, quant Brians des Illes vint, qu'il le
to earth to him take when Brian of-the Isles came who-he him
fist remonter à force. La force crut d'une part et d'autre de
made remount by force The force grew on-one side and on-other of
chevaliers, qu'il vindrent de Cardeull et de Dure Roche.
knights who-they came from Carduel and from Hard Rock
Li froisséiz des lances fu moult granz et li chapléiz des
The shattering of-the lances was very great and the hewing of-the
espées et li abatéiz des chevax et des chevaliers. Brians des
swords and the felling of-the horses and of-the knights Brian of-the
Illes et Lanceloz s'antreviennent einsint très duremant qu'il
Isles and Lancelot each-other-come thus very hard that-they

percent les escuz et fausent lor hauberc; si se consivent
pierce the shields and break their hauberks so themselves reach-they
des fers des glaives, que les chars sont parties desouz
with-the irons of-the lances that the fleshes are parted under
les costes, et les hantes froissiées. Il s'entrehurtent si très
the ribs and the shafts shattered They each-other-knock so very
duremant, au passer outre, que li eulz lor estancèlent ès
hard at-the passing beyond that the eyes them sparkle in-the
testes, que li cheval chanceloient desouz elz. Il tinrent les
heads that the horses staggered under them They held the
espées sachiées, si retorne li uns vers l'autre, si conme lyon.
swords drawn so turns the one toward the-other so as lion
Il se donent si grant cox desor les hiaumes, qu'il
They each-other give so great blows upon the helms that-they
les font anbarer et le feu saillir, par la force des cox
them make dent and the fire leap by the force of-the blows
del fer et de l'acier. Et Mélyanz venoit, toz armez, vers
of-the iron and of the-steel And Meliant came all armed toward
Lancelot, por aidier Bruiant des Illes; mès li Bouteilliers li
Lancelot to aid Brian of-the Isles but the Butler him
vient à l'ancontrer et le fiert de son glaive si duremant
comes at the-encounter and him strikes with his lance so hard
que il le fet passer très parmi l'escu, si li a tort
that he it makes pass right through the-shield so him has-he twisted
le braz au costé, si brisse son glaive au passer outre,
the arm at-the side so breaks-he his lance at-the passing beyond
et Meslianz le sien; mès il estoit navrez mout duremant.
and Meliant the his but he was wounded very hard
Atant le sessi par le frein qu'il l'an cuide mener;
Thereupon him seized-he by the bridle that-he him-thence thinks lead
mès les chevalier et la force Bruiant le rescost. Li chapléiz
but the knights and the force (of-)Brian him rescued The hewing

dura grant pièce antre Briant des Illes et Lancelot, que
lasted great while between Brian of-the Isles and Lancelot for
moult estoit chascun iriez de ce qu'il estoit chascuns
very was each angered of that that-he was each
bléciez. Li uns sessist l'autre meintes foiz par le frein;
wounded The one seizes the-other many times by the bridle
chascun anmenast son par volantiers au sien recet; mès la
each would-lead-away his peer willingly to-the his retreat but the
force des chevaliers les dessevrèrent d'une part et d'autre.
force of-the knights them parted on-one side and on-other
Einsint dura li estors trèsqu'à l'avesprir, tant que la nuit
Thus lasted the fight until-to the-evening so-much that the night
les départi. Mès Brianz ne s'an puet mie vanter au
them parted But Brian not himself-thereof can at-all boast at-the
départir; quar Lanceloz et li sien menèrent à force IIII des
parting for Lancelot and the his led by force four of-the
siens, mout duremant navrez, estre ceus qui demorent mort
his very hard wounded besides those who remain dead
en la chanpangne. Brianz des Illes et Mélianz s'en
in the field Brian of-the Isles and Meliant themselves-thence
repérièrent arrières, tuit dolanz de lor chevaliers qui sont pris
returned back all sorrowful for their knights who are taken
et mort. Lanceloz s'en revient à Cardeull, et font mout
and dead Lancelot himself-thence comes-back to Carduel and make very
grant joie cil del chastel, des chevaliers qu'il anmoinent
great joy those of-the castle for-the knights that-they lead-away
pris, et dient que la venue del bon chevalier Lancelot lor
taken and say that the coming of-the good knight Lancelot to-them
iert grant confort, trèsqu'à cele eure que li rois Artus iert
will-be great comfort until-to that hour that the king Arthur will-be
repériez et misires Gauvains. Li navré chevalier, qui el
returned and my-lord Gawain The wounded knights who in-the

chastel estoient, tornèrent à garison, de quoi Lanceloz fu
castle were turned to healing of which Lancelot was
moult joieus. Il estoient trèsqu'à XXXV dedanz le chastel;
very joyful They were up-to thirty-five within the castle
de touz les chevaliers le roi, n'i avoit-il plus fors
of all the knights (of-)the king not-there had-it more except
Lancelot et le chevalier navré qu'il anmena ensanble o lui.
Lancelot and the knight wounded whom-he led-away together with him

Brian of the Isles

XXIX

Meliot of Logres rescues Arthur and Gawain from Anuret's siege and is given the castle; Arthur mourns at Avalon, and Kay flees to Chinon. Madeglant claims the Round Table as Guinevere's kin and bids Arthur wed his sister Jandree. Lancelot kills Meliant in Brian's next raid, and the captive Brian becomes Arthur's seneschal. Lancelot drives Madeglant out of Albany, Claudas's envoy threatens war, and Brian urges Arthur to send Lancelot away. When Madeglant returns, Brian is routed. At Pentecost Lancelot alone draws a golden quarrel from a pillar, and its damsel sends him to the Chapel Perilous.

Ci se test li contes de Lancelot et des chevaliers qui sont
Here itself silences the tale of Lancelot and of-the knights who are
à Cardeull; si dist que li rois Artus et misires Gauvains
at Carduel so says that the king Arthur and my-lord Gawain
sont el chastel où li prestres dist à monseingnor Gauvain
are in-the castle where the priest told to my-lord Gawain
conmant il nasqui; mès il ne s'an puéent mie partir à
how he was-born but they not themselves-thence can at-all depart at
lor volanté; quar Anurez li batarz, qui frères fu Nabigant de
their will for Anuret the bastard who brother was (of-)Nabigant of

la Roche que misires Gauvains ocist por Méliout de Logres,
the Rock whom my-lord Gawain killed for Meliot of Logres
seit bien qu'il sont là dedanz, si a chevaliers asenblez
knows well that-they are there within so has-he knights assembled
et les tient là dedanz si corz que il ne s'an puéent
and them holds there within so short that they not themselves-thence can
partir sanz grant doumage. Quar il a par dehors trop grant
depart without great harm For he has by outside too great
foisson de chevaliers, et li rois et misires Gauvains n'en
plenty of knights and the king and my-lord Gawain not-thereof
ont avec eus que V del païs et de la forest qui sont
have with them but five of-the country and of the forest who are
à lor acort, et il les tiennent si corz par dedanz qu'il
at their accord and they them hold so short by within that-they
n'an puéent essir; ainz jure li frères Nabigant qu'il ne
not-thence can go-out rather swears the brother (of-)Nabigant that-he not
s'an partira trèsqu'à icele hore qu'il aura monseingnor
himself-thence will-depart until-to that hour that-he will-have my-lord
Gauvain pris et de son conpagnon prisse vanjoison de son
Gawain taken and of his companion taken vengeance of his
frère que il a mort. Li rois dist à monseingnor Gauvain
brother whom he has killed The king says to my-lord Gawain
que il a moult grant vergongne de ce que il sont si
that he has very great shame of that that they are so
longuement enclos là dedanz et mielz aime il à morir
long shut-in there within and better loves he to die
à anor que vivre à honte dedanz le chastel. Et essirent
with honor than live with shame within the castle And went-out
hors, les glaives eslongniez; et Anurez et si chevalier dont
out the lances lowered and Anuret and his knights whereof
il i avoit grant foisson si an firent moult grant joie.
it there had great plenty so thereof made-they very great joy

Li rois et misires Gauvains se fièrent antr'ex et
The king and my-lord Gawain themselves strike among-them and
abat chascuns le suen; mès Anurez avoit grant vergongne de
fells each the his but Anuret had great shame of
ce que il vit ces chevaliers par si po de jant maumener; il
that that he saw these knights by so few of people ill-used he
aloingne son glaive et fiert I chevalier le roi Artus parmi
lowers his lance and strikes a knight (of-)the king Arthur through
le cors, si l'abat mort; après, revient à monseingnor
the body so him-fells-he dead after comes-back-he to my-lord
Gauvain, si le fiert de tel vertu qu'il li perce son escu; il
Gawain so him strikes-he with such force that-he him pierces his shield he
le fet desarmer et perdre les estriers; et misires Gauvains
him makes disarm and lose the stirrups and my-lord Gawain
s'en aire et le fiert de tel vertu si très duremant
himself-thereof angers and him strikes with such force so very hard
que il le fet cliner sor l'arçon de la sele derrière. Mès
that he him makes bow upon the-saddlebow of the saddle behind But
Anurez fu fort et de grant vertu, si ressailli ès arçons
Anuret was strong and of great force so leapt-again-he into-the saddlebows
et vint vers le roi Artus que il vit devant lui, mès il ne
and came toward the king Arthur whom he saw before him but he not
le connut mie. Il lessa monseingnor Gauvain, et li rois le
him knew at-all He left my-lord Gawain and the king him
fiert de si très grant aïr qu'il li trancha le braz atout
strikes with so very great fury that-he him cut-off the arm together-with
le glaive. La force des chevaliers fu grant, si lor corent sus
the lance The force of-the knights was great so them run-they upon
de toustes parz; il ne s'an fussent jà parti sein ne
from all sides they not themselves-thence would-be ever departed sound nor
antier, quant Mélyot de Logres i vint, soit XViesmes de
whole when Meliot of Logres there came himself fifteenth of

chevaliers; qu'il avoit oïes noveles de monseingnor Gauvain
knights for-he had heard news of my-lord Gawain
que l'an avoit asis an I chastel, là où il estoient en
that one had besieged in a castle there where they were in
tel manière antre lui et le roi Artus, que il avoient perdu
such manner between him and the king Arthur that they had lost
lor V chevaliers, si n'estoient que dui, si se desfandent
their five knights so not-were-they but two so themselves defend-they
à lor pover come cil qui bien cuidoient demorer; quar
at their power as those who well thought to-remain for
si n'estoit nule partisséure de II chevaliers à XXX.
so not-was any division of two knights to thirty

Atant ès-vos Mélyot de Logres atout XV chevaliers
Thereupon behold-you Meliot of Logres together-with fifteen knights
et vient là où li rois estoit et misires Gauvains en tel
and comes there where the king was and my-lord Gawain in such
meschief, et se fièrent par tel vigor et resceuent le
distress and themselves strike with such vigor and rescue the
roi Artus et monseingnor Gauvain à ceus qui les avoient
king Arthur and my-lord Gawain from those who them had
pris ax freins, si an ocient bien dusqu'à X et li autre
taken at-the bridles so thereof kill-they well up-to ten and the others
s'an fouirent, si ameinent lor seingnor afolé. Et
themselves-thence fled so lead-they their lord maimed And
monseingnor Gauvains mercie moult Méliot de Logres de la
my-lord Gawain thanks much Meliot of Logres for the
bonté qu'il li a feite, quar il lor a garenti lor vies, et
goodness that-he him has done for he them has protected their lives and
il li doune le chastel et velt qu'il le tiegne de lui; quar
he him gives the castle and wishes that-he it hold of him for
il nel sauroit an nul leu si bien anploiier, et il l'a bien
he not-it would-know in any place so well employ and he it-has well

déservi à cest besoing. Mélyoz l'an mercie moult, si prie
deserved at this need Meliot him-thereof thanks much so prays-he
moult monseignor Gauvain, se il ot que il ait mestier d'aïde,
much my-lord Gawain if he hears that he have need of-aid
qu'il le viegne secorre autresint conme il feroit lui partout.
that-he him come succor just as he would-do him everywhere
Et misires Gauvains li dist que de ce ne li couvient-il
And my-lord Gawain him says that of that not him behooves-it
mie fère proière; quar il est I des chevaliers el monde
at-all make prayer for he is one of-the knights in-the world
que il doit plus amer. Li rois et misires Gauvains pranent
whom he ought most love The king and my-lord Gawain take
congié à Méliot, si s'en partent, et Mélioz garni
leave of Meliot so themselves-thence depart-they and Meliot garrisoned
le chastel qui moult estoit biaux et riches et bien assis.
the castle which very was fair and rich and well set

De Méliot se test li contes et dist que li rois Artus
Of Meliot itself silences the tale and says that the king Arthur
et misires Gauvains ont tant chevauchié qu'il sont venuz
and my-lord Gawain have so-much ridden that-they are come
en l'ile d'Avalon, là où la roïne gist. Il herbergent la
into the-isle of-Avalon there where the queen lies They lodge the
nuit avec les hermites qui lor firent moult grant joie. Mès
night with the hermits who them made very great joy But
vos poez bien dire que li rois ne fust mie joieus, quant il
you can well say that the king not was at-all joyful when he
vit le sarquex où la réine gissoit et celui où li chief de
saw the coffin where the queen lay and that where the head of
son fuiz gissoit; adonc li renovela ses deus, et dist que cest
his son lay then him renewed his grief and said that this
seint leu de cele seinte chapele doit-il plus amer que touz
holy place of that holy chapel ought-he more love than all

les autres de sa terre. Il s'an partirent l'andemain
the others of his land They themselves-thence departed the-next-day
quant il orent oï la messe. Li rois s'an vet aux
when they had heard the mass The king himself-thence goes at-the
plus tost que il puet vers Cardeull et trove la terre gastée
most soon that he can toward Carduel and finds the land wasted
et essilliée en plussors leus, dont il estoit moult dolanz, et
and ravaged in several places whereof he was very sorrowful and
set que Kex, li séneschaux, le garroie avec les autres. Il
knows that Kay the seneschal him wars with the others He
se merveille moult conment il l'osse fère. Il est venuz à
himself marvels much how he it-dares do He is come to
Cardeul. Quant cil del chastel le sorent, si vindrent ancontre
Carduel When those of-the castle it knew so came-they to-meet
lui à moult grant joie. Les noveles an alèrent par toute
him with very great joy The news thereof went through all
sa terre et cil de sa contrée an furent mout joiant; quar
his land and those of his country thereof were very joyful for
li plussors cuidoient qu'il fust morz. Cil del chastel de
the most thought that-he were dead Those of-the castle of
Dure Roche le sorent, s'il n'an furent mie joiant. Mès
Hard Rock it knew so-they not-thereof were at-all joyful But
Kex, li séneschaux, fu gariz de la ploie, si se pansa que
Kay the seneschal was healed of the wound so himself thought-he that
il feroit grant folie se il demoroit plus illec pour le roi
he would-do great folly if he remained more there for the king
guerroiier; quar il savoit bien, se li rois le tenoit et ses
to-war for he knew well if the king him held and his
conmandemanz, sa fin seroit venue. Il s'est partiz del
commands his end would-be come He himself-is departed from-the
chastel où il avoit grant pièce esté et repassa la mer, et vint
castle where he had great while been and recrossed the sea and came

an la petite Bretaingne et fist fermer I chastel, por la poor
into the little Britain and made fortify a castle for the fear
del roi, que l'an apèle Chinon, et fu illec grant tans que il
of-the king which one calls Chinon and was there great time that he
ne fu guerroiié del roi; quar il avoit assez autres aventures.
not was warred by-the king for he had enough other adventures
A Cardeull fu li rois repériez et misires Gauvains; vous
To Carduel was the king returned and my-lord Gawain you
povez bien savoir que sa terre an fu moult resbaudie et
can well know that his land thereof was very gladdened and
tuit li chevalier reconforté; et revinrent à sa cort chevaliers
all the knights comforted and came-back to his court knights
de toutes parz. Cil qui navré avoient esté furent gari.
from all sides Those who wounded had been were healed
Brias des Illes ne délaia mie son orgeull ne son outrage,
Brian of-the Isles not delayed at-all his pride nor his outrage
ainz esforça la guerre de quant qu'il pot, Melyanz et
rather strengthened-he the war of as-much that-he could Meliant and
il ancore moult, et dist qu'il ne li faudra jà trèsqu'à la
he still much and said that-he not him will-fail ever until-to the
mort, ne jà mès n'aura repos trèsqu'à icele heure qu'il
death nor ever more not-will-have rest until-to that hour that-he
iert vanchiez de Lancelot. Li rois estoit I jour à Cardeull
will-be avenged of Lancelot The king was one day at Carduel
au mangier, et avoit an la sale grant planté de chevaliers,
at-the eating and had in the hall great plenty of knights
et misires Gauvains séoit dejoste le roi. Lanceloz séoit à la
and my-lord Gawain sat beside the king Lancelot sat at the
table et misires Yveins le fuilz le roi Urian et Sagramors
table and my-lord Yvain the son (of-)the king Urien and Sagremor
li Desréez et Yveins li Aostres et autres chevaliers assez,
the Unruly and Yvain the Bastard and other knights enough

anviron la table; mès il n'en i avoit mie tant conme il
around the table but it not-thereof there had at-all so-many as he
soulet. Misires Lucans li Bouteilliers servoit devant le roi de
was-wont My-lord Lucan the Butler served before the king with
la coupe d'or. Li rois regarda anviron la table, si li souvint
the cup of-gold The king looked around the table so him remembered
de la réine, il conmença à panser et petit à mangier,
of the queen he began to think and little to eat
et vit que la cort estoit moult agastie et enpiriée pour
and saw that the court was very wasted and worsened for
sa mort. Andemantres que li rois pansoit de tel manière,
her death While that the king thought in such manner
atant ès-vos I chevalier, dedanz la sale venu, tout armé,
thereupon behold-you a knight within the hall come all armed
devant le roi; et s'apuie sur l'arestaill de son glaive: «Sire,
before the king and himself-leans upon the-rest of his lance Lord
feit li chevaliers, antendez à moi par vostre pleissir et tuit
says the knight attend to me by your pleasure and all
cil autre. Madeglanz d'Oriante m'envoie ci à vos, si vous
those others Madeglant of-Oriant me-sends here to you so you
mande que vous li guerpissiez la Table Ronde; quar vos
commands-he that you him yield the Table Round for you
n'i avez droit, puis que la réine est morte; que il est li
not-there have right since that the queen is dead for he is the
plus prochiens de son lignage et cil qui mielz la doit tenir
most near of her lineage and he who best it ought hold
et avoir; et, se vos ce ne festes, il vos desfie conme celui
and have and if you that not do he you defies as him
qui le deshirre; quar il est vostre anemis an II manières;
who him disinherits for he is your enemy in two manners
por la Table Ronde que vos tenez à tort et por la novele
for the Table Round which you hold at wrong and for the new

loi que vous tenez. Mès il vos mande par moi que, se vous
law that you hold But he you commands by me that if you
volez guerpir vostre créance et prandre la roïne Jandrée sa
wish abandon your belief and take the queen Jandree his
seror, que vos clamera tot quite la Table Ronde et sera
sister that you he-will-quit all free the Table Round and will-be
de vostre aïde partout, et, se vous ce ne festes, onques
of your aid everywhere and if you that not do ever
n'aiiez an lui fiance; se vos mande-il bien par moi.»
not-may-you-have in him trust so you commands-he well by me

Li chevaliers s'en part atant, et li rois demore touz
The knight himself-thence departs thereupon and the king remains all
pensis, et après mangier se leva des tables et tuit li
thoughtful and after eating himself rose from-the tables and all the
chevalier. Il parole à monseingnor Gauvain et à Lancelot et
knights He speaks to my-lord Gawain and to Lancelot and
prant conseul à touz ses autres. «Sire, fet misires Gauvains,
takes counsel of all his others Lord says my-lord Gawain
vous desfendroiz au mielz que vous pourez et nous vos
you will-defend at-the best that you can and we you
aiderons à plessier vos anemis. La Grant Breteingne est
shall-aid to bend your enemies The Great Britain is
toute à vostre volenté, vous n'i avez ancore perdu chastel
all at your will you not-there have yet lost castle
ne desrochie ne arsse que plaine terre et les bordiax et les
nor torn-down nor burned but open land and the hamlets and the
messons, ce n'est mie grant doumage à vostre eus; mès la
houses that not-is at-all great harm to your use but the
honte feit bien à amender. Li roi Madeglanz est de grant
shame does well to amend The king Madeglant is of great
hardemant; s'il guerroie vostre terre par devers Ocidant,
boldness if-he wars your land by toward West

tremetez I des meillors chevaliers de vostre cort qui la
send-across one of-the best knights of your court who the
guerre puisse meintenir et la terre desfandre envers lui.
war can maintain and the land defend against him
Li rois séjorna à Cardeull grant pièce, il crut an Deu
The king sojourned at Carduel great while he believed in God
et an sa douce mère moult bien. Il i aporta l'essample de
and in his sweet mother very well He there brought the-pattern of
feire des galices, del chastel où li Graax estoit; il les
making of-the chalices from-the castle where the Grail was he them
conmanda à feire par toute sa terre pour le Sauvéor del
commanded to make through all his land for the Savior of-the
mont servir plus annorablemant. Il conmanda ses cloches
world serve more honorably He commanded his bells
fondre an toute sa terre par jant et que chascun an
cast in all his land through people and that each thereof
éust soulonc sa chière. Il plot mout à ceuls de son réaume,
had according-to his means It pleased much to those of his realm
quar la terre an estoit auques amendée. Les noveles
for the land thereof was somewhat bettered The news
li vindrent un jor que Blians et Mélianz chevauchoient
him came one day that Brian and Meliant rode
par sa terre à grant rostes de jant et vouloient aler
through his land with great troops of people and wished go
asoier Panenisousa; et li rois essi de Cardeull à grant
besiege Pennenoiseuse and the king went-out of Carduel with great
planté de chevaliers touz armez, et chevaucha tant qu'il
plenty of knights all armed and rode so-much that-he
choissi Briant et sa gent, et Brianz lui. Il rangièrent
caught-sight-of Brian and his people and Brian him They ranged
lor batailles de toustes parz, si s'antrevienent de si grant
their battalions from all sides so each-other-come-they with so great

vertu et de si grant aïr que ce sanbloit que la terre
force and with so great fury that that seemed that the earth
crolast; si s'antrefièrent à l'asanblée, des glaives, si très
shook so each-other-struck-they at the-assembly with-the lances so very
duremant que l'an povet oïr le froisséis de moult loing. Tel
hard that one could hear the shattering from very far Such
XIIII chéirent an l'asenbler qu'il onques puis ne relevèrent.
fourteen fell at the-meeting that-they ever after not rose-again
Mélianz del Gaste Manoir cerche Lancelot parmi l'estor
Meliant of-the Waste Manor seeks Lancelot through the-fight
tant qu'il l'a trové, et li cort sus moult vigreussemant
so-much that-he him-has found and him runs upon very vigorously
et li troe son escu de son glaive. Lanceloz le fiert de
and him pierces his shield with his lance Lancelot him strikes with
si très grant aïr parmi le piz qu'il li anferre son glaive
so very great fury through the breast that-he him drives-in his lance
trèsqu'anmi l'espaule, si l'anpeint par tel vertu que la
right-into-the-middle-of the-shoulder so him-thrusts-he with such force that the
hante brisse et li tronçon demore ès cors; et Mélianz
shaft breaks and the stump remains in-the body and Meliant
li cort sus, touz anferrez, et li passe son glaive très
him runs upon all pierced and him passes his lance right
parmi l'escu et parmi le braz, si que il l'a consu au
through the-shield and through the arm so that he it-has sewn to-the
costé. Il passa outre et brisse son glaive; après, retorne
side He passed beyond and breaks his lance after turns-he
vers Lancelot, l'espée el poing, et li doune si grant
toward Lancelot the-sword in-the fist and him gives so great
cop desus son hiaume qu'il li a tout anbaré. Lanceloz
blow upon his helm that-he him has all dented Lancelot
s'en aïre moult et plus li poisse de ce que il se
himself-thereof angers much and more him weighs of that that he himself

sant navré: il vient vers Méliant, l'espée traite, enbronchiez
feels wounded he comes toward Meliant the-sword drawn bent-down
en son escu et anbronchiez an son hiaume; il fiert Mélyant
in his shield and bent-down in his helm he strikes Meliant
de si grant vertu qu'il li tranche l'espaule desi au costé,
with so great force that-he him cuts the-shoulder down to-the side
si que li tronçons an chiet, de quoi il estoit anferrez.
so that the stump thence falls of which he was pierced
Mélianz se santi à mort navrez, si se trest arrières,
Meliant himself felt to death wounded so himself draws-be back
touz dolanz, et autre chevalier corent sus à Lancelot et li
all sorrowful and other knights run upon to Lancelot and him
livrèrent antente. Misires Yveins et Sagramors li Desréez
delivered intent My-lord Yvain and Sagremor the Unruly
et misires Gauvains furent d'autre part à grant meschief;
and my-lord Gawain were on-other side in great distress
quar jant cressent duremant Brians des Illes et venoient
for people increase hard (of-)Brian of-the Isles and came
de toutes parz; li mieudre chevalier an avoient de toutes
from all sides the best knights thereof had from all
parz le greingnor fès. Li rois Artus et Brians des illes
sides the greatest burden The king Arthur and Brian of-the isles
estoient anmi la bataille, et s'entredounoient moult granz
were amid the battle and each-other-gave very great
cox. Les janz Brians i viennent et prirent le roi Artus
blows The people (of-)Brian there come and took the king Arthur
par le frein, et li rois se desfant conme bons chevaliers
by the bridle and the king himself defends as good knight
et fessoit cerne autresint anvaïr come feit li sangliers antre
and made ring just-as assail as does the boar among
les chiens. Misires Yveins i est venuz et Lucans li
the dogs My-lord Yvain there is come and Lucan the

Bouteilliers, et déronpent la presse à force. Atant ès-vous
Butler and break-through the press by force Thereupon behold-you
Sagramors li Desréez qui vient tant conme cheval puet
Sagremor the Unruly who comes as-much as horse can
trère desouz lui, et fiert Briant des Illes, très devant sa
draw under him and strikes Brian of-the Isles right before his
gent, de si grant aïr que il le porte à terre an I mont,
people with so great fury that he him carries to earth in a heap
et li et le cheval. Brianz se brissa la cuisse au choir
both him and the horse Brian himself broke the thigh at-the fall
qu'il fist. Sagramors tint l'espée treite, si li vost bouter
that-he made Sagremor held the-sword drawn so him wished-he thrust
el cors, quant li rois li escrie que il ne l'ocie mie.
in-the body when the king him cries that he not him-kill at-all

Les genz Brianz n'orent mie pover de lor seingnor secorre;
The people (of-)Brian not-had at-all power of their lord to-succor
ainz se traient arières, de toutes parz; quar li estorz
rather themselves draw-they back from all sides for the fight
avoit grant pièce duré. Si antendirent aux morz et aux
had great while lasted So attended-they to-the dead and to-the
navrez, dont il i avoit assez d'une part et d'autre. Li rois
wounded whereof it there had enough on-one side and on-other The king
Artus an fist porter Briant des Illes à Cardeull et mener
Arthur thence made carry Brian of-the Isles to Carduel and lead
austres chevaliers que si chevalier avoient pris. Les janz furent
other knights whom his knights had taken The people were
moult joianz à Cardeull, quant li rois revint. L'an aporta
very joyful at Carduel when the king came-back One brought
Méliant del Gaste Manoir sor son escu, à Dure Roche; mès
Meliant of-the Waste Manor upon his shield to Hard Rock but
ne vesqui guères puis. Li rois fist garir Bruiant des Illes et
not lived much after The king made heal Brian of-the Isles and

le tint grant pièce en sa prisson, tant que Brians l'aséura
him held great while in his prison until that Brian him-assured
de toute sa terre et devint ses hons. Li rois le fist
of all his land and became his man The king him made
séneschal de toute sa terre et Brianz le servi moult bien.
seneschal of all his land and Brian him served very well

Lanceloz fu guériz de sa ploie et tuit li chevalier des lor. Li
Lancelot was healed of his wound and all the knights of-the theirs The
rois Artus fu touz raséurez et doutez et crémuz par toutes
king Arthur was all reassured and feared and dreaded through all
terres et de sa terre autresint come il souloit estre. Brianz fu
lands and by his land just as he was-wont to-be Brian was
del tuit oubliez et obéissanz aux conmandemanz le roi
of-the whole forgotten and obedient to-the commands (of-)the king
et plus est privez de son conseull que nus des chevaliers, si
and more is intimate of his council than any of-the knights so
an metoit auques les autres arrières, de coi il lor pessoit
thereof put-he somewhat the others back of which it them weighed
moult. La félenie de Kex, le séneschal, gissoit moult au roi
much The felony of Kay the seneschal lay much to-the king
el cuer, et dist qu'il an ameroit moult celui qui vangence
in-the heart and said that-he thereof would-love much him who vengeance
l'an prendroit; quar il a si desloiaumant ouvré anvers lui
it-thereof would-take for he has so disloyally wrought toward him
que il n'an osse feire escondist; et est moult grant doleurs
that he not-thereof dares make excuse and is very great grief
au siècle quant hom de si poure pooir a ocis si haut home
to-the world when man of so poor power has killed so high man
conme son fill, sanz nul mesfeit; et autresint an devroit
as his son without any misdeed and just-so thereof ought

prandre vangence li estrange conme li privé et come il,
take vengeance the strangers as the intimates and as he
por ce que li autre se gardassent de tel desloiauté feire.
for that that the others themselves might-guard from such disloyalty to-do
Brians fu doutez et crémuz par toute la Grant
Brian was feared and dreaded through all the Great
Bretaingne; li rois Artus lor avoit dist que tuit fussent an
Britain the king Arthur them had told that all were at
son conmandemant. Si come li rois estoit un jor à Kardeull,
his command So as the king was one day at Carduel
atant ès-vous une damoisele qui vient an la sale et li
thereupon behold-you a damsel who comes into the hall and him
dist: «Sire, la roiine Jandrée m'a tramisse à vos, si vous
said Lord the queen Jandree me-has sent to you so you
mande que vous feroiz ce que ses frères vos manda por
commands-she that you will-do that which her brother you commanded by
son chevalier; ele veust estre dame et roiine de vostre terre
his knight she wishes to-be lady and queen of your land
et que vos la prangnoiz à mollier, quar ele est de haut
and that you her take to wife for she is of high
lignage et de grant povoir; si vos mande par moi que vos
lineage and of great power so you commands-she by me that you
guerpissiez la novele loi et que vous créez el Deu là où
abandon the new law and that you believe in-the God there where
ele croit, et, se vos ce ne festes, vos ne povez avoir fiance
she believes and if you that not do you not can have trust
an vostre terre; quar li rois Madeglanz a jà aprestées
in your land for the king Madeglant has already prepared
ses olz por antrer el chief de vostre terre et a juré son
his hosts for to-enter in-the head of your land and has sworn his
seremant que il ne finera si aura passé toutes les bones
oath that he not will-cease till-he will-have passed all the bounds

des illes qui marchissent an vostre terre et vanra an la
of-the isles which border on your land and will-come into the
Grant Breteingne à tout son pooir, si sessira la Roonde
Great Britain with all his power so will-seize-be the Round
Table qui seue doit estre par droit. Et ma dame méimes
Table which hers ought to-be by right And my lady herself
i vendroit ce n'estoit pour une chosse; mès ele a en lui
there would-come that not-were for one thing but she has in her
tel desdeing de ceus qui croient la novele loi qu'ele n'an
such disdain of those who believe the new law that-she not-thereof
daingne nul véoir; quar, tantost conme ele fust establie, fist
deigns any see for as-soon as she was established made
ele ses ielz couvrir por ce qu'ele ne voloit mie voier celz
she her eyes cover for that that-she not wished at-all see those
qui an estoient. Mès li Deu an qui ele croit firent tant
who thereof were But the Gods in whom she believes did so-much
pour lui, por ce qu'ele les aime et aheure, qu'ele descovre
for her for that that-she them loves and worships that-she uncovers
ses ielz et son vière et qu'el ne voit goute, dont ele est
her eyes and her face and that-she not sees drop whereof she is
moult joieusse, et si an a les ielz el chief biaux
very joyful and so thereof has-she the eyes in-the head fair
et janz. Mès ele a grant fiance an son frère, qui moult
and comely But she has great trust in her brother who very
est puissanz, quar il li a an convenant qu'il destruira
is powerful for he her has in covenant that-he will-destroy
touz ceus qui croient an la novele loi, à touz les leus où
all those who believe in the new law in all the places where
il les poura ateindre, et, quant il les aura destruiz en
he them can reach and when he them will-have destroyed in
la Grant Breteingne et ès austres illes, si que ma dame
the Great Britain and in-the other isles so that my lady

n'an pouroit mès nul voier, ele est si bien des Deus
not-thereof could more any see she is so well with-the Gods
an qui ele croit qu'ele r'aura sa veue tout antèremant;
in whom she believes that-she will-have-again her sight all entirely
ne trèsqu'à cele hore ne velt ele voier nule riens.»
nor until-to that hour not wishes she see any thing

«Damoisele feit li rois, j'ai bien oï que vous distes ce
Damsel says the king I-have well heard that you said that
qui vos est anchargiez; mès distes à vostre dame de par
which you are charged but say to your lady on behalf-of
moi: que la loi que li Sauvierres del mont a establie par sa
me that the law which the Savior of-the world has established by his
mort et par son crocefiement nel guerpirai-je jà pour amor
death and by his crucifixion not-it shall-abandon-I ever for love
que je aie an lui. Mès distes-lui qu'ele croie an Deu et an
that I have in her But say-her that-she believe in God and in
sa douce mère, et qu'ele croie la novele loi; quar, par fause
his sweet mother and that-she believe the new law for by false
créance an qoi ele meint, est ele avolglée an itel manière, ne
belief in which she dwells is she blinded in such manner nor
jà mès n'en verra cler trèsqu'à cele heure qu'ele créra
ever more not-thereof will-see clear until-to that hour that-she will-believe
an Deu. Si li distes que je li mant que, tant com je vivroi,
in God So her say that I her send that so-long as I shall-live
il n'i aura mès roiine an ma terre s'ele n'est d'autretel
it not-there will-have more queen in my land if-she not-is of-like
valor come fu la réine Guenièvre.» — «Dont vos di-ge bien,
worth as was the queen Guinevere Then you tell-I well
feit-ele, que vos orez par tans tex noveles que bones ne vos
says-she that you will-hear by time such news that good not you
seront mie.» La damoisele se part de Cardeul et vient
will-be at-all The damsel herself departs from Carduel and comes

arières là où la roiine estoit et li conte que li rois Artus
back there where the queen was and her tells what the king Arthur
li mande. «Voire, feit-ele, je l'eim plus que touz ceus del
her sends Truly says-she I him-love more than all those of-the
mont, et il refusse mon voler et mon conmandemant. Or ne
world and he refuses my wish and my command Now not
puet-il mès durer.» Ele tramet à son frère le roi Madeglant
can-he more last She sends to her brother the king Madeglant
et si li mande qu'ele méismes le desfie se il ne prant
and so him commands-she that-she herself him defies if he not takes
vangance del roi Artus et se il ne li anmoine an prisson.
vengeance of-the king Arthur and if he not her leads in prison

Ceste estoire dist que la terre à icelui roi estoit moult
This history says that the land of that king was very
lointeingne de la terre le roi Artus et que il li convient
distant from the land (of-)the king Arthur and that it him behooves
passer II mers ançois qu'il aprochast le prumier chief de la
pass two seas before that-he approached the first head of the
terre le roi Artus. Il ariva an Arbanie à grant force de
land (of-)the king Arthur He arrived in Albany with great force of
jent, à grant navie. Quant cil de la terre le sorent, si se
people with great fleet When those of the land it knew so themselves
garnirent ancontre et desfandirent lors terres aux mielz qu'il
armed-they against and defended their lands at-the best that-they
porent; puis mandèrent au roi Artus que li rois Madeglanz
could then sent-they to-the king Arthur that the king Madeglant
estoit venuz an tel manière en la terre, à grant plenté de
was come in such manner into the land with great plenty of
jant, et que il les voist procheinemant secorre, ou qu'il li
people and that he them go soon succor or that-he them
anvoit si bon chevalier qui les puisse garantir, et, se il ne
send so good knight who them can protect and if he not

feit, la terre sera perdue. Quant li rois Artus sot les noveles,
does the land will-be lost When the king Arthur knew the news
si ne li fu mie bel; si demanda à ses chevaliers qui il i
so not him was at-all fair so asked-he of his knights whom he there
poura tramestre. Et il li dient qui il i anvoiast Lancelot;
will-be-able send And they him say that he there sent Lancelot
quar il estoit dines chevaliers et soufranz et si savoit assez
for he was worthy knight and enduring and so knew-he enough
de guerre, et si avoit an lui autretant de loiauté com an nul
of war and so had-he in him as-much of loyalty as in any
chevalier que il séussent. Li rois le fist devant lui venir.
knight that they knew The king him made before him come
«Lancelot, feit li rois, je me fie tant an vos et an
Lancelot says the king I me trust so-much in you and in
vostre chevalerie que je vos veull tramestre au derrian chief
your chivalry that I you wish send to-the last head
de ma terre por le garentir, par le los de mes chevaliers;
of my land for it to-protect by the counsel of my knights
si vos pri et requier que vos an façois vostre pover
so you pray-I and require that you thereof do your power
autresint come vos avez feit meintes foiz an mon servisse.
just as you have done many times in my service
Et je vos charcheroi XL chevaliers.» — «Sire, feit Lanceloz,
And I you shall-charge forty knights Lord says Lancelot
contre vostre volenté ne veu-ge mie estre; mès il i a an
against your will not wish-I at-all to-be but it there has in
vostre cort autresint bons chevaliers ou mieudres conme je
your court just-as good knights or better as I
sui, que vos i poissiez bien tramestre. Mès je ne voloie
am whom you there could well send But I not wished
mie que vos le teingniez à couardisse, si an feré vostre
at-all that you it hold for cowardice so thereof shall-do-I your

pleissir moult volentiers; quar nullui ne doi-ge plus volentiers
pleasure very willingly for anyone not ought-I more willingly
servir de vos.» Li rois le mercie moult de ce qu'il
serve than you The king him thanks much for that that-he
dist. Lanceloz s'en part de la cort, si anmoine XL
said Lancelot himself-thence departs from the court so leads-he forty
chevaliers avesques lui; si est venuz an la terre d'Arbanie,
knights with him so is-he come into the land of-Albany
là où li rois Madeglanz estoit arivez. Quant cil de la
there where the king Madeglant was arrived When those of the
terre sorent que Lanceloz estoit venuz, si an orent moult
land knew that Lancelot was come so thereof had-they very
grant joie en lor cuers; quar il avoient meintes foiz oï
great joy in their hearts for they had many times heard
parler de lui et de sa bone chevalerie. Il furent tuit an son
speak of him and of his good chivalry They were all at his
conmandemant et le reçurent come avoé et conme garant.
command and him received as advocate and as protector

Li rois Madeglanz oissi un jor hors de ses nés, à
The king Madeglant went-out one day out of his ships to
bataille contre Lancelot et contre ceus de la terre. Lanceloz
battle against Lancelot and against those of the land Lancelot
le reçut moult vigreussemant et ocist moult de sa gent,
him received very vigorously and killed much of his people
et li plussor s'an fouirent et se vostrent trère
and the most themselves-thence fled and themselves wished draw
vers les nés; mès Lanceloz et sa gent les alèrent péçoiier
toward the ships but Lancelot and his people them went cut-to-pieces
une partie. Li rois Mandeglanz, à tant de jant come
a part The king Madeglant with as-many of people as
il pot, s'en est alez céléemant à la seue nef, si se
he could himself-thence is gone secretly to the his ship so himself

fist anpeindre an mer au plus tost qu'il pot. Cil qui
made-he push-off into sea at-the most soon that-he could Those who
ne porent venir aux nés demorent à la pleine terre, si
not could come to-the ships remain on the open land so
furent tuit détranchié et ocis. Mandeglanz s'an ala
were all cut-to-pieces and killed Madeglant himself-thence went
desconfiz; de X navées de jant que il ont amené, n'en
discomfited of ten shiploads of people that they have brought not-thereof
ramena que II. La terre fu an pès et raséurée; Lanceloz
brought-back but two The land was in peace and reassured Lancelot
i demora grant pièce. Cil des païs l'amèrent moult et
there remained great while Those of-the country him-loved much and
se loèrent de sa valor et de sa grant bonté; si dient
themselves praised of his valor and of his great goodness so say
li plussor meintes foiz que il voudroient avoir I autretel
the most many times that they would-wish have a such
chevalier à roi, com il estoit, par la volenté le roi
knight for king as he was by the will (of-)the king
Artus; que la terre estoit trop lointeingne, et, s'il i metet
Arthur for the land was too distant and if-he there put
chevalier ou autre home qui la terre poïst garentir, il
knight or other man who the land could protect they
l'an sauroient moult bon gré, si tenist cil la terre de
him-thereof would-know very good thanks so would-hold he the land of
lui; quar il ne la pouroient mie à lor volenté garentir sanz
him for they not it could at-all at their will protect without
avoé; la terre sanz seingnor ne puet guères valoir. Cil de
advocate the land without lord not can much be-worth Those of
la terre amèrent moult Lancelot si conme je vos di. Li rois
the land loved much Lancelot so as I you tell The king
Artus estoit à Cardeull et estoient si chevalier ansanble
Arthur was at Carduel and were his knights together

o lui. Il cuidoit estre asséurez et vivre pessiblemant; mès,
with him He thought to-be assured and live peaceably but
si come il séoit I jor au mengier à Cardeull, atant
so as he sat one day at-the eating at Carduel thereupon
ès-vos un chevalier qui vient devant la Table Roonde sans
behold-you a knight who comes before the Table Round without
lui saluer: «Sire, feit-il, où est Lanceloz?» — «Sire, feit
him to-greet Lord says-he where is Lancelot Lord says
li rois au chevalier, il n'est pas an ceste contrée.» —
the king to-the knight he not-is at-all in this country
«Par mon chief, feit li chevaliers, ce poisse-moi; où que
By my head says the knight that weighs-me wherever that
il soit, il est vostre chevalier et de vostre hostel; si vos
he be he is your knight and of your household so you
mande li rois Claudas que il est ses annemis mortieus et
commands the king Claudas that he is his enemy mortal and
vous, pour l'amour de lui, se vos le recevez de cest jor
you for the-love of him if you him receive from this day
an avant; quar il li a ocis le fuilz de sa seror, Mélioz
on forward for he him has killed the son of his sister Meliot
del Gaste manoir, et si ocist le père Méliant autresint;
of-the Waste manor and so killed-he the father (of-)Meliant likewise
mès li pères n'apartient pas le roi Claudas.
but the father not-belongs at-all (to-)the king Claudas
«Mélianz fu fuilz de sa seror germeinne, si li poisse
Meliant was son of his sister german so him weighs
moult de sa mort.» — «Sire chevaliers, feit li rois, je ne
much of his death Lord knight says the king I not
sé conmant il lor est en convenant de ce que vos me
know how it them is in covenant of that that you me
dites; mès je soi bien que li rois Claudas tient meint
tell but I know well that the king Claudas holds many-a

chastel qui le roi Claudas ne déust estre, dont il désérita
castle which the king Claudas not ought to-be whereof he disinherited
son père; si s'en conviegne bien chascun de son droit
his father so himself-thereof may-behoove well each of his right
conquarre. Mès tant vos di-ge bien que à mon chevalier
to-conquer But so-much you tell-I well that to my knight
ne faudré-ge jà, se il est tex que il s'ost de murtre
not shall-fail-I ever if he is such that he himself-dare from murder
desfandre, et, se il ce ne velt fère, je souferé bien ce que
defend and if he that not wishes do I shall-suffer well that which
droit an aporte. Mès puis qu'il n'amera sa mort, ne je
right thereof brings But since that-he not-will-love his death neither I
ne autre ne le devroit granmant amer, se il ne velt adrecier
nor other not him ought greatly love if he not wishes redress
son tort. Quant Lanceloz saura ces noveles, je connois bien
his wrong When Lancelot will-know these news I know well
tant sa valor et sa loiauté qu'il respondra bien resson
so-much his worth and his loyalty that-he will-answer well reason
et fera quant que l'an doit fère de tel blame.» — «Sire,
and will-do as-much as one ought do of such blame Lord
feit li chevaliers, vos avez bien oï ce que je vos ai dit.
says the knight you have well heard that which I you have said
Toutes heures vos di-ge bien que li rois Claudas vos mande,
All hours you tell-I well that the king Claudas you commands
se vos recétez son anemi, dès ore an avant et de tant
if you harbor his enemy from now on forward and of as-much
conme vos an avez feit, ne vos an set-il point de gré.»
as you thereof have done not you thereof knows-he at-all of thanks
Atant s'an part li chevaliers, et li rois demora à
Thereupon himself-thence departs the knight and the king remained at
Cardeull. Il manda Briant des Illes, son séneschal, et une
Carduel He summoned Brian of-the Isles his seneschal and a

grant partie de ses chevaliers; si lor demanda conseull que
great part of his knights so them asked-he counsel what
il poura fère. Misires Yvains li dist qu'il a mort celui an
he could do My-lord Yvain him said that-he has killed him in
son servisse, conme celui qui sa terre guerrooit, sans ce
his service as him who his land warred without that
qu'il li éust mesfeit, et s'estoit mis avec ses anemis sanz
that-he him had wronged and himself-was put with his enemies without
droit demander an sa cort. Ne onques Mélianz n'avoit apelé
right to-ask in his court Nor ever Meliant not-had appealed
Lancelot de murtre ne de traïsson, ne requis la mort son
Lancelot of murder nor of treason nor sought the death (of-)his
père; ainz, l'avoit ocis de guerre plénière, come celui qui son
father rather him-had-he killed in war open as him who his
seingnor guerroiet à tort. «Sire, feit misires Yvains au roi,
lord warred at wrong Lord says my-lord Yvain to-the king
conmant que Lanceloz éust esploitié envers Méliant, vostre
however that Lancelot had dealt toward Meliant your
terre n'i déust avoir garde; quar vos n'estiez mie el
land not-there ought have heed for you not-were at-all in-the
roiaume, ne ne saviez mie que li uns éust riens mesfet à
realm nor not knew at-all that the one had anything wronged to
l'autre; et por ce vos di-ge que li rois Claudas aroit grant
the-other and for that you tell-I that the king Claudas would-have great
tort se il vos an portoit groinz ne guerroiet.» — «Misires
wrong if he you thereof bore grudge nor warred My-lord
Yvains, feit Brianz des Illes, il est bien chosse séue que
Yvain says Brian of-the Isles it is well thing known that
Lanceloz ocist le seingnor del Gaste manoir et Melyanz son
Lancelot killed the lord of-the Waste manor and Meliant his
fuillz, après el contant qui fu del roi Artus et de moi.
son after in-the strife which was of-the king Arthur and of me

Mès, quant il avoit ocis le père, il déust bien garder soi
But when he had killed the father he ought well guard himself
del fuiz mesfère; ainz déust quarre la pès et l'acorde.»
from-the son to-wrong rather ought-he seek the peace and the-accord
«Brianz, feit misires Gauvains, Lanceloz n'est mie ci; ains
Brian says my-lord Gawain Lancelot not-is at-all here rather
est an la besoingne le roi. Si savez bien que Mélyanz
is in the business (of-)the king So know well that Meliant
vint à vos et que vos le féistes chevalier, et après guerroia
came to you and that you him made knight and after warred-he
la terre le roi sans resnable achoisson. Li rois estoit
the land (of-)the king without reasonable cause The king was
esloingniez de sa terre come cil qui s'an aloit au Graal.
distant from his land as he who himself-thence went to-the Grail
L'en li conta les noveles, que sa terre estoit maumenée; il
One him told the news that his land was ill-used he
anvoia Lancelot por lui garentir; il meintint la guerre au
sent Lancelot for it to-protect he maintained the war at-the
mielz qu'il pot trèsqu'à cele heure que li rois fu repériez.
best that-he could until-to that hour that the king was returned
Mélyanz sot bien que li rois estoit revenuz et que l'an ne
Meliant knew well that the king was come-back and that one not
feisoit à nului tort à sa cort, qui droit i vossist demander.
did to anyone wrong at his court who right there wished ask
Il n'i vint ne n'i anvoia, por droit fère ne por droit
He not-there came nor not-there sent for right to-do nor for right
demander, ou por despit ou por ce qu'il ne le sot fère.
to-ask either for spite or for that that-he not it knew do
Endemantres guerroia le roi qui riens ne li avoit mesfet ne
Meanwhile warred the king who anything not him had wronged nor
droit refussé à fère. Lanceloz l'ocist en la guerre le roi
right refused to do Lancelot him-killed in the war (of-)the king

et sur sa terre desfandant. Il fu pès de la guerre, si estes
and on his land defending It was peace of the war so are
asséurés antre vos et le roi, et, se l'an veust Lancelot sur
assured between you and the king and if one wishes Lancelot on
ce ancorper de la mort Mélyant, il me sanble que l'an ait
that inculpate of the death (of-)Meliant it me seems that one have
tort. Quar li autre ne sont mie ancorpez de ceus qu'il
wrong For the others not are at-all inculpated of those whom-they
ocistrent; et, se vos voliez dire que Lanceloz ne l'éust ocis
killed and if you wished say that Lancelot not him-had killed
resnablemant, conmant qu'il éust esploitié devant de son père,
reasonably however that-he had dealt before of his father
je le monterroi ore an droit de mon cors anvers le sien.»
I it shall-show now in right of my body against the his

«Misires Gauvains, feit Brianz des Illes, vos ne troverez
My-lord Gawain says Brian of-the Isles you not will-find
ore jà qui vostre gage an recève por cest afère, ne ne
now ever who your gage thereof receive for this affair nor not
doit mie fère de ses amis ses anemis, ne vos ne li devez
ought at-all make of his friends his enemies nor you not him ought
mie conseillier. Li rois Mandeglanz le guerroie et li rois
at-all counsel The king Madeglant him wars and the king
Claudas li feit guerre ausint; il liverront assez antante.
Claudas him makes war likewise they will-deliver enough intent
Mès je li loeroie bien, pour sauver sa terre et por tenir
But I him would-advise well for to-save his land and for to-hold
ses amis, que il sosfrist, I an, Lancelot hors de sa cort,
his friends that he suffered one year Lancelot out of his court
tant que les noveles venissent au roi Claudas que l'an
until that the news came to-the king Claudas that one
l'éust congéé, si l'an sauroit bon gré et si auroit
him-had dismissed so him-thereof would-know-he good thanks and so would-have-he

s'amor.» Sagramors li Desréez sailli avant: «Brianz des Illes,
his-love Sagremor the Unruly leapt forward Brian of-the Isles
feit Sagramors, mal dahaz ait qui jà mès donra tel
says Sagremor ill curse may-have who ever more will-give such
conseull au seingnor de son chevalier, se li chevaliers a son
counsel to-the lord of his knight if the knight has his
seingnor bien servi, et il ocist, el servisse son seingnor
lord well served and he killed in-the service (of-)his lord
et an sa guerre, I chevalier, sanz murtre et sanz traïsson,
and in his war a knight without murder and without treason
si li donra congié; moult aura ore mauvessemant anploiié
so him will-give-he leave very will-have now badly employed
son servise Lanceloz, se li rois por ce li doune congié;
his service Lancelot if the king for that him gives leave
après viegne li rois Claudas, si le face guestier et ocierre,
after may-come the king Claudas so him make-he watch and kill
et moult i aura granz anor li rois Artus. Je ne le di
and much there will-have great honor the king Arthur I not it say
mie por ce que Lanceloz ait garde del roi Claudas cors à
at-all for that that Lancelot have fear of-the king Claudas body to
cors, ne del meillor chevalier de sa terre; mès meinte chosse
body nor of-the best knight of his land but many-a thing
aviennent de coi l'an ne se done garde, et, se li rois Artus
happen of which one not himself gives heed and if the king Arthur
done congié à Lancelot de sa cort, l'an le tendra à couardie,
gives leave to Lancelot of his court one it will-hold for cowardice
ne je ne vos ne autres chevaliers n'i devra jà mès avoir
nor I nor you nor other knights not-there ought ever more have
fiance.» — «Seingnor, feit Brianz, mielz vauroit le roi
trust Lords says Brian better would-be-worth the king

qu'il donast congié à Lancelot I an que il an fu por
that-he gave leave to Lancelot one year than he thereof were for
lui guerroier X anz ne que sa terre fu gastée ne maumisse.»
him warred ten years nor that his land were wasted nor ill-treated

Atant ès-vos l'Orgueilleus de la Lande venuz, qui n'out
Thereupon behold-you the-Proud-One of the Heath come who not-had
esté à la cort, grant tans avoit; et l'ot l'an li conté de coi
been at the court great time had and it-had one him told of what
les paroles estoient. «Brianz, fet li Orgueilleus de la Lande,
the words were Brian says the Proud-One of the Heath
mal dehez ait chevalier qui velt grever ne nuire envers son
ill curse may-have knight who wishes grieve nor harm toward his
seingnor ceus qui l'ont bien servi! Se Lanceloz n'est pas ici,
lord those who him-have well served If Lancelot not-is at-all here
ne distes pas chosse de lui qui à dire ne face: autretant à
not say at-all thing of him which to say not do as-much has
esté renomée la cort le roi Artus et annorée par Lancelot
been renowned the court (of-)the king Arthur and honored by Lancelot
conme par nul chevalier qui i soit, et, se n'i estoit, sa
as by any knight who there be and if not-there were his
cort ne seroit mie si redoutée conme ele est. Quar il n'a
court not would-be at-all so dreaded as it is For it not-has
si cruel chevalier ne si redouté an toute la Grant Bretaingne
so fierce knight nor so dreaded in all the Great Britain
come est Lanceloz, et, se li rois vos aime, ne feistes mie
as is Lancelot and if the king you loves not do at-all
qu'il hée ses chevaliers; quar il i a tex IIII ou tex VI
that-he hate his knights for it there has such four or such six
an son chastel, se il s'an partoient sanz revenir,
in his castle if they themselves-thence departed without returning
dont il n'auroit mie si bon reitor an nos. Lanceloz a
whereof he not-would-have at-all so good refuge in us Lancelot has

pièça le roi servi, si set bien li rois conbien il vaust, et,
long-since the king served so knows well the king how-much he is-worth and
se li rois Claudas velt guerroiier le roi Artus por Lancelot,
if the king Claudas wishes war the king Arthur for Lancelot
selonc ce que je ai antendu, sanz nule resson, se li
according-to that that I have heard without any reason if the
rois Artus n'est plus acouardiz que il ne souloit, il poura
king Arthur not-is more cowed than he — was-wont he will-be-able
bien soufrir sa guerre et son estrif, se traïsson ne li nuit.
well endure his war and his strife if treason not him harms
Quar autretant a ancore li rois Artus de bons chevaliers
For as-much has still the king Arthur of good knights
come nus chevaliers ne nus rois que l'an sache el monde.»
as any knight nor any king that one know in-the world

Cist contes dist que Brianz se fust coreciez volentiers
This tale says that Brian himself would-be angered willingly
envers l'Orgueilleux de la Lande, se pour le roi ne fust, et
toward the-Proud-One of the Heath if for the king not were and
li Orgueilleus envers lui, qui n'estoit en nului dangier quant
the Proud-One toward him who not-was in anyone's danger when
ire et mautalanz le sorportoit. Les paroles demorèrent
wrath and ill-will him carried-away The words remained
atant. Quant li rois sot les noveles que Mandeglanz fu
thereupon When the king knew the news that Madeglant was
desconfiz et que la terre d'Arbanie estoit en pès, si manda
discomfited and that the land of-Albany was in peace so summoned-he
Lancelot que il revenist arière. Cil de la terre furent moult
Lancelot that he returned back Those of the land were very
dolant quant il s'en parti; quar il avoient grant fiance
sorrowful when he himself-thence departed for they had great trust
an sa chevalerie. Si s'an revint arières là où li rois
in his chivalry So himself-thence came-back-he back there where the king

Artus estoit. Tuit cil de la terre firent grant joie, car il estoit
Arthur was All those of the land made great joy for he was
moult amez de plussors, et, se nus le haoit, se n'estoit se
very loved by several and if any him hated this not-was if
par anvie non. L'en li conte les noveles del roi Claudas, et
by envy not One him tells the news of-the king Claudas and
einsint come Brianz des Illes avoit palé. Lanceloz n'an fist
thus as Brian of-the Isles had spoken Lancelot not-thereof made
nul sanblant come cil qui bien savoit venir à chief de toutes
any semblance as he who well knew come to end of all
ses grevances. Il fu à la cort grant pièce, por ce que li rois
his grievances He was at the court great while for that that the king
Claudas i déust tramestre aucun de ses chevaliers. Brianz
Claudas there was-to send some of his knights Brian
des Illes vossist bien que li rois li dounast congié, quar il
of-the Isles would-wish well that the king him gave leave for he
le haoit plus que nus chevaliers de la cort; quar c'estoit cil
him hated more than any knight of the court for that-was he
qui plus l'avoit domagié meintes foiz. Par le conseull Briant,
who most him-had harmed many times By the counsel (of-)Brian
tramist li rois Claudas son chevalier à la cort le roi Artus;
sent the king Claudas his knight to the court (of-)the king Arthur
il ne fist mie que sage, quar il renovela tel chosse de quoi
he not did at-all but wise for he renewed such thing from which
il vint puis moult grant maus, ci come cil titres tesmoingne.
it came after very great ills so as this title witnesses

Madeglanz d'Oriante oi dire que Lanceloz estoit repériez
Madeglant of-Oriant heard say that Lancelot was returned
arière et que la terre d'Arbanie estoit toute vide, fors que de
back and that the land of-Albany was all empty except that of
ceus del païs. Il out apresté sa navie moult, et revient an
those of-the country He had prepared his fleet much and comes-back into

la terre à grant force. Il art la terre et essille de toutes
the land with great force He burns the land and ravages from all
parz et pis i fist assez qu'il ne fist pas à l'autre foiz. Cil
sides and worse there did enough than-he — did at-all at the-other time Those
de la terre tramirent au roi Artus, si li mandèrent que mal
of the land sent to-the king Arthur so him sent-word-they that ill
lor estoit convenant, se il ne lor envéoit par tens secors, il
to-them was covenant if he not them sent by time succor they
leront la terre et rendront les chastiax; quar il ne puéent
will-leave the land and will-render the castles for they not can
plus tenir. Il prist conseull li rois à ses chevaliers qu'il
more hold He took counsel the king with his knights whom-he
i pouroit anvoiier et il distrent que Lanceloz i avoit
there could send and they said that Lancelot there had
esté, ore i anvoiast l'an I autre chevalier. Li rois i envoia
been now there sent one a other knight The king there sent
Briant des Illes, si li bailla XL chevaliers. Brianz, qui n'amoit
Brian of-the Isles so him gave-he forty knights Brian who not-loved
mie le roi de cuer, vint an la terre, si l'aida à desfandre
at-all the king from heart came into the land so it-aided-he to defend
faintemant. Il vindrent un jor à bataille antre Mandeglant et
feignedly They came one day to battle between Madeglant and
Briant et toutes lor janz. Brianz fu desconfiz, si an ot moult
Brian and all their people Brian was discomfited so thereof had many
de ses chevaliers morz. Mandeglanz et ses genz s'espandirent
of his knights dead Madeglant and his people themselves-spread
par la terre, si peçoient les viles et destruissent les
through the land so break-up-they the towns and destroy the
chastiaus qui garni n'estoient, et touz ceus qui ne voloient
castles which garrisoned not-were and all those who not wished
croire an lor Dieu fesoient morir et tranchoient les testes.
believe in their God made die and cut-off the heads

Tuit cil del païs et de la contrée regretoient Lancelot, et
All those of-the country and of the region lamented Lancelot and
distoient que, se il i fust demorez, la terre ne fust mie einsint
said that if he there had remained the land not were at-all thus
destruite, ne jà par chevalier n'auront garentie se par lui non.
destroyed nor ever by knight not-will-have protection if by him not
Briant des Illes revint arières conme cil qui voldroit que la
Brian of-the Isles came-back back as he who would-wish that the
guerre créust au roi Artus de toutes parz; quar, que
war increased to-the king Arthur from all sides for however-much
bien que il li face, il ne l'eime mie, ne jà mès ne fera, tant
good that he him do he not him-loves at-all nor ever more not will-do so-long
come il vive. Mès ne l'an osse mostrer nul sanblant, por ce
as he live But not him-thereof dares show any semblance for that
que si chevalier les meillor furent ocis an la bataille, si n'avoit
that his knights the best were killed in the battle so not-had-he
nul pover anvers lui por Lancelot et por les bons chevaliers
any power toward him for Lancelot and for the good knights
que il a de sa mesnie, dont il voroit que il n'éust nul.
whom he has of his household whereof he would-wish that he not-had any

Li rois Artus estoit à Cardeull à I jor de la Pentecoste.
The king Arthur was at Carduel on one day of the Pentecost
Mout ot de chevaliers venuz à icele cort que je vos di. Li
Much had of knights come to that court that I you tell The
rois fu assis au mengier et li jorz fu biaux et clers et
king was seated at-the eating and the day was fair and clear and
li aires purs et nez. Sagramors li Desréez et Lucans li
the air pure and clean Sagremor the Unruly and Lucan the
Bouteilliers servirent devant le roi. Si que l'en ont servi del
Butler served before the king So as one have served of-the
premerein mès, atant ès-vos un quarrel, autresint come se
first course thereupon behold-you a quarrel just as if

il descochast d'une arbaleste, et fiert en la coulonbe de la
it were-loosed from-a crossbow and strikes into the column of the
sale devant le roi si très duremant qu'il n'ot chevalier an la
hall before the king so very hard that-it not-had knight in the
sale qu'il ne l'oïst quant il i ficha. Il l'esgardèrent tuit
hall who-he not it-heard when it there stuck They it-looked-at all
à grant merveille; li carriaux estoit autresi conme d'or et
with great wonder the quarrel was just as of-gold and
avoit anviron de moult riches pières précieusses. Li rois dist
had around of very rich stones precious The king said
que si riches carriax ne vient mie de poure leu. Lanceloz
that so rich quarrel not comes at-all from poor place Lancelot
et misires Gauvains distrent qu'il n'avoient onques mès véu
and my-lord Gawain said that-they not-had ever more seen
nul si riche. Il ficha de tel vertu an la coulonbe que l'an
any so rich It stuck with such force in the column that one
ne pot riens voier del fer, et de la flèche i ot antré
not could anything see of-the iron and of the shaft there had entered
assez. Atant ès-vos une damoisele de moult très grant
enough Thereupon behold-you a damsel of very very great
biauté qui vint, et sist desus une moult riche mule, moult
beauty who came and sat upon a very rich mule very
bien afeutrée. Ele avoit frein doré et sele dorée; ele méismes
well caparisoned She had bridle gilded and saddle gilded she herself
estoit vestue d'un moult riche drap de soie. Uns vallez la
was clothed in-a very rich cloth of silk A squire her
suivoit par derières qui chasçoit la mule par derrière. Ele vint
followed by behind who drove the mule by behind She came
devant le rois Artus au plus droit qu'ele pot, si le salua
before the king Arthur at-the most straight that-she could so him greeted-she
moult hautemant, et li rois li respont au plus bel que il
very loftily and the king her answers at-the most fair that he

pot: «Sire, feit-ele, je vos sui venue dire et demender I don,
could Lord says-she I you am come to-tell and ask a gift
ne je ne descendrai mie jusqu'à cele hore que vous le m'aiez
nor I not shall-dismount at-all until-to that hour that you it me-have
douné. Quar itex est ma coutume, et por ce sui-ge venue
given For such is my custom and for that am-I come
à vostre cort que je ai oï tex noveles et tesmoignent
to your court that I have heard such news and witness
an meint leus où j'ai esté que vos ne soiez escondire.»
in many-a place where I-have been that you not are refused
«Damoisele, dites-moi quel don vos volez avoir de moi.» —
Damsel tell-me what gift you wish have of me
«Sire, fet-ele, je veull proiier et requarre que vos festes aler
Lord says-she I wish pray and require that you make go
le chevalier qui cel carrel poura sachier de cest coulonbe,
the knight who this quarrel will-be-able draw from this column
là où il est grant besoing.» — «Damoisele, feit li rois,
there where it is great need Damsel says the king
distes-moi la besoingne.» — «Sire, feit-ele, je la diroi bien
tell-me the business Lord says-she I it shall-tell well
quant je verai le chevalier qui sachié l'an aura.» —
when I shall-see the knight who drawn it-thence will-have
«Damoisele, feit li rois, descendez, de ma cort n'irez-vos
Damsel says the king dismount from my court not-will-go-you
jà escondite, se Dex plest.» Lucans li Bouteilliers la prant
ever refused if God pleases Lucan the Butler her takes
entre ses braz et la mest à terre, et l'an mena sa mule
between his arms and her puts to earth and one led her mule
establer. Quant la damoisele ot lavé, l'an la fist séoir dejoste
to-stable When the damsel had washed one her made sit beside
monseingnor Yvein qui moult l'annora et servi volentiers. Il
my-lord Yvain who much her-honored and served willingly He

la regardoit d'eures en autres, quar ele estoit bele et sage
her looked-at from-hours in others for she was fair and wise
et de bone contenance. Quant l'an ot mengié ax tables, la
and of good bearing When one had eaten at-the tables the
damoisele prie le roi qu'il les hastast de fère sa besongne.
damsel prays the king that-he them hastened to do her business
«Sire, feit-ele, il i a assez de bons chevaliers çà dedanz,
Lord says-she it there has enough of good knights here within
et cil poura estre moult liez qui forz l'an sachast; quar
and he can be very glad who out it-thence drew for
je vos di qu'il est moult bons chevaliers, ne nus n'an
I you tell that-he is very good knight nor anyone not-thereof
poura fère sa besongne se cil non.» — «Biaux niés, feit
can do her business if he not Fair nephew says
li rois, or metez vostre mein à cel quarrel, si le rendez à
the king now put your hand to this quarrel so it render to
la damoisele.» — «Ha, sire, feit-il, ne me festes mie honte.
the damsel Ah lord says-he not me do at-all shame
Par la foi que je vos doi, je n'i metroi hui mein avant,
By the faith that I you owe I not-there shall-put today hand forward
se vos ne vos an devez corecier. Vez ci avesques vous
if you not you thereof ought anger See here with you
Lancelot et tant de bons chevaliers, que je n'i aurai
Lancelot and so-many of good knights that I not-there shall-have
point d'anor se je m'an avençoie devant eus.» — «Misires
at-all of-honor if I me-thence advanced before them My-lord
Yveins, feit li rois, metez i vostre mein. Porroit-il estre
Yvain says the king put there your hand Could-it be
feit que vos i aillïsiez.» — «Sire, feit misires Yveins, il
done that you there went Lord says my-lord Yvain it
n'est riens el monde que je ne féisse por vos; mès je vos
not-is thing in-the world that I not would-do for you but I you

pri que vos me relachiez de cestui.» — «Sagramors, et vos
pray that you me release from this Sagremor and you
li Orgueilleus de la Lande, qu'an feroiz-vos?» feit li rois.
the Proud-One of the Heath what-thereof will-do-you says the king
«Sire, font-il, quant Lanceloz i aura essoiié, si ferons
Lord say-they when Lancelot there will-have tried so shall-do-we
vostre plessir; mès devant lui n'irons-nos mie, se il vos plest.»
your pleasure but before him not-shall-go-we at-all if it you pleases
«Damoisele, feit li rois, priez Lancelot que il i voist,
Damsel says the king pray Lancelot that he there go
et puis si iront li autre après lui, se mestiers est.» —
and then so will-go the others after him if need is
«Lanceloz, feit la damoisele, par la riens que vos plus amez,
Lancelot says the damsel by the thing that you most love
ne me tolez mie ma besoingne; mès metez vostre mein
not me take-away at-all my business but put your hand
el carrel, et après feront li autre ce que il devront fère.
in-the quarrel and after will-do the others that which they will-owe do
Quar je n'ai mie loisir de demorer ci longuemant.» —
For I not-have at-all leisure to remain here long
«Damoisele, feit Lanceloz, vos festes mal et pechié, qui
Damsel says Lancelot you do ill and sin who
de nule riens me congurez; quar il i a tant dedanz de
by any thing me conjure for it there has so-many within of
bons chevaliers que l'an me tendra à fol et bobancier se
good knights that one me will-hold for fool and boaster if
je m'en avanc devant touz les austres.» — «Par mon chief,
I me-thence advance before all the others By my head
feit li rois, non fera;ençois vos tenra l'en à cortois et à
says the king not will-do rather you will-hold one for courteous and for
sage et à bons chevaliers autresint conme l'an doit fère ore;
wise and for good knight just as one ought do now

et si iert grant anor à vostre eus, se vos poez sachier le
and so will-be great honor to your use if you can draw the
carrel, et grant cortoissie sera d'aidier à la damoisele. Si vos
quarrel and great courtesy will-be to-aid to the damsel So you
requier, par la foi que vos me devez, que i metez vostre
require-I by the faith that you me owe that there put your
mein, puisque la demoisele le vos an prie, avant les autres.»
hand since-that the damsel it you thereof prays before the others

Lanceloz ne veult mie trespasser le conmandemant le
Lancelot not wishes at-all transgress the command (of-)the
roi; si li menbra que la damoisele l'avoit conjuré par la
king so him remembered that the damsel him-had conjured by the
riens que plus amoit, ne il n'estoit riens el monde que
thing that most he-loved nor it not-was thing in-the world that
il amast tant come la réine, encores fust-ele morte, et ne
he loved so-much as the queen even-though were-she dead and not
pensoit onques à chose nule se à lui non. Puis, est levez
thought ever of thing any if of her not Then is-he risen
tous droiz, si se desfuble et vient au quarrel, tout
all straight so himself unclasps-his-mantle-he and comes to-the quarrel all
droit, qui fichiez estoit ella colonbe; il i mist sa mein,
straight which stuck was in-the column he there put his hand
si l'an sache, par moult très grant aïr, si duremant que il
so it-thence draws-he with very very great fury so hard that he
fist la colunbe tranbler. Après le doune à la damoisele. «Sire,
made the column tremble After it gives-he to the damsel Lord
feit-ele au roi Artus, or vos doi-je bien dire ma besoingne;
says-she to-the king Arthur now you ought-I well tell my business
ne nus chevaliers de çà dedanz ne péust sachier le quarrel
nor any knight of here within not could draw the quarrel
se il non; et vos m'éustes en convant que li chevaliers qui
if he not and you me-had in covenant that the knight who

sacheroit me feroit ce que je li requarroie, se il le povoit
would-draw me would-do that which I him would-require if he it could
fère; ne je ne li veull requarre ne proiier se resson non.
do nor I not him wish require nor pray if reason not
Il li convandra à aler en la Chapele Périlleuse, au plus
It him will-behoove to go into the Chapel Perilous at-the most
tost que il poura, et trovera là un chevalier enseveli, qui
soon that he can and will-find there a knight buried who
gist anmi la chapele; si prandra del drap en coi il est
lies amid the chapel so will-take-he of-the cloth in which he is
anseveli et une espée qui gist dejoste lui el sarquex; il
buried and a sword which lies beside him in-the coffin he
l'an aportera au Chastel Périlleus, et, quant il aura là
it-thence will-bring to-the Castle Perilous and when he will-have there
esté, si revanra au chastel là où il ocist le lion en
been so will-return-he to-the castle there where he killed the lion in
la citerne où il i a II gripes, si an prandra la teste
the cistern where it there has two griffins so thereof will-take-he the head
de l'un et la m'aportera el Chastel Périlleus; quar uns
of the-one and it me-will-bring in-the Castle Perilous for a
chevaliers i gist malades qui ne puet guarir autremant.»
knight there lies sick who not can heal otherwise

«Damoisele, feit Lanceloz, je voi bien que vos ne doutiez
Damsel says Lancelot I see well that you not feared
guères de ma vie, mès que vostre volenté fust acomplie.» —
much of my life provided that your will were accomplished
«Sire, feit-ele, je sai bien cest afère conme vos, ne vostre
Lord says-she I know well this affair as you nor your
mort ne désir-ge mie. Quar, se vos estiez mort, li chevaliers
death not desire-I at-all For if you were dead the knight
ne guerroit mie, por qui vos festes ceste besoingne. Et si
not would-heal at-all for whom you do this business And so

verrez la plus bele damoisele qui soit an nul réaume et
you-will-see the most fair damsel who be in any realm and
cele qui plus vos désire à voier; et, se an vos ne demeure,
she who most you desires to see and if in you not remains
par lui aurez-vos vostre afeire aissiéemant. Or esgardez
by her will-have-you your affair easily Now look
que vos ne le prolongniez mie; mès festes hativemant la
that you not it prolong at-all but do hastily the
besoingne, puisqu'ele est sur vous misse; quar, con plus
business since-it is upon you put for the more
targeroiz, plus si vos en pouret bien mésavenir.» La
you-will-delay more so you thereof could well mischance The
damoisele s'en part de la cort et prant congié et
damsel herself-thence departs from the court and takes leave and
s'en vet au plus tost qu'ele pot arières, et dist à soi
herself-thence goes at-the most soon that-she could back and says to herself
méismes: «Lanceloz, et ceste poine et cest travaill avez-vous
herself Lancelot both this pain and this toil have-you
par moi, ne je ne voudroie mie vostre mort; mès je doi
by me nor I not would-wish at-all your death but I ought
bien johir vostre annui; quar vos irez an II des plus
well enjoy your trouble for you will-go into two of-the most
périlleux leus del monde. Je vos doi moult haïr, quar vos
perilous places of-the world I you ought much hate for you
me tolites mon ami, si le dounastes à I autre, ne jà mès
me took-away my love so him gave-you to an other nor ever more
ne l'oblierai tant come je vive.» La damoisele s'en
not him-shall-forget so-long as I live The damsel herself-thence
vet, et Lanceloz se part de la cort et prent congié au
goes and Lancelot himself departs from the court and takes leave of-the
roi et à touz les autres. Il essi hors de Cardeull, touz
king and of all the others He went-out out of Carduel all

armez, et antra an la forest qui granz estoit; si s'an
armed and entered into the forest which great was so himself-thence
vet grant aléure et prie Deu qu'il le conduie à sauveté.
goes-he great pace and prays God that-he him lead to safety
Atant se test li contes de Lancelot et dist Brians des
Thereupon itself silences the tale of Lancelot and says Brian of-the
Illes est repériez à Cardeull; de XL chevaliers qu'il anmena
Isles is returned to Carduel of forty knights that-he led
n'an i ramène que XV. De coi li roi Artus est moult
not-thereof there brings-back but fifteen Of which the king Arthur is very
dolanz et dist c'or a il mains d'amis. Cil de la terre
sorrowful and says that-now has he fewer of-friends Those of the land
d'Arbanie ont anvoié au roi Artus et si li mendent que,
of-Albany have sent to-the king Arthur and so him send-word-they that
se il ne velt perdre la terre à toz jorz mès, que il lor
if he not wishes lose the land for all days more that he them
anvoiast Lancelot; quar il ne virent onques mès chevalier
sent Lancelot for they not saw ever more knight
qui mielz séust ses anemis vangier et domagier, que il feit.
who better knew his enemies avenge and harm than he does
Li rois demande à Briant des Illes conment ce est que
The king asks of Brian of-the Isles how that is that
si chevalier sont mort en itel manière. «Sire, feit Brianz,
his knights are dead in such manner Lord says Brian
Mandeglanz a grant force de janz, si font chastel de lor
Madeglant has great force of people so make-they castle of their
navie quant force de jant li cort sus, si ne puet nus durer
fleet when force of people him runs upon so not can any last
ancontre eus, ne nules janz ne sot onques tant de guerre
against them nor any people not knew ever so-much of war
comme il font. La terre vos esloingne, si vos coutera plus
as they do The land you is-distant so you will-cost more

à detenir qu'ele ne vos vaura, et, se vos me volez croire,
to hold than-it — you will-be-worth and if you me wish believe
vos la metrez an nonchaloir, si an conviengne bien à ceus
you it will-put in neglect so thereof may-behoove well to those
del païs.» — «Brians, feit li rois, ce seroit granz blames à
of-the country Brian says the king that would-be great blame to
mon heus. Nus prodons ne doit estre péreceus de garder ne
my use Any worthy-man not ought to-be lazy of guarding nor
de retenir ce qui sien est. Li prodons ne doit mie detenir
of retaining that which his is The worthy-man not ought at-all hold
les chosses tant por lor preu come pour lor honneur, et,
the things so-much for their profit as for their honor and
se je lais la terre desgarnie de m'eide et de mon conseill, il
if I leave the land ungarrisoned of my-aid and of my counsel they
m'en prisseront meins, si diront que je n'ai mie cuer
me-thereof will-prize less so will-say-they that I not-have at-all heart
de ma terre guarentir; et ore mesmes est-ce grant blame à
of my land to-protect and now even is-it great blame to
mon heus que il i sont embatu et il veulent ceus de la
my use that they there are thrust-in and they wish those of the
terre atrère à lor mauvesse loi. Et je voroie que Lanceloz
land draw to their evil law And I would-wish that Lancelot
éust acompli ce qu'il a anpris, si l'i trametroie; quar
had accomplished that which-he has undertaken so him-there would-send-I for
nus ne garentiroit la terre mielz de lui, et, se il estoit
anyone not would-protect the land better than him and if he were
ore atout XL chevaliers et avec ceus del païs, Mandeglanz
now with forty knights and with those of-the country Madeglant
n'i auroit guères de durée.» — «Sire, feit Brianz, cil
not-there would-have much of duration Lord says Brian those
del païs ne prisent ne vauroient ne vos ne autrui se
of-the country not prize nor would-value neither you nor other if

Lancelot non, et dient que, ce vos li trametez, que il
Lancelot not and say that if you him send that they
le feront roi.» — «Il puet bien estre qu'il le dient, feit
him will-make king It can well be that-they it say says
li rois, mès Lanceloz ne feroit mie chosse qui contre ma
the king but Lancelot not would-do at-all thing which against my
volenté fust.» — «Sire, feit Brianz, puisque vos ne me volez
will were Lord says Brian since you not me wish
croire, je ne vos an diroi plus; mès sa chevalerie vous
believe I not you thereof shall-tell more but his chivalry you
nuira an la fin plus qu'ele ne vos aïde, se vos ne vos an
will-harm in the end more than-it — you aids if you not you thereof
prenez garde mielz que vos n'avez feit dusqu'à ceste heure.»
take heed better than you have done until-to this hour

The Chapel Perilous

XXX

Lancelot takes the shroud and sword from Anuret's coffin in the Chapel Perilous, past its earthly devils and their damsel, and the damsel of the Castle of the Griffins kisses him asleep. He heals Meliot at the Castle Perilous. Sent against Madeglant, who has taken Arthur's isles, he kills him, frees the isles, wins Oriant for the new law, and refuses its crown. Brian, in league with Claudas, persuades Arthur that Lancelot means to rebel, and Arthur has him seized and imprisoned.

De Brianz des Illes se test li contes, que li rois croit
Of Brian of-the Isles itself silences the tale that the king believes
trop de plussors chosses; et dist que Lanceloz s'en
too-much of several things and says that Lancelot himself-thence
vet très parmi la forest, moult pensis. Il n'ot guères
goes right through the forest very thoughtful He not-had much

chevauchié quant il ancontra un chevalier qui navrez estoit
ridden when he met a knight who wounded was
moult duremant; il li demanda dont il venoit et qui l'avoit
very hard he him asked whence he came and who him-had
an cele manière navré. «Sire, feit-il, je vieng de la Chapele
in that manner wounded Lord says-he I come from the Chapel
Périlleusse, dont je ne me poi desfandre d'une males janz
Perilous whence I not me could defend from-an evil people
qui s'i apèrent; si m'ont navré an tel manière
who themselves-there appear so me-have-they wounded in such manner
come vos véez, et, se une damoisele ne fust qui là dedanz
as you see and if a damsel not were who there within
vint de la forest, je n'an fusse mie eschapez vis. Mès
came from the forest I not-thence would-be at-all escaped alive But
ele m'aida par si que, se je véoie un chevalier que l'an apele
she me-aided by so that if I saw a knight whom one calls
Lancelot ou Perceval ou monseingnor Gauvain, je diroie
Lancelot or Perceval or my-lord Gawain I would-tell
auquel que je ancontroie premier que il alast à lui sanz
to-whichever that I would-meet first that he went to her without
déloiier; quar ele se merveille moult conmant aucuns d'eus
delaying for she herself marvels much how any of-them
ne vient an la chapele, quar il n'i doit antrer se bons
not comes into the chapel for it not-there ought enter if good
chevaliers non. Mès je me merveille moult, sire, conment
knight not But I me marvel much lord how
la damoisele i osse antrer; quar c'est li plus merveillex
the damsel there dares enter for that-is the most marvelous
leus qui soit et la damoisele est de moult grant biauté, et
place that be and the damsel is of very great beauty and
si i vient par meintes fois toute seule an la chapele. I
so there comes-she by many times all alone into the chapel a

chevaliers gist an la chapele qui novelemant est ocis, qui fu
knight lies in the chapel who newly is killed who was
fel et crieus et hardiz chevaliers.» — «Conment out-il non?»
fell and cruel and bold knight How had-he name
feit Lanceloz. «Il ot non Anurez li batarz, feit li chevaliers;
says Lancelot He had name Anuret the bastard says the knight
si n'avoit que un braz et une mein, et li autres li fu
so not-had-he but one arm and one hand and the other him was
trenchiez à un chastel que misires Gauvains donna à Méliot
cut-off at a castle which my-lord Gawain gave to Meliot
de Logres, quant il le secorut vers cel chevalier qui gist
of Logres when he him succored against that knight who lies
en cel sarquex. Et Méliot de Logres a ocis le chevalier
in that coffin And Meliot of Logres has killed the knight
qui avoit assis le chastel; mès li chevaliers le navra
who had besieged the castle but the knight him wounded
duremant si que ne puet estre guariz se il n'a l'espée de
hard so that not can be healed if he not-has the-sword with
quoi il le navra, et ele gist el sarquex joste lui, et del
which he him wounded and it lies in-the coffin beside him and of-the
drap de quoi il est anseveli; et, se Dex me lessoit un des
cloth in which he is buried and if God me let one of-the
chevaliers ancontrer, je fourniroie volentiers le mesage à la
knights meet I would-furnish willingly the message to the
damoisele.» — «Sire chevaliers, vos en avez un trové, je
damsel Lord knight you thereof have one found I
ai non Lanceloz, et, por ce que je vos voi navré et à
have name Lancelot and for that that I you see wounded and in
meschief, le vos di-ge si abendonnéemant.» — «Sire, feit li
distress it you tell-I so freely Lord says the
chevaliers, or garisse Dex vostre cors; quar vos alez an
knight now may-protect God your body for you go into

grant périll de mort. Mès la damoisele vos désire moult
great peril of death But the damsel you desires much
à voier, je ne soi por quoi, qui bien vos aidera s'ele velt.»
to see I not know for what who well you will-aid if-she wishes
«Sire chevaliers, Dex nos a gitez de meint péril; ausint
Lord knight God us has cast-out of many-a peril so
fera-il cestui par son pleissir et par sa volenté.» Lanceloz se
will-do-he this by his pleasure and by his will Lancelot himself
part atant del chevalier et a tant chevauchié qu'il est
departs thereupon from-the knight and has so-much ridden that-he is
venuz, à l'avespir, à la Chapele Périlleusse, qui siet an une
come at the-evening to the Chapel Perilous which sits in a
grant valée de la forest, et avoit I petit cimetire anviron, qui
great valley of the forest and had a little cemetery around which
bien estoit clos de toutes parz, et avoit une croiz anciane
well was enclosed on all sides and had a cross ancient
par defors l'antrée. La chapele et li cymetires estoit aonbrez
by outside the-entrance The chapel and the cemetery were shaded
de la forest, qui moult iert grant. Lanceloz antra là dedanz,
by the forest which very was great Lancelot entered there within
touz armez; il se seigna et benéie et coumenda à Deu. Il
all armed he himself crossed and blessed and commended to God He
vit el cymetire sarquiex an plussors leus et li sembla qu'il
saw in-the cemetery coffins in several places and him seemed that-he
véist genz anviron qui paroloient ansanble li uns aus austres.
saw people around who spoke together the ones to-the others
Mès il ne pooit entendre que il dissoient. Il ne les pooit
But he not could understand what they said He not them could
mie voier en apert, mès il li sanbloient moult granz. Il est
at-all see in open but they him seemed very great He is
venuz vers la chapele et descendi de son cheval, et vit un
come toward the chapel and dismounted from his horse and saw a

couvertiz, par dehors la chapele, où il avoit viande à chevax;
shed by outside the chapel where it had food for horses
il i ala mestre le seun, puis apuia son escu à son
he there went put the his then leaned-he his shield against his
glaive à l'entrée de la chapele et antra là dedanz où il
lance at the-entrance of the chapel and entered there within where it
fessoit moult ocurs; quar il n'i avoit clarté que d'une seule
made very dark for it not-there had light but of-a single
lanpe qui clarté rendoit moult oscuremant. Il voit le sarqueu
lamp which light rendered very darkly He sees the coffin
qui anmi la chapele estoit, là où li chevaliers gissoit.
which amid the chapel was there where the knight lay

Quant il out fete s'ouroisson devant un ymage de Nostre
When he had made his-prayer before an image of Our
Dame, si vient au sarquex et l'euvre le plus tost qu'il puet,
Lady so comes-he to-the coffin and it-opens the most soon that-he can
et voit le chevalier grant et hideus, qui là dedanz gissoit
and sees the knight great and hideous who there within lay
morz. Li dras en qui il estoit enseveliz estoit touz sanglanz
dead The cloth in which he was buried was all bloody
desploiés; il prant l'espée qui dejoste lui gisoit et prant le suère
unfolded he takes the-sword which beside him lay and takes the shroud
à descoudre; puis prist le chevalier par le chief pour haucier
to unstitch then took-he the knight by the head for to-raise
contremont, et le trova si pesant et si malotru que à grant
upward and him found so heavy and so misshapen that with great
poine le puet-il remuer. Il trencha la moitié del drap en quoi
pain him can-he move He cut the half of-the cloth in which
il estoit anseveliz et li sarquex conmença à croistre si très
he was buried and the coffin began to creak so very
duremant que ce sanbloit que la chapele chéist. Quant il ot
hard that that seemed that the chapel would-fall When he had

del drap et l'espée, il reclot le sarquex; tantost il vient à l'uis
of-the cloth and the-sword he reclosed the coffin at-once he comes to the-door
de la chapele et voit monter, el milieu del cimetire, ce li est
of the chapel and sees rise in-the middle of-the cemetery that him is
avis, granz chevaliers et orribles, et sont apareilliez ausint come
opinion great knights and horrible and are ready just as
de conbatre; et il li est avis que il l'agaitent et espient.
for to-fight and it him is opinion that they him-watch and spy
Atant ès-vos une damoisele secorciée très parmi le
Thereupon behold-you a damsel with-skirts-tucked right through the
cymetire grant aléure, et dist à ceus qui là estoient: «Gardez
cemetery great pace and says to those who there were Guard
que vos ne vos movez trèsqu'à cele heure que l'an sache qui li
that you not you move until-to that hour that one know who the
chevaliers est.» Et ele est venue à la chapele. «Sire chevaliers,
knight is And she is come to the chapel Lord knight
metez jus l'espée et ce que vos avez pris de cel drap au
put down the-sword and that which you have taken of that cloth from-the
mort chevalier.» — «Damoisele, que vos nuit ce que je l'ai?»
dead knight Damsel what you harms that that I it-have
feit Lanceloz. «Por ce, feit-ele, que vos avez pris sanz mon
says Lancelot For that says-she that you have taken without my
congié; quar je l'ai an garde, et li et la chapele. Et je veull,
leave for I it-have in keeping both it and the chapel And I wish
feit-ele, savoir conment est vostre non.» — «Damoisele, feit-il,
says-she to-know how is your name Damsel says-he
que gaangnerez-vos en mon non savoir?» — «Je ne soi, feit-ele,
what will-gain-you in my name to-know I not know says-she
se je i auroi ou perte ou gaang; mès il fu jà tele heure
if I there shall-have either loss or gain but it was once such hour
que je vos le demandasse moult à anviz, dont je fui meintes
that I you it would-have-asked very at unwillingness whereof I was many

foiz décéue.» — «Damoisele, feit-il, l'an m'apele Lancelot del
times deceived Damsel says-he one me-calls Lancelot of-the
Lac.» — «Vos devez bien, feit-ele, avoir l'espée et le drap;
Lake You ought well says-she have the-sword and the cloth
mès vous an venez avec moi an mon chastel; quar je vos
but you thence come with me into my castle for I you
ai meintes foiz désiré, et Perceval et monseingnor Gauvain,
have many times desired and Perceval and my-lord Gawain
si verrez les trois sarquex que je ai feit à votre eus.»
so you-will-see the three coffins that I have made to your use
«Damoisele, feit-il, je ne veull mie voier si par tens ma
Damsel says-he I not wish at-all see so by time my
sépoulture.» — «Par mon chief, feit-ele, se vos n'i venez,
burial By my head says-she if you not-there come
vos ne povez istre de çà dedanz sanz annui, et cil que
you not can issue from here within without trouble and those whom
vos véez là sont déable terrian qui gardent cest cimetire et
you see there are devils earthly who guard this cemetery and
sous mon conmandemant.» — «Jà, se Dex plest, damoisele,
under my command Ever if God pleases damsel
feit Lanceloz, vostre déable n'auront pover de mal fère vers
says Lancelot your devils not-will-have power of harm to-do toward
crestian.» — «Ha, Lanceloz, feit-ele, je vos requier et pri
Christian Ah Lancelot says-she I you require and pray
que vos venez avec moi en mon chastel et je vous sauveré
that you come with me into my castle and I you shall-save
jà vostre vie ici de cele jant qui jà vos couront sus; et,
now your life here from that people who now you will-run upon and
se vos ce ne volez feire, rendez-moi l'espée que vos avez
if you that not wish do render-me the-sword which you have
prisse el sarquex, si vos an alez atant.» — «Damoisele,
taken in-the coffin so you thence go thereupon Damsel

feit Lanceloz, an vostre chastel ne pui-ge mie aler ne ne
says Lancelot into your castle not can-I at-all go nor not
veull; si ne m'en priez plus, quar j'ai autre besoingne à
wish so not me-thereof pray more for I-have other business to
feire; ne l'espée ne vos rendroie-je mie, conment qui m'en
do nor the-sword not you would-render-I at-all however that me-thereof
aviegne; quar uns chevaliers ne puet guarir autremant, de
befall for a knight not can heal otherwise of
quoi il seroit grant doumages s'il an mouroit.» — «Ha,
which it would-be great harm if-he thereof died Ah
Lanceloz, feit-ele, com je vos truis dur et cruel anvers moi,
Lancelot says-she how I you find hard and cruel toward me
et si me doit moult peser de ce que vos avez l'espée, et à
and so me ought much weigh of that that you have the-sword and to
vos doit estre mout bel; se vos ne l'éussiez devers vos, vos ne
you ought be very fair if you not it-had toward you you not
l'anportissiez mie à vostre volenté de céans; ançois éusse-je
it-would-carry-off at-all at your will from in-here rather would-have-I
tout mon pleissir de vos et si vos en féisse porter
all my pleasure of you and so you thence would-make-I carry
an mon chastel, dont jà mès ne vos méussiez por nul
into my castle whence ever more not you would-have-moved by any
pover; si fuisse quite de la garde de ceste chapele et de
power so would-be-I quit of the keeping of this chapel and of
venir çà dedanz en tel manière come je i vieng souvent.
coming here within in such manner as I there come often

«Or sui-ge anguignie, quar nus ne vos puet mal feire ne
Now am-I beguiled for anyone not you can ill do nor
retenir qui çà dedanz soit, tant come vos aiiez l'espée.» De
retain who here within be so-long as you have the-sword Of
ce ne fu mie Lanceloz dolanz; il prant congié à la damoisele
that not was at-all Lancelot sorrowful he takes leave of the damsel

qui s'en part anviz; il se regarnit de ses armes,
who herself-thence departs unwillingly he himself re-arms with his arms
puis remonte sor son cheval, si s'en vet très parmi le
then remounts-he upon his horse so himself-thence goes-he right through the
cimetire et esgarde cele mauvesse gent, qui si estoient let
cemetery and looks-at that evil people who so were ugly
et grant et hideus que ce sanbloit que il déussent tout
and great and hideous that that seemed that they were-to all
dévorer. Il guerpissent la voie à Lancelot ne n'orent povoir
devour They abandon the way to Lancelot nor not-had power
de lui mal feire. Il est issuz del cimetire et s'an vet
of him harm to-do He is issued from-the cemetery and himself-thence goes
parmi la forest, tant que li jorz li aparut, biaus et clers.
through the forest until that the day him appeared fair and clear
Il trova I hermite là où il oï messe, puis menja I petit,
He found a hermit there where he heard mass then ate-he a little
puis s'en parti et chevaucha au lonc del jor jusqu'à
then himself-thence departed-he and rode at-the length of-the day until-to
souleull esconsant; onques ne pot trover recest ne d'une part
sun setting ever not could find refuge neither on-one side
ne d'autre où il péust herberger, si li anuita an la forest.
nor on-other where he could lodge so him it-grew-night in the forest
Lanceloz ne sot quel part torner, quar il ne connoissoit
Lancelot not knew which way to-turn for he not knew
pas ne ne savoit les estres de la forest, quar il ne l'avoit
at-all nor not knew the ways of the forest for he not it-had
pas souvent hantée. Il chevaucha tant qu'il trova une
at-all often frequented He rode so-much that-he found a
petite rue, et avoit un sentier dejoste, qui l'amena à I
little road and had a path beside which him-led to an
vergier qui estoit au chief de la forest, où il avoit I
orchard which was at-the head of the forest where it had a

potiz par où l'an i entroit, et estoit desfermez la nuit.
postern by where one there entered and was unlocked the night
Et li vergiers estoit bien clos de murs. Lanceloz entra
And the orchard was well enclosed with walls Lancelot entered
là dedanz et referma l'entrée, puis abati le frein à son
there within and closed-again the-entrance then took-off-he the bridle to his
cheval, si le leissa pestre de l'erbe. Il ne pot mie choissir
horse so him let-he graze of the-grass He not could at-all make-out
le chastel qui près d'ilec estoit, por la foisson des arbres
the castle which near of-there was for the abundance of-the trees
et pour la nuit, et si ne sot où il s'estoit anbatuz.
and for the night and so not knew-he where he himself-was thrust
Il mist son escu à son chevez et ses armes dejoste lui, si
He put his shield at his head and his arms beside him so
s'endormi. Mès, se il séust là où il estoit venuz, il ne
himself-slept-he But if he had-known there where he was come he not
se fust mie andormiz; quar il estoit près de la citerne
himself were at-all asleep for he was near of the cistern
où il ocist le lion et là où les gripes estoient, qui venuz
where he killed the lion and there where the griffins were who come
estoient de la forest toutes saoules; si estoient endormies
were from the forest all sated so were-they asleep
et por elles estoit li potiz demorez touz desverrolliez. Une
and for them was the postern remained all unbolted A
damoisele s'an ala jus d'une chanbre parmi I faus
damsel herself-thence went down from-a chamber through a false
huis, un brachet an son bras, por la poor des gripes. Si
door a hound in her arm for the fear of-the griffins So
come ele s'an aloit vers le potiz por verrollier le, ele
as she herself-thence went toward the postern for to-bolt it she
choissi Lancelot qui endormiz estoit enmi le vergier. Ele
caught-sight-of Lancelot who asleep was amid the orchard She

cort arières à sa dame au plus tost qu'ele pot et li
runs back to her lady at-the most soon that-she could and her
dist: «Or tost, dame, feit-ele, Lanceloz dort el vergier.»
said Now quick lady says-she Lancelot sleeps in-the orchard
Ele sailli sus inèlement et s'an vient el vergier
She leapt up quickly and herself-thence comes into-the orchard
là où Lanceloz dormoit, puis s'asist dejoste lui et le
there where Lancelot slept then herself-sat-she beside him and him
conmença à regarder en soupirant, et se trest au plus
began to look-at in sighing and herself drew at-the most
près de lui qu'ele pot. «Biaus sire Dex, feit-ele, que feroi-je?
near of him that-she could Fair lord God says-she what shall-do-I
Se je l'esveille avant, il n'aura cure de moi bessier et, se
If I him-wake before he not-will-have care of me to-kiss and if
je le besse en dormant, il s'esveillera tantost; et mielz
I him kiss in sleeping he himself-will-wake at-once and better
me vient-il que je an prangne ce que j'an puis avoir
me comes-it that I thereof take that which I-thereof can have
apareillemant que je i faillisse del tout; et, se je l'avoie
readily than I there failed of-the whole and if I him-had
bessié, espoir por ce ne me herroit-il mie; puis si me
kissed perhaps for that not me would-hate-he at-all then so me
pouroie venter que tant aroie-je del sien.» Ele aprocha
could-I boast that so-much would-have-I of-the his She approached
sa bouche de lui, si le bessa, au mielz et au plus bel
her mouth to him so him kissed-she at-the best and at-the most fair
qu'ele sot, III foiz; et Lanceloz s'esveilla tantost, si sailli
that-she knew three times and Lancelot himself-woke at-once so leapt-he
sus et fist croiz sur lui, puis esgarda la damoisele et
up and made cross upon him then looked-at-he the damsel and
dist: «Ha Dex, où sui-ge donques?» — «Biaux dous amis,
said Ah God where am-I then Fair sweet friend

feit-ele, vos estes près de cele qui tout a mis son cuer
says-she you are near of her who all has put her heart
an vos sans r'oster.» — «Je vos cri merci, damoisele, feit
in you without withdrawing I you cry mercy damsel says
Lanceloz, et je vos... Quar chosse qui m'eint, se Dex plest,
Lancelot and I you For thing which me-loves if God pleases
ne harai-ge jà, ne chosse que l'an ait amée longuemant
not shall-hate-I ever nor thing that one have loved long
ne doit l'an mie tost anchaier de l'amor qui est anracinée
not ought one at-all soon chase from the-love which is rooted
el cuer, quant l'en la trove bon et loial, ne s'en
in-the heart when one it finds good and loyal nor himself-thence
doit l'an mie si tost partir.»
ought one at-all so soon depart

«Sire, feit-ele, cist chastiax est an vostre conmandemant,
Lord says-she this castle is at your command
s'en vos ne demore; de moi povez-vous bien savoir le
if-in you not remains of me can-you well know the
penser anvers vous; je voroie que vos penssiez ausint
thought toward you I would-wish that you thought likewise
anvers moi.» — «Damoisele, feit-il, je quier la guérison
toward me Damsel says-be I seek the healing
del chevalier qui ne puet estre guériz se je ne li port le
of-the knight who not can be healed if I not him bring the
chief d'un de voz serpenz.» — «Certes, sire, si feit; mès
head of-one of your serpents Certainly lord so does-be but
por ce le fi-ge dire à la damoisele, que je voloie que vos
for that it made-I say to the damsel that I wished that you
revenissiez çà dedanz à moi.» — «Damoisele, feit-il, je i
came-back here within to me Damsel says-be I there
sui revenuz, si m'an iroi arière puisque li chief del
am come-back so me-thence shall-go-I back since the head of-the

serpant ne li a mestier.» — «Ha, Lanceloz, feit-ele, come
serpent not him has need Ah Lancelot says-she how
estes bons chevaliers, et mauvès failliz an autre manière. Je
are-you good knight and bad failed in other manner I
ne cuit chevalier el mont qui me refussast, se vos non.
not believe knight in-the world who me would-refuse if you not
Ce vos vient de folie et d'outrage et de bassesce de
That you comes from folly and from-outrage and from baseness of
cuer. Les gripes n'ont pas fait ma volenté qui ne vos ont
heart The griffins not-have at-all done my will who not you have
ocis ou estranglé que que vos dormissiez, et, se je cuidoie
killed or strangled while that you slept and if I believed
qu'eles an éussent pover de vos occierre, je les feroie jà
that-they thereof had power of you to-kill I them would-make now
venir à vos ociere. Mès li déable ont mis en vos tant de
come to you to-kill But the devils have put in you so-much of
chevalerie qu'à grant poine puet hom avoir garantie envers
chivalry that-with great pain can man have protection against
vous. Je vos devroie mielz amer mort que vif. Par mon
you I you ought better love dead than alive By my
chief, je vorroie que vostre teste pendist avec les autres qui
head I would-wish that your head hung with the others which
pendent à l'entrée de la porte, et, se je cuidasse à vos
hang at the-entrance of the gate and if I had-believed to you
faillir an tel manière, je éusse mon père amené ci illec,
fail in such manner I would-have my father brought here there
que que vos dormissiez, qui moult volentiers vos éust ocis.
while that you slept who very willingly you would-have killed
«Nus qui sache le convenant de moi et de vos ne vos
Anyone who know the covenant of me and of you not you
doit tenir à bon chevalier; quar vos me deresnastes, par
ought hold for good knight for you me won by

l'esgart et par la coutume del chastel, si ne m'ossez
the-judgment and by the custom of-the castle so not me-dare-you
avoir, par mavestié et par pérece.» — «Damoisele, feit
have by wickedness and by sloth Damsel says
Lanceloz, vos diroiz vostre volenté; vos avez tant feit à
Lancelot you will-say your will you have so-much done to
moi puis que je ving çà dedanz que je ne doi avoir garde
me since that I came here within that I not ought have fear
de vos. Qui l'ome besse ne la fame, se il lor porchace son
of you Who the-man kisses or the woman if he them pursues his
mal, il est treistres.» — «Lanceloz, j'an pris ce que j'an
harm he is traitor Lancelot I-thereof took that which I-thereof
poi avoir; quar je voi bien que je n'i aurai plus nul
could have for I see well that I not-there shall-have more any
recouvrier.» Il vet mestre le frein à son destrier, puis prant
recovery He goes put the bridle to his steed then takes-he
congié à la damoisele qui s'en part moult dolante;
leave of the damsel who herself-thence departs very sorrowful
mès Lanceloz n'i vost plus demorer; quar il avoit grant
but Lancelot not-there wished more remain for it had great
foisson de chevaliers el chastel, ne il ne se voloit mie
plenty of knights in-the castle nor he not himself wished at-all
mestre à meschief por noiant. Il ist fors del vergier; la
put to mischance for anything He goes out of-the orchard the
damoisele l'esgarde tant come ele le pot voier; après est
damsel him-looks-at as-long as she him could see after is-she
venue à sa chanbre, dolente et coureciée; ele ne set an quel
come to her chamber sorrowful and angered she not knows in what
manière ele se puisse conduire; quar la riens el monde
manner she herself can conduct for the thing in-the world
qu'ele plus aime li esloingne, dont ele ne puet avoir joie.
that-she most loves her goes-far whereof she not can have joy

Lanceloz chevauche très parmi la forest tant qu'il ajorne,
Lancelot rides right through the forest until that-it dawns
et vint, endroit l'eure de midi, au Chastel Perillex, là
and came toward the-hour of noon to-the Castle Perilous there
où Méliot de Logres gissoit. Il antra dedanz le chastel. La
where Meliot of Logres lay He entered within the castle The
damoisele qui fu à la cort le roi Artus li vint à l'encontre.
damsel who was at the court (of-)the king Arthur him came to the-encounter
«Lanceloz, feit-ele, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Damoisele,
Lancelot says-she well may-you come Damsel
feit-il, bone aventure aiiez-vos!» Il fu descenduz au perron de
says-he good fortune may-have-you He was dismounted at-the block of
la sale; ele le feit monter contremont les degrez, après le
the hall she him makes mount up the steps after him
feit désarmer: «Damoisele, feit-il, vez-ci del drap de quoi li
makes-she disarm Damsel says-he see-here of-the cloth in which the
chevaliers fu anseveliz et véez ici l'espée; mès vos me gabastes
knight was buried and see here the-sword but you me mocked
de la teste au serpant.» — «Par mon chief, fist la damoisele,
of the head of-the serpent By my head said the damsel
ce fis-ge pour la damoisele del chastel aus gripes qui ne vos
that did-I for the damsel of-the castle of-the griffins who not you
het mie; quar ele m'an avoit prié. Or vous a véu, si an
hates at-all for she me-thereof had prayed Now you has seen so thereof
sera plus aisse et si ne m'en saura que demender.»
will-be-she more at-ease and so not me-thereof will-know-she what to-ask
La damoisele moine Lancelot là où Mélioz de Logres
The damsel leads Lancelot there where Meliot of Logres
gist, en une moult riche chanbre. Lanceloz s'asiet devant
lies in a very rich chamber Lancelot himself-sits before
lui, puis li demande conment il li est. «Méliot feit-ele,
him then him asks-he how it him is Meliot says-she

vez-ci Lancelot del Lac qui vostre guérison aporte.» —
see-here Lancelot of-the Lake who your healing brings
«Ha, sire, bien soiez-vos venuz!» — «Dex vos otroi santé
Ah lord well be-you come God you may-grant health
hativement!» feit Lanceloz. «Ha, pour Deu, feit Mélyoz, que
speedily says Lancelot Ah for God says Meliot what
feit misires Gauvains? Est-il hestiez?» — «Je le lessai tout
does my-lord Gawain Is-he well I him left all
hestiez quant je me parti de lui, feit Lanceloz; et, se il
well when I me departed from him says Lancelot and if he
savoit que vos fussiez bléciez en itel manière, il an seroit
knew that you were wounded in such manner he thereof would-be
moult dolanz et li rois Artus autresint.» — «Sire, feit-il,
very sorrowful and the king Arthur likewise Lord says-he
li chevaliers qui assis les avoit me navra an tel manière,
the knight who besieged them had me wounded in such manner
de quoi il morust puis. Mès les plaies que me fist sont si
of which he died after But the wounds that me made are so
crieusses et si forsenées qu'eles ne puéent guérir se l'espée
cruel and so raging that-they not can heal if the-sword
n'i atouche et si n'i a del drap en quoi il fu
not-there touches and so not-there has of-the cloth in which he was
anseveliz, qui sanglanz est desploiés, que il ot.» — «Par foi,
buried which bloody is unfolded which he had By faith
feit la damoisele, vez-le ci.» — «Ha, sire, feit-il, moult grant
says the damsel see-it here Ah lord says-he very great
merciz de ceste grant bonté. An toutes manières pert-il
thanks for this great goodness In all manners appears-it
bien que vos estes bons chevaliers; quar, se la bontez de
well that you are good knight for if the goodness of
vostre chevalerie ne fust, li sarquex où li chevaliers gist
your chivalry not were the coffin where the knight lies

ne fust mie ouverz si légièrement, ne n'éussiez mie
not were at-all opened so lightly nor not-would-have-you at-all
l'espée ne le drap; ne onques mès nus chevaliers n'i
the-sword nor the cloth nor ever more any knight not-there
entra qui n'i morust ou il s'en partist navrez moult
entered who not-there died or he himself-thence departed wounded very
orgeilleusemant.» L'en li descouvre ses plaies et deslie
grievously One him uncovers his wounds and unbinds
Lanceloz, et la damoisele i a touchié l'espée et le
Lancelot and the damsel there has touched the-sword and the
suaire, et eles li sont asouagiées. Et il dist que il set
shroud and they him are eased And he says that he knows
bien ore à primes que il n'aura garde de mort. Lanceloz
well now at first that he not-will-have fear of death Lancelot
en est moult joieus en son cuer de ce que il voit que
thereof is very joyful in his heart of that that he sees that
il iert par tens guériz; et ce fust granz doumages de
he will-be by time healed and that were great harm of
sa mort; quar il iert bons chevaliers et sages et loiax.
his death for he was good knight and wise and loyal
«Lanceloz, feit la dame, je vos ai longuemant haï, por
Lancelot says the lady I you have long hated for
le chevalier que je amoie, que vos me tolistes et mariastes
the knight whom I loved whom you me took-away and married
à autrui qu'à moi, et de vos grever à mal feire me sui-ge
to another than-to me and of you to-grieve to ill do me am-I
meintes fois pènée, por ce que vos me féistes; quar je ne fui
many times pained for that that you me did for I not was
onques si dolante de chosse qui m'avenist. Il m'amoit de très
ever so sorrowful of thing which me-happened He me-loved with very
grant amor et je lui, ne jà l'amor ne faudra. Mès il m'est
great love and I him nor ever the-love not will-fail But he me-is

plus lointeinz assez que il n'estoit devant et, por ceste bonté
more distant much than he was before and for this goodness
que vos avez feite, n'avez vos mès garde de ma grevance.» —
that you have done not-have you more fear of my grievance
«Damoisele, feit Lanceloz, moult grant merciz.» Il fu la
Damsel says Lancelot very great thanks He was the
nuit herbergiez el chastel moult richemant et hanorez,
night lodged in-the castle very richly and honored
et l'andemein s'an parti quant il ot pris congié à la
and the-next-day himself-thence departed when he had taken leave of the
damoisele et à Méliot, et s'en vet arière grant aléure
damsel and of Meliot and himself-thence goes back great pace
vers la cort le roi Artu, qui moult estoit esfraé; quar
toward the court (of-)the king Arthur who very was dismayed for
Mandeglanz conquéroit de ses illes de sa terre grant partie.
Madeglant conquered of his isles of his land great part
Li plussors des terres que il conquéroit guerpissoient la
The most of-the lands that he conquered abandoned the
novele loi, por poor de mort, et tenoient la fausse créance.
new law for fear of death and held the false belief
Et misires Gauvains et meint autre chevalier s'estoient
And my-lord Gawain and many-a other knight themselves-were
partis de la cort le rois Artus por ce que li rois se
departed from the court (of-)the king Arthur for that that the king himself
créoit mielz an Briant des Illes que il ne fessoit an eus.
trusted better in Brian of-the Isles than he — did in them
Quar meintes foiz anvoia li rois Artus, chevaliers contre
For many times sent the king Arthur knights against
Mandeglant, puis que Lanceloz s'en fu partiz de la
Madeglant since that Lancelot himself-thence was departed from the
cort, por sa terre tanser; onques ne vit celui qui niant
court for his land to-defend ever not saw him who nothing

s'en venist desconfiz. Li rois d'Oriande s'afichoit moult
himself-thence came discomfited The king of-Oriant himself-pledged much
que il tenroit à sa seror ce que ele li avoit mandé;
that he would-hold to his sister that which she him had sent-word
quar il li cuidoit par tens rendre le roi Artus et rendre
for he her thought by time to-render the king Arthur and to-render
toute sa terre. Li rois desiroit moult la revenue Lancelot
all his land The king desired much the return (of-)Lancelot
et dissent par meintes foiz que, s'il éust esté contre ses
and said by many times that if-he had been against his
anemis einsint procheins come li autre que il tranmist, il
enemies thus near as the others whom he sent they
ne s'ossent mie vers lui si revoler. En icel esfroi que
not themselves-would-dare at-all toward him so rebel In that dismay that
li rois Artus estoit, revint Lanceloz à la cort, de quoi
the king Arthur was came-back Lancelot to the court of which
li roiz fu moult joieus. Lanceloz sot que misires Gauvains
the king was very joyful Lancelot knew that my-lord Gawain
et misires Yveins n'i estoient mie et que il esloignent
and my-lord Yvain not-there were at-all and that they shun
la cort plus volentiers que il ne l'ooient, por Briant des
the court more willingly than they — it-heard for Brian of-the
Illes que li rois Artus créoit plus que nus des autres. Il
Isles whom the king Arthur trusted more than any of-the others He
s'en vost partir autresint; mès li rois ne li lessa,ençois
himself-thence wished depart likewise but the king not him let rather
li dist: «Lanceloz, je vous pris et requier, come celui que
him said Lancelot I you pray and require as him whom
je moult aim, que vos metez peine et conseull en ma terre
I much love that you put pain and counsel in my land
desfandre; quar je ai an vos moult grant fiance.» — «Sire,
to-defend for I have in you very great trust Lord

feit Lanceloz, m'aïde ne ma force ne vos faudra jà; gardez
says Lancelot my-aid nor my force not you will-fail ever guard
que la vostre ne me faille.» — «Je ne vos doi mie faillir,
that the yours not me fail I not you ought at-all fail
feit li rois; non feroi-je jà, quar je faudroie moi méime.»
says the king not shall-do-I ever for I would-fail me myself
Li estoires dist que il charcha à Lancelot XL chevaliers, et
The history says that he gave to Lancelot forty knights and
est venuz en une ille là où li rois Mandeglanz estoit. Ançois
is come into an isle there where the king Madeglant was Before
que il séust sa venue, li ot-il despecié sa noie, et les cordes
that he knew his coming him had-he broken-up his fleet and the ropes
copées et les ams péçoiées et les noies ronpues. Après, se
cut and the anchors broken and the ships shattered After himself
féri an la gent Madeglant, si an ocitrent tant conme il
struck-he into the people (of-)Madeglant so thereof killed-they as-many as they
vostrent, il et si chevalier. Li rois se cuida arrières treire,
wished he and his knights The king himself thought back to-draw
et lui et sa mesniée, si conme il soulet à garison; mès
both him and his household so as he was-wont to refuge but
il la trova moult mal apareilliée. Lanceloz le chaça trèsque
he it found very ill prepared Lancelot him chased right
vers la mer, là où il s'en couret autresint desconfiz,
toward the sea there where he himself-thence ran likewise discomfited
et il l'ocist entre sa gent, et tuit li autre chevalier furent
and he him-killed among his people and all the other knights were
ocis et gité en la mer. Icele ille fu aquitée par Lancelot, et
killed and cast into the sea That isle was freed by Lancelot and
il s'en ala aux autres illes, quant que Mandeglanz avoit
he himself-thence went to-the other isles as-many as Madeglant had
conquises et mis ens an la fause loi; il en r'osta ceus qui
conquered and put in into the false law he thence took-back those who

mis estoient por poor de mort et remist la terre el point
put were for fear of death and put-back the land in-the point
où ele avoit avant esté. Il herra tant de ille à autre que
where it had before been He wandered so-much from isle to other that
il vint en Arbanie où il les avoit prumereinemant secoruz.
he came into Albany where he them had first succored

Quant cil de la terre le virent venir, si sorent bien que li
When those of the land him saw come so knew-they well that the
rois d'Oriande estoit morz et les illes aquitées, si en firent
king of-Oriant was dead and the isles freed so thereof made-they
moult grant joie. Il s'en ala an la terre d'Oriende qui
very great joy He himself-thence went into the land of-Oriant which
fu le roi qu'il avoit ocis. La terre estoit auques vidie
was (of-)the king whom-he had killed The land was somewhat emptied
des plus puissanz et des plus forz, quar il estoient mort
of-the most powerful and of-the most strong for they were dead
aveques lor seingnor. Lanceloz out amené avesques lui des
with their lord Lancelot had brought with him of-the
meillors chevaliers et des plus puissanz; il fu venuz à grant
best knights and of-the most powerful he was come with great
navie en la terre et la conmença à destruire. Cil de la terre
fleet into the land and it began to destroy Those of the land
estoient mescréant, quar il créoient en fausses yores et en
were misbelieving for they believed in false idols and in
fauses ymages. Il virent qu'il ne pooient la terre garentir,
false images They saw that-they not could the land protect
puisque lor sires estoit morz. Li plussors se lessièrent
since their lord was dead The most themselves let
ocirre por ce qu'il ne voloient guerpir la mauvesse loi; et
kill for that that-they not wished abandon the evil law and
cil qui se vorent atorner à Deu furent gari. Li roiaumes
those who themselves wished turn to God were saved The realm

estoit moult riches et moult granz, que Lanceloz conquist et
was very rich and very great which Lancelot conquered and
atorna à la loi Nostre Seingnor einsint. Il fist brissier toutes
turned to the law (of-)Our Lord thus He made break all
les fausses ymages de cuivre et de laton an coi il avoient
the false images of copper and of latten in which they had
créu avant et de quoi li faus respons lor venoient des
believed before and from which the false answers them came from-the
voiz aux déables; après, i fist fère crucefiz et ymages
voices of-the devils after there made-he make crucifixes and images
à la senblance de Nostre Seingnor et an la senblance sa
in the likeness of Our Lord and in the likeness (of-)his
douce mère, por ceus des roiaumes mielz confermer an la loi.
sweet mother for those of-the realms better to-confirm in the law

Li plus fors et les mielz vallant de la terre s'asenblèrent un
The most strong and the best worthy of the land themselves-assembled one
jor et distrent qu'il estoit bien sesson que si riche terre ne fust
day and said that-it was well season that so rich land not were
mie sanz roi. Il s'acordèrent tuit et vinrent à Lancelot et
at-all without king They themselves-agreed all and came to Lancelot and
li distrent que il voloient que il fust rois del roiaume qu'il
him said that they wished that he were king of-the realm that-he
avoit conquis; quar an nullui ne pooit-il mielz estre anploiiez,
had conquered for in anyone not could-it better be employed
et il li aideroient assez des autres roiaumes à conquerre.
and they him would-aid enough of-the other realms to conquer
Lanceloz les an mercia moult, si lor dist que de cele terre
Lancelot them thereof thanked much so them said-he that of that land
ne d'autre ne seroit-il jà rois se par le los non le roi
nor of-other not would-be-he ever king if by the counsel not (of-)the king
Artus; quar toute la conqueste qu'il avoit feite estoit seue,
Arthur for all the conquest that-he had made was his

et par son conmandemant i estoit-il venuz, si li avoit ses
and by his command there was-he come so him had-he his
chevaliers chargiez qui li avoient aidé à reconquerre les terres.
knights given who him had aided to reconquer the lands
Li rois Claudas avoit oï dire que Lanceloz avoit mort
The king Claudas had heard say that Lancelot had killed
le roi d'Oriande et que nule ille ne se povoit desfandre
the king of-Oriant and that any isle not itself could defend
encontre lui c'à poines. Il ne li fu pas bel, ne de sa
against him except-with pains It not him was at-all fair neither of his
bone chevalerie ne de sa conqueste; quar il li menbroit bien
good chivalry nor of his conquest for it him remembered well
de la terre que il avoit conquisse sor le roi Ban de Benoyc,
of the land that he had conquered upon the king Ban of Benoic
qui pères fu Lancelot; et por ce estoit-il dolanz de la bone
who father was (of-)Lancelot and for that was-he sorrowful of the good
chevalerie de quoi Lanceloz avoit partout pris et renon, por
chivalry of which Lancelot had everywhere prize and renown for
ce que il estoit tenanz de la terre son père. Li rois Claudas
that that he was holder of the land (of-)his father The king Claudas
envoia un privé mesage à Briant et li menda que, se il
sent a private message to Brian and him sent-word that if he
pooit tant feire que li rois Artus congéast Lancelot de
could so-much do that the king Arthur dismissed Lancelot from
sa cort et que il fust malement de lui, il l'an sauroit
his court and that he were ill with him he him-thereof would-know
moult bon gré et si li aideroit par tens à prendre
very good thanks and so him would-aid-he by time to take
vengance de ses anemis; quar, se Lanceloz estoit fors de sa
vengeance of his enemies for if Lancelot were out of his
cort et misires Gauvains, ne dureroient gueres les plussors,
court and my-lord Gawain not would-last much the most

ainz auroient de la terre le roi Artus toute lor volenté.
rather would-have-they of the land (of-)the king Arthur all their will
Brianz remenda le roi Claudas arières que misyres Gauvains
Brian sent-word-to the king Claudas back that my-lord Gawain
et misyres Yvains conmançoient la cort à esloingnier et
and my-lord Yvain began the court to shun and
li plussor des autres, si ne s'esmoiast de riens, quar il
the most of-the others so not himself-dismayed-he of anything for he
pranroit de Lancelot bon conroi à lor heus, en po de tans.
would-take of Lancelot good provision at their use in little of time
A la cort le roi Artus sont venues les noveles que
To the court (of-)the king Arthur are come the news that
li rois d'Oriande est morz et ses genz destruites, et que
the king of-Oriant is dead and his people destroyed and that
Lanceloz a conquis son roiaume et le roi ocis et toutes
Lancelot has conquered his realm and the king killed and all
les terres reconquises, où il avoit misses la fausse loi et la
the lands reconquered where he had put the false law and the
fausse créance par sa force et par sa doutance. Et dient li
false belief by his force and by his fear And say the
plussor en la cort que cil del réaume d'Oriande ne lessent
most in the court that those of-the realm of-Oriant not let
repérier Lancelot, ne cil des autres illes, et estrivent de lui
return Lancelot nor those of-the other isles and strive of him
faire roi; il n'est riens el monde, se il lor conmande, que
to-make king it not-is anything in-the world if he them commands that
il ne facent, ne onques ganz ne furent si obéissant come
they not do nor ever people not were so obedient as
cil de toutes ces terres sont à lui. Brianz des Illes vint I
those of all these lands are to him Brian of-the Isles came one
jor au roi Artus privéemant et li dist: «Sire, feit-il, je vos
day to-the king Arthur privately and him said Lord says-he I you

doi moult amer; quar vos m'avez feit seneschaux de vostre
ought much love for you me-have made seneschal of your
terre; si m'est avis que vos avez grant fiance an moi, et je
land so me-is opinion that you have great trust in me and I
vos doi bien destorner de vostre mal et avencier vostre bien
you ought well turn-away from your ill and advance your good
partout, et, se je ne fessoie, je ne seroie mie loial anvers vos.
everywhere and if I not did I not would-be at-all loyal toward you
«Noveles me sont venues procheinemant que cil del
News me are come lately that those of-the
roiaume d'Oriande et d'Arbanie et des autres illes qui à vos
realm of-Oriant and of-Albany and of-the other isles which to you
sont apendanz, se sont antr'aséuré tuit ansanble et ont
are dependent themselves are among-them-assured all together and have
juré et fiancé d'aidier li un à l'autre anvers vos; si dèvent
sworn and pledged to-aid the one to the-other against you so ought-they
fère lor roi de Lancelot procheinemant, por venir sus vostre
make their king of Lancelot soon for to-come upon your
terre au plus tost qu'il poront, là où il l'oseront
land at-the most soon that-they will-be-able there where they him-will-dare
mener; et a juré son seremant de vostre réaume conquarre
lead and has sworn his oath of your realm to-conquer
tout einsint conme vos le tenez, et, se vos contre ce n'estes
all thus as you it hold and if you against that not-are
par tans garniz, vous an pourez avoir grant annui de vostre
by time armed you thereof will-be-able have great trouble of your
cors méisme et doumage tel come je vos di.» — «Par mon
body itself and harm such as I you tell By my
chief, feit li rois Artus, je ne cuide mie que Lanceloz ossast
head says the king Arthur I not believe at-all that Lancelot dared
ce penser ne que il éust cuer de moi mal feire.» — «Par mon
that think nor that he had heart of me harm to-do By my

chief, feit Brianz, ci a piéça que je m'en sui apercéuz
head says Brian here has long-since that I me-thereof am perceived
et de ce et d'el; mès l'an ne doit mie tout dire à son
both of that and of-other but one not ought at-all all tell to his
seingnor quant que l'an set, por ce que l'an ne cuit que ce
lord as-much as one knows for that that one not believe that that
soit losange ou que l'an veulle janz meller à lui par haïne.
be flattery or that one wish people embroil with him by hatred
Mès il n'est riens el monde que je vos célasse d'ore an
But it not-is anything in-the world that I you would-hide from-now on
avant, por l'amor que vos me portez et por ce que vos avez
forward for the-love that you me bear and for that that you have
fiance an moi, et si povez-vos bien avoir, quar je vos ai
trust in me and so can-you well have for I you have
ma terre abandonée, qui marchist à la vostre, par quoi vos
my land abandoned which borders on the yours by which you
povez moult destreindre vos anemis; quar vos savez bien qu'il
can much constrain your enemies for you know well that-it
n'a chevalier an vostre cort de greingnor pover que je sui.»
not-has knight in your court of greater power than I am
«Par mon chief, feit li rois, je vos veull amer et chier
By my head says the king I you wish love and dear
tenir, ne jà ne serez ostez de m'amor ne de mon
hold nor ever not you-will-be removed from my-love nor from my
servisse por nullui qui parler en sache, tant come je i
service for anyone who speak thereof know so-long as I there
voie le bien et la loiauté. Je menderoi Lancelot, par mes
see the good and the loyalty I shall-summon Lancelot by my
lettres et par mon séel, que il viegne à moi parler, quar
letters and by my seal that he come to me speak for
je an ai grant bessoing; et, quant il i ert, prendrons
I thereof have great need and when he there will-be shall-take

conroi de ce que vos m'avez dit; quar je ne veull mie que, il
counsel of that that you me-have said for I not wish at-all that he
ne autres qui mes chevaliers soit, voille par puissance reveler
nor other who my knight be wish by power rebel
anvers moi; quar assez doit avoir puissance li sires desor son
toward me for enough ought have power the lord over his
chevalier et estre crémuz et doutez de lui, ou autremant
knight and to-be feared and dreaded by him or otherwise
est feible, sa seingnorie ne vout riens sans puissance.»
is weak his lordship not is-worth anything without power

Li rois tramist ses lestres par son mesage à Lancelot.
The king sent his letters by his messenger to Lancelot
Li mesages le quist tant qu'il le trova el roiaume
The messenger him sought so-much that-he him found in-the realm
d'Oriande; il li bailla les lestres et le séel le roi.
of-Oriant he him gave the letters and the seal (of-)the king
Tantost come il sot que les lestres dient, il prist congié
As-soon as he knew what the letters say he took leave
à ceus de la terre, qu'il furent moult dolant; il s'en
of those of the land who-they were very sorrowful he himself-thence
parti, si revint arières à Cardeull et ramena assez touz
departed so came-back-he back to Carduel and brought-back nearly all
les chevaliers qu'il li avoit chargiez; si li dist qu'il li
the knights whom-he him had given so him said-he that-he him
avoit reconquisses toutes les illes et que li rois d'Oriande
had reconquered all the isles and that the king of-Oriant
estoit morz et que sa terre estoit atornée à la loi Nostre
was dead and that his land was turned to the law (of-)Our
Seingnor. Li rois manda Briant des Illes que il féist XL
Lord The king commanded Brian of-the Isles that he made forty
chevaliers venir, armez desoz les chapes et qui préissent
knights come armed under the capes and who took

Lancelot tantost come il le conmenderoit. Les noveles an
Lancelot as-soon as he it would-command The news thereof
vienent à Lancelot, là où il estoit à son ostel, que li rois
come to Lancelot there where he was at his lodging that the king
avoit feit venir chevaliers touz armez el palès; Lanceloz
had made come knights all armed in-the palace Lancelot
s'apensa que il avoit aucun besoing et qu'il s'armeroit
himself-bethought that it had some need and that-he himself-would-arm
autresint; il se fist armer et vint an la sale où li rois
likewise he himself made arm and came into the hall where the king
estoit. «Sire, feit Brianz, aucune chosse pense Lanceloz, qui
was Lord says Brian some thing thinks Lancelot who
s'est armez à son ostel et venuz çà dedanz en tel manière
himself-is armed at his lodging and come here within in such manner
et an tel point sanz le vostre congié; encore vos fera-il
and in such point without the your leave yet you will-do-he
autre chosse. Vos li devriez bien demander porquoi il vos
other thing You him ought well ask why he you
veult mal feire, ne an quel manière vos l'avez déservi.» Il
wishes ill do nor in what manner you him-have deserved He
le feit mander devant lui. «Lanceloz, feit li rois, porquoi
him makes summon before him Lancelot says the king why
estes-vos armez?» — «Sire, l'an m'a dist qu'il avoit çà
are-you armed Lord one me-has said that-it had here
dedanz venuz chevaliers armez; si doutoie que aucuns essoine
within come knights armed so feared-I that some hindrance
ne vos fust créue, quar je ne voroie que nus maux vos
— you were grown for I not would-wish that any ill you
venist.» — «Vos i venistes por autre chosse, feit li rois,
came You there came for other thing says the king
si com m'an a feit antendant, et, que la sale fu vidiée
so as me-one has made understanding and that the hall was emptied

de jant, espoir que vos m'océissiez.» Li rois le conmande
of people perhaps that you me-would-kill The king him commands
tantost à prandre sanz nul escondist feire; li chevalier qui
at-once to take without any excuse to-make the knights who
estoient armé desfublèrent lor chapes et saillent de toutes
were armed unclasped their capes and leap from all
parz, quar il n'ossent trespasser le conmandemant le
sides for they not-dare transgress the command (of-)the
roi, et li plussor estoient honme Briant des Illes.
king and the most were men (of-)Brian of-the Isles

Lanceloz les voit venir vers lui, si a l'espée tranchant
Lancelot them sees come toward him so has-he the-sword cutting
et dist: «Par mon chief, vos me rendez mauvès garredon
and said By my head you me render evil reward
del servisse que je vos ai feit.» Li chevalier li vienent
for-the service that I you have done The knights him come
tuit ansanble, les espées sachiées, et li corent tuit an
all together the swords drawn and him run all in
un fès. Il se vet desfandant trèsqu'au mur de la sale,
one heap He himself goes defending up-to-the wall of the hall
de quoi il fist chastel par derrières; mès, ançois qu'il i
of which he made castle by behind but before that-he there
venist, an ocist VII et que navrez. Il se conmanda à
came thereof killed seven and what wounded He himself commended to
desfandre moult vigreussemant de toutes parz; mès il li
defend very vigorously from all sides but they him
donent des espées granz cox et ce n'estoit mie jeus-partiz
give with-the swords great blows and that not-was at-all game-divided
de XXX cox ou de XL contre un seul. Ne nus ne devroit
of thirty blows or of forty against one alone Nor anyone not ought
croire que uns seus chevaliers se péust partir de tant
believe that one alone knight himself could part from so-much

de jant, porquoi il fussent antalenté de lui prandre et
of people since they were eager of him to-take and
de lui mal feire. Lanceloz se desfandi tant come il pot,
of him ill to-do Lancelot himself defended as-much as he could
mès la force n'estoit pas seue, et toutesvoies, ançois qu'il
but the force not-was at-all his and nevertheless before that-he
se lessast prandre, se vendi-il moult chier; quar des XL
himself let take himself sold-he very dear for of-the forty
chevaliers damaga-il tant le XX, n'i ot il celui qui ne
knights harmed-he so-much the twenty not-there had it him who not
fust navrez moult duremant et li plussor mort; et consivi
were wounded very hard and the most dead and overtook
Briant des Illes à lui prandre si duremant qu'il fist boivre
Brian of-the Isles at him to-take so hard that-he made drink
l'espée el sanc de son cors, si que la ploie fu grant.
the-sword in-the blood of his body so that the wound was great
Li chevalier prirent Lancelot de toutes parz et li rois
The knights took Lancelot from all sides and the king
conmenda que l'an mal ne li féist, mès le menast l'an an
commanded that one ill not him did but him led one into
sa chartre an prisson. Lanceloz se merveilla moult porquoi
his dungeon into prison Lancelot himself marveled much why
li rois li feisoit ce, ne de quoi ceste haine estoit venue si
the king him did that nor of which this hatred was come so
novelement. Il est mis an la prisson si con li rois l'avoit
newly He is put into the prison so as the king it-had
conmandé. Tuit cil de la cort an sont dolant, fors Briant
commanded All those of the court thereof are sorrowful except Brian
et si chevalier; mès ancore le poura-il bien conparer chier,
and his knights but yet it will-be-able-he well pay dear
se Dex giète Lancelot de prisson. Li auquant dient: «Ore
if God casts Lancelot from prison The some say Now

est la cort le roi perdue; puisque misires Gauvains et
is the court (of-)the king lost since my-lord Gawain and
li autre chevalier l'ont einsint eslongniée et Lanceloz est
the other knights it-have thus shunned and Lancelot is
mis an la prisson por bien feire, mauvesse fiance puéent
put into the prison for well to-do evil trust can
li autre avoir.» Il prient à Deu qu'il an doint ancore
the others have They pray to God that-he thereof give yet
mauvès guerredon à Briant des Illes; quar il sèvent bien
evil reward to Brian of-the Isles for they know well
que tout ce a-il pourchacié. A mauvès guerredon ne puet-il
that all that has-he brought-about Of evil reward not can-he
faillir, se Dex garist Lancelot et il le giète de prisson.
fail if God protects Lancelot and he him casts from prison

The Last Branch

XXXI

Perceval finds his uncle King Pelles dead, and a damsel brings him the head of Brun Brandalis's son to avenge. The last branch begins: he kills Aristor, who meant to wed and behead his sister, though the Bold Knight dies; kills the Red Knight and his lion; brings his sister to the Widow Lady; and casts a cruel knight into the serpents' pit. At the Castle Enraged three brothers kill one another at the sight of his cross and their sister Celestre is baptized, and Jandree, given her sight in a dream of Christ's passion, is baptized as Salubre.

Atant se test li contes de Lancelot et revient à Perceval
Thereupon itself silences the tale of Lancelot and returns to Perceval
qui n'avoit pas oïes ces noveles, si les savoit. Il est partiz
who not-had at-all heard these news so them knew-he He is departed
del chastel son oncle qu'il ot reconquis et fu moult
from-the castle (of-)his uncle which-he had reconquered and was very
dolanz de la novele, que la damoisele li aporta qui navrée
sorrowful of the news which the damsel him brought who wounded
estoit, de sa serour que Aristoz en avoit menée à force
was of his sister whom Aristor thence had led by force
chiés I vavasor; il la devoit prandre à moullier et
to-the-house-of a vavasour he her was-to take to wife and
tranchier lui la teste, au chief de l'an; tex estoit sa
cut-off her the head at-the head of the-year such was his
coutume de toutes celes que il prenoit. Perceval chevauche
custom with all those whom he took Perceval rides
I jor, touz pensis, si s'en aloit au plus tost que
one day all thoughtful so himself-thence went-he at-the most soon that
il puet vers l'ermitage son oncle le roi Peschéor; il i
he can toward the-hermitage (of-)his uncle the king Fisherman he there
est venuz à I avesprir; il vit III hermites issus hors de
is come at an evening he saw three hermits issued out of

l'ermitage; il descendi et ala ancontre, tantost come il les
the-hermitage he dismounted and went to-meet as-soon as he them
vit. «Sire, font li hermite, n'entrez mie là dedanz; quar
saw Lord say the hermits not-enter at-all there within for
l'an i ansevelit I cors.» — «Qui est-il?» feit Perceval.
one there buries a body Who is-he says Perceval
«Sire, feit li hermites, c'est li bon rois Pelles que Deritez
Lord says the hermit that-is the good king Pelles whom Deritez
ocist oreins après la messe, por I sien neveu Perceval que il
killed just-now after the mass for a his nephew Perceval whom he
n'aime mie, et une damoisele ansevelit le cors là dedanz.»
not-loves at-all and a damsel buries the body there within
Quant Perceval oi la novele de son oncle qui est morz, si
When Perceval heard the news of his uncle who is dead so
an fust moult dolanz an son cuer, et fu l'andemain an
thereof was-he very sorrowful in his heart and was the-next-day at
son oncle anterrer. Quant la messe fu chantée et Perceval
his uncle to-bury When the mass was sung and Perceval
s'en vost partir, come celui qui estoit an grant désir de
himself-thence wished depart as he who was in great desire to
prandre vengence de lui qui tel honte li avoit feite, atant
take vengeance of him who such shame him had done thereupon
ès-vous la damoisele qui est à lui: «Sire, feit-ele, je vos ai
behold-you the damsel who is with him Lord says-she I you have
quis moult a lonc tans. Véez ci la teste d'un chevalier que
sought very has long time See here the head of-a knight which
je port à l'arçon de ma sele pendue, en cest riche vessel
I carry at the-saddlebow of my saddle hung in this rich vessel
d'ivoire que vos povez voier, qui ne doit estre vanchiez se
of-ivory which you can see which not ought be avenged if
par vos non. Si m'en deschargiez, biaus sire, par vostre
by you not So me-thereof unburden fair lord by your

franchise; que je l'ai porté trop longuemant; et ce set
nobility for I it-have carried too long and that knows
bien li rois Artus et misires Gauvains; quar chascuns m'a
well the king Arthur and my-lord Gawain for each me-has
véue à cort atout le chief; mès il ne me savoient dire
seen at court with the head but they not me knew tell
noveles de vos; ne je ne puis r'avoir mon chastel jusqu'à
news of you nor I not can have-again my castle until-to
cel hore qu'il soit vangiez.» — «Dont fu li chevaliers,
that hour that-he be avenged Whose was the knight
damoisele?» feit Perceval. «Sire, il fu fuiz vostre oncle Brun
damsel says Perceval Lord he was son (of-)your uncle Brun
Brandalis et fu I des meillors chevaliers del monde,
Brandalis and was one of-the best knights of-the world
se il fust demorez an vie.» — «Et qui l'ocist, damoisele?»
if he had remained in life And who him-killed damsel
feit Perceval. «Sire, li chevaliers de la parfounde forest,
says Perceval Lord the knight of the deep forest
qui le lion moine, mauvessemant en traïsson là où il ne
who the lion leads evilly in treason there where he not
s'an doune garde. Quar, s'il fust armez autresint come
himself-thereof gives heed For if-he had-been armed just as
cil estoit, il ne l'éust pas ocis.» — «Damoisele, feit
he was he not him-would-have at-all killed Damsel says
Perceval, ce poisse-moi qu'il l'a ocis, et de mon oncle
Perceval that weighs-me that-he him-has killed and of my uncle
le roi hermite autresint, que je vangeroie plus volentiers
the king hermit likewise whom I would-avenge more willingly
que toz les oms del monde; quar il est ocis por moi.
than all the men of-the world for he is killed for me

«Mout fu cil desloial et mauvessemant s'en vost
Very was he disloyal and evilly himself-thereof wished
venchier, qui I seint hom, un hermite, qui à lui ne volet
avenge who a holy man a hermit who to him not wished
mal, ocist por moi, ne pour autrui. Je seroie moult joieus
ill killed for me nor for other I would-be very joyful
se je povoie trover le chevalier; ausint feroit-il de moi, ce
if I could find the knight so would-do-he of me that
cuit; quar il me het autant come je faz lui, si conme l'an
I-believe for he me hates as-much as I do him so as one
le m'a conté; et Damediex otroit, conmant que il prangne,
it me-has told and Lord-God may-grant however that it turn
que l'un puisse trover l'autre par tens!» — «Sire, feit la
that the-one can find the-other by time Lord says the
damoisele, il est si outrageus chevaliers qu'il n'a an tout
damsel he is so outrageous knight that-he not-has in all
le mont si bon que il ne cuit mielz valoir de lui, et, s'il
the world so good that he not believes better to-be-worth than him and if-he
vos het, de volent, se il vos séust ci vos ou autre ou voz
you hates of will if he you knew here you or other or your
tierz, si i venroit-il jà meintenant, s'il en estoit en leu
third so there would-come-he now at-once if-he thereof were in place
ne an èse.» — «Damoisele, feit Perceval, à meschief doint
nor in ease Damsel says Perceval to mischance may-give
Deux qu'il i viegne quant il i venra!» — «Sire, fet-ele, la
God that-he there come when he there will-come Lord says-she the
parfonde forest là où li chevaliers Rous le lion moine, est
deep forest there where the knight Red the lion leads is
vers le chastel Aristot, et, ançois que vos i veingniez par
toward the castle (of-)Aristor and before that you there come by
aventure an la forest, an poroiz-vos bien oïr aucunes noveles.»
adventure into the forest thereof can-you well hear some news

La darianne branche del Gréal conmence ici, el non
The last branch of-the Grail begins here in-the name
del père et del fuilz et del seint esperit. Li contes dist
of-the father and of-the son and of-the holy spirit The tale says
que Perceval s'en ala parmi la forest; il vit passer
that Perceval himself-thence went through the forest he saw pass
devant lui II valez, et portoit chascuns une beste chauvache
before him two squires and carried each a beast wild
trossée derrière lui, qui prises èrent aus chiens. Perceval
trussed behind him which taken were by-the dogs Perceval
vint à ceus, grant aléure, si les feit arester. «Seingnors,
came to those great pace so them makes-he stop Lords
feit-il, où enporterez-vos ces bestes?» — «Sire, font li valet,
says-he where will-carry-you these beasts Lord say the squires
au chastel d'Ariste de coi Aristoz est sire.» — «A-il grant
to-the castle of-Ariste of which Aristor is lord Has-it great
plenté de chevaliers au chastel?» feit Perceval. «Sire, font li
plenty of knights at-the castle says Perceval Lord say the
valet, il n'an n'i a nul; mès il an i aura mil
squires it not-thereof not-there has anyone but it thereof there will-have thousand
dedanz quart jor, que missires se doit marier, si an feit
within fourth day for my-lord himself ought marry so thereof makes
l'an grant apareillemant. Il doit prandre la fille à la Veve
one great preparation He ought take the daughter of the Widow
Dame que il ravi à force devant son chastel de Kamaalot, si
Lady whom he ravished by force before her castle of Camelot so
l'a mise chiés I sien vavasor trusqu'à icele hore qu'il
her-has-he put to-the-house-of a his vavasour until-to that hour that-he
l'espousera. Mès nous soumes moult dolanz de ce que ele
her-will-wed But we are very sorrowful of that that she
est de trop grant hautece et de grant biauté et de la plus
is of too great highness and of great beauty and of the most

grant valor del monde. Si est granz deus quant il l'aura,
great worth of-the world So is great grief when he her-will-have
quar il li tranchera la teste au chief de l'an; itele est sa
for he her will-cut-off the head at-the head of the-year such is his
coutume.» — «Qui li pouroit tolir, feit Perceval, dont ne
custom Who her could take-away says Perceval then not
feroit-il bien?» — «Sire, oïl, font li valet; Damedeux l'an
would-do-he well Lord yes say the squires Lord-God him-thereof
sauroit moult bon gré; quar ceste cruauté est la greindres
would-know very good thanks for this cruelty is the greatest
que nus chevaliers puisse avoir; autresi est-il moult blamez
that any knight can have likewise is-he very blamed
del bon hermite que il a ocis, et chascun jor désire-il à
for-the good hermit whom he has killed and each day desires-he to
encontrer le frère à la damoisele que il doit prandre; qu'il
meet the brother of the damsel whom he ought take for-he
est uns des meillors chevaliers del monde. Et dist qu'il
is one of-the best knights of-the world And says that-he
l'ociroit plus volentiers que nul chevalier qui vive.» —
him-would-kill more willingly than any knight who live
«Et où est vostre sires? feit Perceval. Sauriez-me vos dire
And where is your lord says Perceval Would-know-me you tell
noveles?» — «Sire, oïl, font li valet, nos nos partimes ore
news Lord yes say the squires we us departed just-now
de li en cele forest, où il tenoit mellée à un chevalier,
from him in that forest where he held fray with a knight
qui nos sanble estre moult preuz et moult vaillanz, et dist
who us seems to-be very valiant and very worthy and says
qu'il a non li Hardiz Chevaliers. Por ce que il dist à
that-he has name the Bold Knight For that that he said to
Aristot qu'il estoit chevaliers Perceval et de sa mesniée, si
Aristor that-he was knight (of-)Perceval and of his household so

li courut sus, puis nos an coumanda à venir, si dist que
him ran-he upon then us thence commanded-he to come so said-he that
il l'auroit herrant conquis. Encore oïmes-nos ore les
he him-would-have at-once conquered Still heard-we just-now the
cox des espées, là où nos estions an la forest; et Aristoz
blows of-the swords there where we were in the forest and Aristor
est de si cruel manière que chevaliers ne puet passer par
is of so cruel manner that knight not can pass through
ceste forest, se il l'ancontre, que il ne le veulle ocierre.»
this forest if he him-meets that he not him wish kill

Quant Perceval oi les noveles, si s'en parti des
When Perceval heard the news so himself-thence departed-he from-the
valez, et, tantost come il les ot eslongniez, si s'en vet
squires and as-soon as he them had left-far so himself-thence goes-he
grant aléure, si conme il estoient venu. Il avoit chevauchié
great pace so as they were come He had ridden
demi liue galesche quant il oi les cox des espées que
half league Welsh when he heard the blows of-the swords that
il s'entredonoient sor les hiaume, et li fu moult bel de
they each-other-gave upon the helms and him was very fair of
ce que li Hardiz Chevaliers tenoit si longuemant mélée à
that that the Bold Knight held so long fray with
Aristot, en qui il est itant de cruauté et de félonnie. Mès
Aristor in whom it is so-much of cruelty and of felony But
Perceval ne savoit mie à quel meschief li Hardiz Chevaliers
Perceval not knew at-all at what mischance the Bold Knight
estoit navrez parmi le cors d'un glaive, si que li sanc
was wounded through the body with-a lance so that the blood
li raoit hors de toutes parz; et Aristoz ne restoit mie
him streamed out from all sides and Aristor not remained at-all
touz antiers,ençois estoit navrez en II leus. Tantost conme
all whole rather was wounded in two places As-soon as

Perceval les choissi, il fiert chevax des esperons, le
Perceval them caught-sight-of he strikes horse with-the spurs the
glaive anpongnié, et fiert Aristot très parmi le piz de si
lance gripped and strikes Aristor right through the breast with so
grant vertu qu'il li feit perdre les estriex et anverser sur
great force that-he him makes lose the stirrups and overturn upon
l'arçon derrière de la sele. Après li dist: «Je sui venuz
the-saddlebow behind of the saddle After him said I am come
aux noces ma seur; ele ne doit mie estre feites sanz moi.»
to-the wedding (of-)my sister it not ought at-all be made without me
Aristoz, qui moult estoit hardiz, se remist aus arçons
Aristor who very was bold himself put-again into-the saddlebows
de la sele o grant ire, quant il vit Perceval, et vint vers
of the saddle with great wrath when he saw Perceval and came toward
lui autresint come il fust anragiez, l'espée an la mein, et
him just as if-he were enraged the-sword in the hand and
li doune si grant cox desus son hiaume qu'il li anbare
him gives so great blows upon his helm that-he him dents
tuit. Li Hardiz Chevaliers se trest arières quant il vit
all The Bold Knight himself drew back when he saw
Perceval, quar il estoit navrez à mort très parmi le cors;
Perceval for he was wounded to death right through the body
il avoit si longuemant tenu estor qu'il ne le pooit mès
he had so long held fight that-he not it could more
soufrir. Mès, ainz qui s'en partist, ot-il an II leus
endure But before that-he himself-thence departed had-he in two places
navrez Aristot moult doulereussemant. Perceval senti le cop
wounded Aristor very grievously Perceval felt the blow
qui grant fu et son hiaume anbaré; il revint vers Aristot
which great was and his helm dented he came-back toward Aristor
et le fiert si très duremant qu'il li anbat le glaive très
and him strikes so very hard that-he him drives the lance right

parmi le cors et abat lui et son cheval tuit an un mont;
through the body and fells him and his horse all in a heap
puis est descenduz sur lui, si li oste la coiffe del
then is-he dismounted upon him so him removes-he the coif of-the
hauberc et deslace la ventaille. «Qu'avez-vos enpensé à feire?»
hauberk and unlaces the ventail What-have-you in-mind to do
feit Aristoz. «Je vos trancheré la teste, feit Perceval, si la
says Aristor I you shall-cut-off the head says Perceval so it
présanterai à ma seror, qui vos avez failli.» — «Non feroiz,
shall-present-I to my sister whom you have failed Not you-will-do
feit Aristoz; mès lessiez-moi vivre et je vos pardonroi ma
says Aristor but let-me live and I you shall-pardon my
haine.» — «De vostre haine me soufferai-je bien d'ore an
hatred Of your hatred me shall-suffer-I well from-now on
avant, ce m'est avis, feit Perceval; mès l'an ne puet plus
forward that me-is opinion says Perceval but one not can more
demorer an vos, quar vos l'avez bien déservi, et Damedeus
remain in you for you it-have well deserved and Lord-God
ne le veust soufrir.» Il li tranche la teste tout herrant
not it wishes suffer He him cuts-off the head all at-once
et la pent à l'arçon de sa sele, et vient au Hardi
and it hangs at the-saddlebow of his saddle and comes to-the Bold
Chevalier, si li demande conmant il li est. «Sire, feit-il,
Knight so him asks-he how it him is Lord says-he
je sui moult près de ma mort; mès je me resconfort moult
I am very near of my death but I me comfort much
de ce que je vos voi ançois que je muire.» Perceval est
of that that I you see before that I die Perceval is
remontez sor son cheval, puis prant son glaive et lest le
remounted upon his horse then takes-he his lance and leaves the
cors del chevalier anmi la lande, si s'an part tantost
body of-the knight amid the heath so himself-thence departs-he at-once

et anmoine le Hardi Chevalier an un hermitage qui estoit
and leads the Bold Knight to a hermitage which was
près d'ilec; il le descendi de son cheval aux plus tost que
near of-there he him dismounted from his horse at-the most soon that
il pot; après le désarma et le fist counfesser à l'ermite,
he could after him disarmed-he and him made confess to the-hermit
et, quant il fu confès de ces péchiez et repentanz et
and when he was confessed of his sins and repentant and
l'âme s'en fu partie, il le fist ansevelir à la damosele
the-soul itself-thence was departed he him made bury by the damsel
qui le suivoit et dona ses armes et son cheval à l'ermite
who him followed and gave his arms and his horse to the-hermit
por s'âme, et le cheval Aristot autresint.
for his-soul and the horse (of-)Aristor likewise

Quant en out la messe chantée por son chevalier qui morz
When one had the mass sung for his knight who dead
estoit et li cors fu anterrez, Perceval s'en parti. «Sire,
was and the body was buried Perceval himself-thence departed Lord
feit la damoisele qui le sivoit, ore avez-vos meinz à feire.
says the damsel who him followed now have-you less to do
Del cruel chevalier et del félon avez cest païs vanchié.
Of-the cruel knight and of-the felon have this country avenged
Ore vous doint Dex par tans trouver le Rous Chevalier qui
Now you may-grant God by time find the Red Knight who
le fuil vostre oncle a ocis; je ne cuit mie que vous ne le
the son (of-)your uncle has killed I not believe at-all that you not him
conquérez, mès je sui del lion an grant doutance; quar c'est
conquer but I am of-the lion in great fear for that-is
la plus cruel beste que je onques véisse, et si aime tant
the most cruel beast that I ever saw and so loves-it so-much

son seingnor et son cheval que nule beste n'eime tant autre,
its lord and its horse that any beast not-loves so-much other
et aïde à son seingnor à soi desfandre moult hardiemant.
and aids to its lord to itself defend very boldly
Perceval s'en va vers la grant forest parfonde, sans
Perceval himself-thence goes toward the great forest deep without
targier, et la damoisele après. Mès, ançois qu'il i venist,
delaying and the damsel after But before that-he there came
encontra-il un chevalier qui navrez estoit moult duremant, et
met-he a knight who wounded was very hard both
il et ses chevaux. «Ha, sire, feit-il à Perceval, n'entrez mie an
he and his horse Ah lord says-he to Perceval not-enter at-all into
cele forest; à grant poine an sui-ge eschapez. Quar il i
that forest with great pain thence am-I escaped For it there
a I chevalier qui m'a à grant poine de son lyon rescox,
has a knight who me-has with great pain from his lion rescued
et autretant redot-je le passage de çà devant, quar il i
and as-much dread-I the passage of here before for it there
a I chevalier que l'an apele Aristot qui sanz achoisson cort
has a knight whom one calls Aristor who without cause runs
sus aus chevaliers qui par la forest trespassent.» — «De
upon to-the knights who through the forest pass Of
celui, feit la damoisele n'avez vos garde; quar vos an povez
that-one says the damsel not-have you fear for you thereof can
voier le chief à l'arçon de la sele à cil chevalier pandre.»
see the head at the-saddlebow of the saddle of that knight hang
«Certes, feit li chevaliers, je ne fui onques mès si liez de
Certainly says the knight I not was ever more so glad of
noveles que je oïsse et je soi bien que il n'est mie sanz
news that I heard and I know well that he not-is at-all without
grant hardemant qui l'a ocis.» Li chevaliers se part
great boldness who him-has killed The knight himself departs

de Perceval; mès li lions avoit navrez son cheval si très
from Perceval but the lion had wounded his horse so very
duremant an la cuisse derrière que à grant poine pooit-il
hard in the thigh behind that with great pain could-he
aler. «Sire chevaliers, feit Perceval, alez à l'ermite en la
go Lord knight says Perceval go to the-hermit in the
parfonde forest, si li distes que je li mant qu'il vos doint
deep forest so him say that I him send that-he you give
I destrier que je li lessai; quar je voi bien qu'il vos est
a steed which I him left for I see well that-it you is
grant mestier, et vos li guerredoneriez en autre manière;
great need and you him would-reward in other manner
quar il amera mielz une autre chosse que le cheval.» Li
for he will-love better an other thing than the horse The
chevaliers l'an mercie moult de ce que il li dist; il est
knight him-thereof thanks much for that that he him said he is
venuz à l'ermite au mielz qu'il pot et li a dist einsint
come to the-hermit at-the best that-he could and him has said thus
come il fu anchargiez, et il li conmanda à prandre lequel
as he was charged and he him commanded to take which
destrier que il vodroit por l'amor del chevalier qui le
steed that he would-wish for the-love of-the knight who the
maufesséor a ocis, qui tant maux fessoit parmi ceste forest:
evildoer has killed who so-many ills did through this forest
«Et si les vos bailleroi en II se vos volez.» — «Sire, feit li
And so them you shall-give-I in two if you wish Lord says the
chevaliers, je n'an demande que l'un.» Il prant le cheval
knight I not-thereof ask but the-one He takes the horse
Aristot qui mieudres li sanbloit et est tantost sus montez,
(of-)Aristor which better him seemed and is at-once upon mounted
si guerpi le sien qui mès ne povet aler. Il prant congié
so abandoned-he the his which more not could go He takes leave

à l'ermite, si li dist qu'il li guerredoneroit moult bien;
of the-hermit so him said-he that-he him would-reward very well
mès mielz li venist que il n'éust mie pris le cheval,
but better him would-have-come that he not-had at-all taken the horse
quar il en fu puis ocis sans resson; I chevaliers qui de
for he thereof was after killed without reason a knight who of
l'ostel Aristotes estoit le consivi au chief de la forest
the-household (of-)Aristor was him overtook at-the head of the forest
et il connut le cheval son seingnor et avoit oï dire que
and he knew the horse (of-)his lord and had heard say that
Aristoz estoit morz; si aloit an la forest pour lui anterrer;
Aristor was dead so went-he into the forest for him to-bury
il féri le chevalier parmi le cors, de son glaive, si l'ocist;
he struck the knight through the body with his lance so him-killed-he
puis prist le cheval, si s'en vet atot. Mès, se Perceval
then took-he the horse so himself-thence goes-he with-it But if Perceval
le séust, il n'en fust mie joieus, por ce que il rouva
it had-known he not-thereof would-be at-all joyful for that that he bade
le chevalier aler pour le cheval; mès il ne le fist se pour
the knight go for the horse but he not it did if for
bien non, et pour ce que il chevauchoit à grant mesesse.
good not and for that that he rode with great discomfort
Perceval s'en vet vers la forest parfonde, qui moult
Perceval himself-thence goes toward the forest deep which very
est granz et larges et hideusse, et, quant il fu dedanz
is great and wide and hideous and when he was within
antrez, il n'ot guères chevauchié quant il choissi le lion
entered he not-had much ridden when he caught-sight-of the lion
qui gissoit anmi une lande desouz un arbre et atendoit son
which lay amid a heath under a tree and awaited its
seingnor, qui estoit alez loing an la forest; et savoit bien
lord who was gone far in the forest and knew well

li lions que c'estoit ilec le trespas des chevaliers; por ce
the lion that that-was there the passage of-the knights for that
s'i estoit-il arestez. La damoisele se trest arières por la
itself-there was-it stopped The damsel herself drew back for the
poor et Perceval s'en vet vers le lyon qui jà l'avoit
fear and Perceval himself-thence goes toward the lion which already him-had
choissi et venoit vers lui les ielz anflanbez et la geule
caught-sight-of and came toward him the eyes inflamed and the maw
baée, et Perceval l'avise et le cuide férir de son glaive el
gaping and Perceval it-eyes and it thinks strike with his lance in-the
palès dedanz; mès li lyons li guenchi, et il le consivi an
palate within but the lion him dodged and he it overtook in
la jambe devant, si li feit une grant ploie, et li lyons art
the leg front so it makes-he a great wound and the lion tears
le cheval aus ongles desure la crope et li abat le cuir et
the horse with-the claws above the croup and it fells the hide and
la char desure la queue; et li chevaux, qui bleciez ce sant,
the flesh above the tail and the horse which wounded itself feels
le consuit des II piez derrière, ançois qu'il s'eslongnast, si
it overtakes with-the two feet behind before that-it itself-distanced so
très duremant qu'il li brisse les mestres danz de la geulle.
very hard that-he it breaks the master teeth of the maw
Li lyons gita I si grant breit que toute la forest en
The lion threw a so great roar that all the forest thereof
retentist. Li rous chevaliers oi son lyon brère, si vient
resounded The red knight heard his lion bellow so comes-he
cele part grant aléure; mès, ançois qu'il i fust venuz,
that way great pace but before that-he there were come
l'ot Perceval ocis. Quant li chevaliers vit mort son lyon, si
it-had Perceval killed When the knight saw dead his lion so
an fu moult dolanz. «Par mon chief, feit-il à Perceval,
thereof was-he very sorrowful By my head says-he to Perceval

quant vos océistes mon lyon, si féistes que treitres.» —
when you killed my lion so did-you as traitor
«Et vos, feit Perceval, vostre mort avez jugiée, quant vos
And you says Perceval your death have judged when you
océistes le fuilz mon oncle, de quoi ceste damoisele porte
killed the son (of-)my uncle of which this damsel carries
le chief.» Perceval li vient, sanz plus dire, et li chevaliers
the head Perceval him comes without more say and the knight
autresint par grant ravine, débrise lor glaives sor son escu,
likewise with great rush shatter their lances upon his shield
et Perceval le fiert de si très grant vertu qu'il li passe
and Perceval him strikes with so very great force that-he him passes
le glaive très parmi le cors et le porte à terre mort,
the lance right through the body and him carries to earth dead
jus del cheval. Perceval est descenduz del sien quant
down from-the horse Perceval is dismounted from-the his when
il ot le chevalier mort, puis est montez sur le cheval au
he had the knight dead then is-he mounted upon the horse of-the
rous chevalier, quar il ne se povet mès del suen aidier.
red knight for he not himself could more of-the his aid
«Sire, feit la damoisele, mes chastiaux est anmi ceste
Lord says the damsel my castle is amid this
forest, que li rous chevaliers m'a tolu, grant pièce a;
forest which the red knight me-has taken-away great while has
or vos pri-ge que vos i veingniez avec moi tant que je
now you pray-I that you there come with me until that I
soie asséurée et tant que je le r'oie enterriannemant.» —
be assured and until that I it have-again entirely
«Damoisele, feit Perceval, ce ne vos doi-ge mie vaier.» Il
Damsel says Perceval that not you ought-I at-all deny He
chevauche tant parmi la forest qu'il sont au chastel venu
rides so-much through the forest that-they are at-the castle come

qui à la damoisele devoit estre. Il séoit el plus biau lieu
which to the damsel ought to-be It sat in-the most fair place
de toute la forest et estoit clos de haut murs batailliez,
of all the forest and was enclosed with high walls battlemented
si avoit dedanz riches sales fenestrées. Les noveles furent
so had-it within rich halls windowed The news were
venues el chastel que lor sires estoit mort; Perceval et
come into-the castle that their lord was dead Perceval and
la damoisele antrèrent dedanz; il fist la damoisele asséurer
the damsel entered within he made the damsel assure
à ceus qui dedanz estoient et randre son chastel, que il
by those who within were and render her castle for they
sorent bien que c'estoit ces droiz éritages. La damoisele fist
knew well that that-was her right heritage The damsel made
le chief anterrer qu'ele avoit porté grant pièce, et dist
the head bury which-she had carried great while and said
qu'ele feroit chascun jor une messe là dedanz por l'âme
that-she would-make each day a mass there within for the-soul
de lui. Quant Perceval ot léanz esté tant conme li plot, il
of him When Perceval had in-there been as-long as him pleased he
s'en parti. La damoisele le mercia moult de la bonté
himself-thence departed The damsel him thanked much for the goodness
qu'il li avoit feite de son chastel qu'ele r'avoit par lui; quar
that-he her had done of her castle which-she had-again by him for
jà mès ne fust reconquis par autrui, ce savoit ele bien.
ever more not would-be reconquered by other that knew she well

Josephus nos dist, par l'escriture qui le nos recorde de
Josephus us tells by the-writing which it us records from
quoi cist estoires fu traite de latin en roumanz, que nus
which this history was drawn from Latin into Romance that anyone
ne doit estre en doutance que ces aventures avenissent à cel
not ought be in doubt that these adventures happened at that

tans an la Grant Breteingne et an touz les autres roiaumes,
time in the Great Britain and in all the other realms
et plus i avint ancore assez que je ne recort; mès cestes
and more there happened still enough than I — record but these
furent les plus séures. L'estoire dist que Perceval est venuz
were the most sure The-history says that Perceval is come
à un recest là où sa seur estoit chiés I vavasor qui
to a refuge there where his sister was at-the-house-of a vavasour who
moult estoit prodons. La damoisele menoit chascun jor moult
very was worthy-man The damsel led each day very
grant deul, por le chevalier qui prandre la devoit; quar
great mourning for the knight who take her was-to for
li jors estoit jà auques aprochiez, n'ele ne savoit mie
the day was already somewhat approached nor-she not knew at-all
que il fust morz. Ele regrestoit la Veuve Dame, sa mère,
that he were dead She lamented the Widow Lady her mother
moult souvant, qui menoit autresint grant deul pour sa
very often who led likewise great mourning for her
fille. Li vavasor confortoit la damoisele moult doucemant
daughter The vavasour comforted the damsel very sweetly
et regretoit son frère Perceval; mès ele ne cuidoit mie
and lamented her brother Perceval but she not believed at-all
estre si près de lui. Et Perceval est venuz au recest, touz
to-be so near of him And Perceval is come to-the refuge all
armez; si descendi à I perron devant la sale. Li vavasor
armed so dismounted-he at a block before the hall The vavasour
li vient à l'encontrer, si se merveille moult qui il est,
him comes to the-encounter so himself marvels-he much who he is
et li plussor cuidèrent que ce fust des chevaliers Aristot.
and the most thought that that were of-the knights (of-)Aristor
«Sire, feit li vavasors, bien puissiez-vos venir!» — «Bone
Lord says the vavasour well may-you come Good

aventure aiez-vos, sire,» feit Perceval. Il tint an sa mein
fortune may-have-you lord says Perceval He held in his hand
le chief Aristot par les cheveux, de coi li chevaliers se
the head (of-)Aristor by the hair of which the knight himself
merveilla moult, por ce qu'il portoit le chief du chevalier
marveled much for that that-he carried the head of-the knight
en tel manière. Perceval vint an la mestre chanbre de la
in such manner Perceval came into the master chamber of the
sale là où sa seur estoit, qui duremant se démentoit.
hall there where his sister was who hard herself lamented

«Damoisele, feit-il à sa seror, ne plorez mie, quar vos noces
Damsel says-he to his sister not weep at-all for your wedding
sont faillies; à ces enseingnes le povez-vous bien savoir.»
is failed by these tokens it can-you well know
Il giète le chief Aristot devant lui à la terre; puis li
He throws the head (of-)Aristor before her to the earth then her
dist: «Vez vos ci la teste de celui qui vos devoit prandre.»
said-he See you here the head of him who you was-to take
La damoisele entendi Perceval son frère qui armez estoit, si
The damsel heard Perceval her brother who armed was so
le reconnut; ele sailli sus, si li fist la greingnor joie
him recognized-she she leapt up so him made-she the greatest joy
que damoisele féist onques à chevalier. Ele ne set qu'ele
that damsel made ever to knight She not knows what-she
puisse feire, tant est joieusse, que tuit cil an ont pitié
can do so-much is-she joyful that all those thereof have pity
qui la voient, de la joie qu'ele moine à son frère en
who her see of the joy that-she leads with her brother in
plorant. Li contes dist que il séjornèrent là dedanz et
weeping The tale says that they sojourned there within and
que li vavasors l'anora moult. La damoisele fist giter le
that the vavasour him-honored much The damsel made cast the

chief del chevalier en une rivière qui couroit anviron le
head of-the knight into a river which ran around the
recest. Li vavasors fu moult joianz de sa mort, por la
refuge The vavasour was very joyful of his death for the
grant félonie qu'il avoit en lui et por ce que il convenist
great felony that-he had in him and for that that it behooved
la damoisele à morir ainz un an, quant il l'éust espossée.
the damsel to die before a year when he her-had wedded

Quant Perceval out esté là dedanz tant conme li plot,
When Perceval had been there within as-long as him pleased
il mercia moult le vavasor de l'anor qu'il li ot feite à
he thanked much the vavasour for the-honor that-he him had done to
lui et à sa seror; il s'en parti et lui et sa seror
him and to his sister he himself-thence departed both he and his sister
aveques desor la mule sur quoi l'an l'avoit amenée. Perceval
with upon the mule on which one her-had brought Perceval
chevaucha tant par ses jornées qu'il est venuz à Kamaalot
rode so-much by his days that-he is come to Camelot
et trova sa mère moult adolée por sa fille qui roïne
and found his mother very grieved for her daughter who queen
estoit, et cuidoit bien qu'ele ne la déust jà mès voier,
was and believed well that-she not her ought ever more see
et estoit moult dolante de son frère le chevalier hermite
and was very sorrowful for her brother the knight hermit
qui morz estoit autresint. Perceval vint an la chanbre là
who dead was likewise Perceval came into the chamber there
où sa mère gissoit, qui ne pooit cesser de feire deul;
where his mother lay who not could cease of making mourning
il tint sa seror par la mein et vint devant lui. Tantost
he held his sister by the hand and came before her As-soon
conme ele le connut, si conmença à plorer de joie; après,
as she him knew so began-she to weep for joy after

si bessa li un après l'autre. «Biaux fuilz, fet-ele, bénoite
so kissed the one after the-other Fair son says-she blessed
soit l'eure que vos naquistes, quar par vos me revient
may-be the-hour that you were-born for by you me comes-back
tuit mi grant joie; or pourroie-je bien finer, quar j'ai
all my great joy now could-I well end for I-have
assez longuemant vescu.» — «Dame, feit-il, vostre vie ne
enough long lived Lady says-he your life not
doit estre an nule annuie; quar ele ne feit à nului mal;
ought be in any trouble for it not does to anyone ill
quar vous ne fineroiz mie çà dedanz, se Dex plest; ainz
for you not will-end at-all here within if God pleases rather
fineroiz el chastel qui fu à vostre jermein cousint, le
you-will-end in-the castle which was of your german cousin the
roi Peschéor, là où li seintimes Gréaux est et là où
king Fisherman there where the most-holy Grail is and there where
les dives reliques sont.» — «Biaux fuilz, feit-ele, vos distes
the divine relics are Fair son says-she you say
moult bien et je i vorroie jà estre.» — «Dame, fet-il,
very well and I there would-wish already be Lady says-he
et Deux i metra conseull que vos i seroiz, et ma
and God there will-put counsel that you there will-be and my
seur, s'ele se veust marier, nos la metrons en aucun
sister if-she herself wishes marry we her shall-put in some
bon leu là où ele iert annoréemant.» — «Certes, biaux
good place there where she will-be honorably Certainly fair
frère, feit-ele, je ne seroi jà mariée se à Deu non.» —
brother says-she I not shall-be ever married if to God not
«Biaux fiuz, feit la Veuve Dame, la damoisele del char vos
Fair son says the Widow Lady the damsel of-the cart you
est alée quarre, ne ne fineroi jà mès très qu'à cele heure
is gone to-seek nor not shall-cease ever more until to that hour

qu'ele vos aura trové.» — «Dame, feit-il, an aucun leu
that-she you will-have found Lady says-he in some place
orra ele noveles de moi, et je de lui.» — «Biaux fiuz,
will-hear she news of me and I of her Fair son
feit la dame, la damoisele est céanz que li fel chevaliers
says the lady the damsel is in-here whom the fell knight
navra parmi le braz, qui vostre seror ravi; mès ele est
wounded through the arm who your sister ravished but she is
garie.» — «Dame, feit-ele, je sui moult bien vangiée.» Il li
healed Lady says-she I am very well avenged He her
a contées toutes les aventures trusqu'à cele ore que il out
has told all the adventures until-to that hour that he had
le chastel reconquis qui fu son oncle. Il séjorna grant
the castle reconquered which was (of-)his uncle He sojourned great
pièce avesques sa mère dedanz le chastel et vit que la terre
while with his mother within the castle and saw that the land
fu toute asséurée et pessible; il s'en parti et prist
was all assured and peaceful he himself-thence departed and took
congié, quar il n'avoit mie encore tout son afeire achevé.
leave for he not-had at-all yet all his affair achieved
Sa mère demora et sa suer grant pièce à Kamaalot et
His mother remained and his sister great while at Camelot and
menèrent bone vie et seinte. La dame fist fère une chapele
led good life and holy The lady made make a chapel
mout riche au sarqueu qui gissoit entre la forest et
very rich at-the coffin which lay between the forest and
Kamaalot et la fist aorner de riches vestemanz et estora
Camelot and it made adorn with rich vestments and established
un chapelein qui chascun jor i chantoit messe; puis fu
a chaplain who each day there sang mass then was
li leus si édéfiez qu'il i out abahie et janz de religion,
the place so built that-it there had abbey and people of religion

et ancore tesmoingnent li plussor qu'ele i est moult
and still witness the most that-it there is very
bele. Perceval fu partiz de Kamaalot et antra an la grant
fair Perceval was departed from Camelot and entered into the great
forest, si chevauche grant pièce tant que il out esloingnié
forest so rides-he great while until that he had left-far
le chastel sa mère, et vint à l'avespir au recest d'un
the castle (of-)his mother and came at the-evening to-the refuge of-a
chevalier qui estoit au chief de la forest. Il se herberga
knight who was at-the head of the forest He himself lodged
là dedanz et li chevaliers l'anora moult et le fist
there within and the knight him-honored much and him made
désarmer, si li aporta une robe pour vestir. Perceval voit
disarm so him brought-he a robe for to-dress Perceval sees
le chevalier moult simple et soupirer d'eures en autres.
the knight very downcast and sigh from-hours in others
«Sire, feit-il, m'est avis que vos n'estes mie très bien
Lord says-he me-is opinion that you not-are at-all very well
joieus.» — «Certes, sire, feit li chevaliers, je ai droit, quar
joyful Certainly lord says the knight I have right for
l'an ocist I mien frère vers la parfonde forest n'a mie
one killed a my brother toward the deep forest not-has at-all
grant tans, et je n'en doi estre liez; quar il iert moult
great time and I not-thereof ought be glad for he was very
prodom et loiax.» — «Biaux sire, fet Perceval, savez-vos qui
worthy-man and loyal Fair lord says Perceval know-you who
l'ocist?» — «Biaux sire, jà l'ocist uns chevaliers Aristot,
him-killed Fair lord indeed him-killed a knight (of-)Aristor
por ce que il séoit sor son cheval qui Aristot avoit esté,
for that that he sat upon his horse which (of-)Aristor had been
sur quoi uns autres chevaliers l'avoit ocis; et uns hermites
on which an other knight him-had killed and a hermit

l'avoit baillié à mon frère por ce que li lyons au rous
it-had given to my brother for that that the lion of-the red
chevalier avoit le sien afolé.» Perceval ne fu mie liez de
knight had the his maimed Perceval not was at-all glad of
ceste novele, por ce que il li avoit tramis, qu'il avoit
this news for that that he him had sent for-he had
esté ocis por ce cheval. «Sire, feit Perceval, vostre frère
been killed for that horse Lord says Perceval your brother
n'avoit-il mort déservie, ce cuit, car il n'avoit mie ocis le
not-had-he death deserved that I-believe for he not-had at-all killed the
chevalier.» — «Sire, non, je le sai tuit de voir; mès uns
knight Lord no I it know all of truth but an
autres qu'il ocist le rous chevalier de la parfonde forest.»
other who-he killed the red knight of the deep forest
Perceval se test atant; il jut la nuit an l'ostel et
Perceval himself silences thereupon he lay the night in the-lodging and
fu moult bien herbergiez, et l'andemein s'en parti,
was very well lodged and the-next-day himself-thence departed
quant il ot pris congié. Il herra tant que il vint en un
when he had taken leave He wandered so-much that he came into a
hermitage là où il oï la messe. Après le servise, vint
hermitage there where he heard the mass After the service came
li hermites à lui et li dist: «Sire, feit-il au chevaliers, en
the hermit to him and him said Lord says-he to-the knight in
ceste forest a chevaliers touz armez qui guètent I chevalier
this forest has knights all armed who watch-for a knight
qui Aristot ocist et le Rous au lyon autresint. Si
who Aristor killed and the Red-One with-the lion likewise So
n'encontrent chevalier an ceste forest qu'il ne vollent ociere
not-meet-they knight in this forest that-they not wish kill

pour le chevalier qui ces II a ocis.» — «Sire, feit Perceval,
for the knight who these two has killed Lord says Perceval
Dex m'an gart d'ancontrer tex jant qui mal me facent!»
God me-thence may-guard from-meeting such people who ill me do
Atant se parti de l'ermitage et prant congié à l'ermite
Thereupon himself departed from the-hermitage and takes leave of the-hermit
et chevauche tant qu'il est venuz en la forest et choisi
and rides so-much that-he is come into the forest and caught-sight-of
le chevalier qui séoit sor le cheval Aristot por coi il avoit
the knight who sat upon the horse (of-)Aristor for which he had
l'autre chevalier ocis. Il avoit I autre chevalier avec lui. Il
the-other knight killed He had an other knight with him They
s'arestent quant il virent Perceval. «Par mon chief, feit li uns
themselves-stop when they saw Perceval By my head says the one
des chevaliers, itel escu portoit cil qui Aristot ocist, si conme
of-the knights such shield carried he who Aristor killed so as
il nos fust conté, et ce puet-il moult bien estre.» Il vienent
it us was told and that can-it very well be They come
vers lui, tuit eslessié. Perceval les voit venir, si n'oblie mie
toward him all at-full-gallop Perceval them sees come so not-forgets-he at-all
les esporons, ainz les ancontre aux plus tost qu'il puet. Li dui
the spurs rather them meets-he at-the most soon that-he can The two
chevalier le fièrent sur son escu et brisent lor glaives. Perceval
knights him strike upon his shield and break their lances Perceval
consuit celui qui séoit sor le cheval qui fu Aristotes et li
overtakes him who sat upon the horse which was (of-)Aristor and him
passa aune de son glaive parmi le cors si que mort l'abati.
passed an-ell of his lance through the body so that dead him-felled
Après, vint à l'autre chevalier qui foïr se voloit et li
After came-he to the-other knight who flee himself wished and him
tranche l'espaule trusqu'au costé, et cil chaï morz dejoste
cuts the-shoulder down-to-the side and he fell dead beside

l'autre. Il prent amedeus les destriers, puis noe les rènes
the-other He takes both the steeds then knots-he the reins
ansanble et les chace devant lui trèsqu'à la messon à l'ermite
together and them drives before him up-to the house of the-hermit
qui fors iert oissuz de son hermitage. Il li bailla le cheval
who out was issued from his hermitage He him gave the horse
Aristot et l'autre au chevalier par qui il i menda. «Sire,
(of-)Aristor and the-other for-the knight by whom he there sent Lord
feit Perceval, je sai bien que vos ne verroiz nul chevalier
says Perceval I know well that you not will-see any knight
sosfresté que vos ne li bailliez aucuns des chevaux, se le
in-want that you not him give some of-the horses if it
vos requiert; quar c'est grant cortoissie d'aidier à preudome
you requires for that-is great courtesy to-aid to worthy-man
quant l'an le voit à meschief.» — «Sire, feit li hermites
when one him sees in mischance Lord says the hermit
il avoit oreci III chevaliers; tantost conme il sorent que
it had just-now three knights as-soon as they knew that
li dui furent ocis, de qui vos m'avez baillié les chevaux, si
the two were killed of whom you me-have given the horses so
s'an partirent an fuiant aux plus tost qu'il puéent.
themselves-thence departed-they in fleeing at-the most soon that-they can
Je lor louoie moult l'aler et si lor dis que ne fessoit
I them advised much the-going and so them said-I that not did
mie bon morir en tel point; quar les âmes de chevaliers qui
at-all good to-die in such point for the souls of knights who
par armes meurent sont plus près d'anfer que de paradis.»
by arms die are more near of-hell than of paradise
Perceval, qui onques ne fu sanz granz travaill et sanz
Perceval who ever not was without great toil and without
poine en tant come il vesqui, se parti de l'ermitage
pain in as-much as he lived himself departed from the-hermitage

et s'an vet à grant esploit très parmi la forest; il
and himself-thence goes with great speed right through the forest he
encontra I chevalier qui li venoit grant aléure à l'encontre.
met a knight who him came great pace to the-encounter
Il connut Perceval à l'escu que il portoit. «Sire, feit-il, je
He knew Perceval by the-shield that he carried Lord says-he I
vieng del chastel au noir hermite là où vos troverez
come from-the castle of-the black hermit there where you will-find
la damoisele del char tantost conme vos venroiz, si vos
the damsel of-the cart as-soon as you will-come so you
mende par moi que vos esploitiez vostre herre et que vos
sends-word-she by me that you hasten your journey and that you
li alliez requarre les eschès qui li furent toluz devant
her go seek the chessmen which her were taken-away before
monseingnor Gauvain, ou vos ne renterrez jà mès el
my-lord Gawain or you not will-re-enter ever more in-the
chastel que vos avez conquis. Sire, feit-il, et si vos haste
castle that you have conquered Lord says-he and so you hastens-she
por une grant pitié que j'ai oï an ceste forest. Je oï
for a great pity that I-have heard in this forest I heard
que I chevaliers anmenoit une damoisele contre cheval batant
that a knight led a damsel against horse beating
d'unes granz corgiées; je passoie d'une part par la lande et
with-some great thongs I passed on-one side by the heath and
il d'autre part, si que je le choissi parmi l'arbroie qui
he on-other side so that I him caught-sight-of through the-grove which
est antre deus; mès il me sanbloit que la damoisele regretoit
is between two but it me seemed that the damsel lamented
le fuill à la Veuve Dame qui li avoit rendu son chastel, et
the son of the Widow Lady who her had rendered her castle and
li chevaliers dissoit que, por l'amor de lui, la metroit-il an
the knight said that for the-love of him her would-put-he into

la fosse au serpant. Uns ancians chevaliers et uns prestres
the pit of-the serpent An old knight and a priest
i vont après le chevalier pour proiier que il ait merciz
there go after the knight for to-pray that he have mercy
de la damoisele; mès il est si criex que il nel veust feire,
of the damsel but he is so cruel that he not-it wishes do
ainz s'aïre moult de ce que il li proient, et feit
rather himself-angers-he much of that that they him pray and makes
chière et sanblant d'eus deus ociere.» Li chevaliers se
face and semblance of-them two to-kill The knight himself
part de Perceval et prant congié, et Perceval s'en
departs from Perceval and takes leave and Perceval himself-thence
vet tout le chemin que li chevaliers estoit venuz; il se
goes all the road that the knight was come he himself
pense qu'il iroit après la damoisele, quar il cuide bien
thinks that-he would-go after the damsel for he believes well
que ce soit ele à qui il rendi son chastel, et si vouldra
that that be she to whom he rendered her castle and so will-wish-he
savoir, se il puet, qui li chevaliers est qui en tel manière
know if he can who the knight is who in such manner
la baillast. Il a tant chevauchié qu'il est venuz el
her treated He has so-much ridden that-he is come into-the
plus parfont de la forest et el plus espès; il s'areste,
most deep of the forest and into-the most thick he himself-stops
si ot et antent la voiz de la damoisele qui estoit an
so hears-he and attends the voice of the damsel who was in
une grant valée là où la fosse au serpant estoit, où li
a great valley there where the pit of-the serpent was where the
chevaliers la voloit mestre. Ele crioit moult duremant merci,
knight her wished put She cried very hard mercy
an plorant, et li chevaliers li dounoit de la corgiée grant
in weeping and the knight her gave with the thong great

cox, porce qu'ele se téust. Perceval ne se vost plus
blows for-this that-she herself were-silent Perceval not himself wished more
atargier, ainz est venuz cele part au plus tost qu'il puet.
delay rather is-he come that way at-the most soon that-he can
Tantost conme la damoisele voit Perceval, si le connut-ele;
As-soon as the damsel sees Perceval so him knew-she
ele li joint ses meins amedeus et dist: «Ha, sire, feit-ele,
she him joins her hands both and said Ah lord says-she
pour Deu merci! Jà me rendistes vous mon chastel que
for God mercy Once me rendered you my castle which
cist chevaliers me velt tolir.» Le cheval sor quoi Perceval
this knight me wishes take-away The horse upon which Perceval
séoit, li chevaliers le connut: «Sire, feit-il, icel cheval fu
sat the knight it knew Lord says-he that horse was
monseingnor le Rox de la parfonde forest. Ore à primes
(of-)my-lord the Red-One of the deep forest Now at first
soi-je bien que ce fustes vos qui l'océistes.» — «Il puet bien
know-I well that that were you who him-killed It can well
estre, feit Perceval; se je l'ocis, je le dui bien feire, quar
be says Perceval if I him-killed I it ought well do for
il avoit trenchié la teste à un fuiz de mon oncle, de qui
he had cut-off the head to a son of my uncle of whom
ceste damoisele porta le chief longuemant.» — «Par mon
this damsel carried the head long By my
chief, feit li chevaliers, puisque vos l'océistes, vous estes
head says the knight since you him-killed you are
mes anemis mortieux.» Si se trest très anmi la lande et
my enemy mortal So himself draws-he right amid the heath and
Perceval autresint, si s'entreviennent quant que cheval puéent
Perceval likewise so each-other-come-they as-much as horse can
randre et s'antredonnent si grant cox, enmi lor piz, des
render and each-other-give so great blows amid their breasts with-the

glaives, conme il plus puéent. Perceval anpeint le chevalier si
lances as they most can Perceval thrusts the knight so
très duremant que il l'abat à terre très par dessus la crope
very hard that he him-fells to earth right by over the croup
del cheval; et, au choier qu'il fist, se brisa-il le mestre
of-the horse and at-the fall that-he made himself broke-he the master
os de la janbe, que il ne se pot mouver. Et Perceval
bone of the leg so-that he not himself could move And Perceval
descent à terre et vint là où li chevaliers gissoit. Il li
descends to earth and came there where the knight lay He him
crie merci, que ne l'ocie mie. Et Perceval li dist que il
cries mercy that not him-kill at-all And Perceval him said that he
n'a garde de mort, ne, einsint conme il est, ne le veult-il
not-has fear of death nor thus as he is not him wishes-he
mie ocirre; mès, autretel si conme il voloit que la damoisele
at-all kill but such-like so as he wished that the damsel
féist, li fera-il feire. Il feit descendre l'autre chevalier
did him will-make-he do He makes dismount the-other knight
ancian et le proveire; puis feit le chevalier porter vers la
old and the priest then makes-he the knight carry toward the
fosse au serpant et à la vermine dont il i avoit grant
pit of-the serpent and to the vermin whereof it there had great
planté. La fosse iert oscure et parfonde; quant li chevaliers
plenty The pit was dark and deep when the knight
fu dedanz, il ne puet mie longuemant vivre por la vermine
was within he not can at-all long live for the vermin
qui i estoit. La damoisele mercia moult Perceval de ceste
which there was The damsel thanked much Perceval for this
bonté et de l'autre que il li avoit feite. Ele s'en
goodness and for the-other that he her had done She herself-thence
part et revint arière à son ostel, si fu asséurée de
departs and came-back back to her lodging so was-she assured from

toustes parz, ne onques puis n'ot garde de nul chevalier,
all sides nor ever after not-had fear of any knight
pour la cruel jostisse que Perceval ot feite de celui.
for the cruel justice that Perceval had done of him
Li fuiz à la Veuve Dame s'an vet vivre sanz poine
The son of the Widow Lady himself-thence goes to-live without pain
pour sa bone chevalerie. Il sot bien que, se il avoit esté
for his good chivalry He knew well that if he had been
el chastel le noir hermite, il avoit auques achevée sa
in-the castle (of-)the black hermit he had somewhat achieved his
besoingne. Mès il li convendra avant meinte autre chosse
business But it him will-behoove before many-a other thing
feire, dont il ne se donne garde, de coi Dex li saura
do whereof he not himself gives heed of which God him will-know
bon gré. Il a tant chevauchié I jor et autre que il
good thanks He has so-much ridden one day and other that he
antra an une terre où il ancontra chevaliers forz et antiers,
entered into a land where he met knights strong and whole
là où Deux n'estoit créuz ne amez; ainz aouroient fauses
there where God not-was believed nor loved rather worshiped-they false
ymages et faux Damedeus et déables qui s'aparoient. Il
images and false Gods and devils who themselves-appeared He
ancontra un chevalier à l'antrée de la forest. «Ha, sire,
met a knight at the-entrance of the forest Ah lord
feit-il à Perceval, retornez arières; il ne vos est mie mestiers
says-he to Perceval turn back it not you is at-all need
de plus aler avant; quar les janz de ceste ille ne sont mie
of more going forward for the people of this isle not are at-all
bien créant an Deu. Je ne puis pas passer parmi la terre
well believing in God I not can at-all pass through the land
se par trives non; la réine de ceste terre fu seur le roi
if by truce not the queen of this land was sister (of-)the king

d'Oriande; si l'a Lanceloz ocis an la bataille et toute sa
of-Oriant so him-has Lancelot killed in the battle and all his
gent et sa terre sessie, qui mescréant estoit. Or croit l'an
people and his land seized which misbelieving was Now believes one
par toute la terre au Sauvéor del monde; si an est
through all the land in-the Savior of-the world so thereof is-she
trop dolante et het touz ceus qui croient an la novele loi
too sorrowful and hates all those who believe in the new law
et ne vossist cler voier tant que la novele loi seroit abatue,
and not would-wish clear see until that the new law would-be cast-down
et Dex, qui puissance est de ce feire, l'aveugla tantost; ore
and God who power is of that to-do her-blinded at-once now
quide que ce aient feit les faux Dex en qui ele croit, si
believes-she that that have done the false Gods in whom she believes so
dist, quant la novele loi chaïra, qu'ele r'aura sa veue
says-she when the new law will-fall that-she will-have-again her sight
par la noveleté de ces Deux et par leur vertu, ne trusqu'à
by the novelty of these Gods and by their virtue nor until-to
cele heure ne velt ele mès. Et por ce le vos di-ge, feit li
that hour not wishes she more And for that it you tell-I says the
chevaliers, que je ne vodroie mie que vous jà i issiez,
knight that I not would-wish at-all that you ever there went
quar je dout vostre anconbremant.» — «Sire, grant merciz,
for I fear your encumbrance Lord great thanks
feit Perceval, mès il n'est mie si bele chevalerie conme cele
says Perceval but it not-is at-all so fair chivalry as that
que l'an fet pour la loi Deu essaucier, et pour lui se
which one does for the law (of-)God to-exalt and for him himself
doit l'an mielz esprover que pour touz les autres; autresint
ought one better prove than for all the others just
conme il mist son cors en poine et en travaill por nous,
as he put his body in pain and in toil for us

si doit chascuns le sien mestre pour lui.» Il s'est partiz
so ought each the his put for him He himself-is departed
del chevalier et fu moult joieus de ce qu'il ot oï
from-the knight and was very joyful of that that-he had heard
dire de ce que Lanceloz avoit conquis un roiaume dont
say of that that Lancelot had conquered a realm whence
il avoit la fausse jant ostée. Mès, se il séust les noveles
he had the false people removed But if he had-known the news
que li rois l'éust mis en prisson, il n'an fust mie
that the king him-had put in prison he not-thereof would-be at-all
joianz; quar Lanceloz estoit de son lignage et si estoit
joyful for Lancelot was of his lineage and so was
bons chevaliers, et por ce l'amoit-il plus assez.
good knight and for that him-loved-he more much

Perceval chevauche trusqu'à l'anuitier et trove un grant
Perceval rides until-to the-nightfall and finds a great
chastel batailliez à granz ponz tornéiz, et avoit granz tours
castle battlemented with great bridges turning and had great towers
ancianes dedanz. Il choissi à la porte un valet qui avoit
ancient within He caught-sight-of at the gate a squire who had
le charchant d'une chaanne au col, et estoit la chaanne
the collar of-a chain at-the neck and was the chain
de l'autre part fichiée à un grant tronc de feir. La chaanne
of the-other part fixed to a great trunk of iron The chain
duroit tant conme le pont avoit de lonc. Puis li vallez vint
lasted as-much as the bridge had of long Then the squire came
ancontre Perceval quant il le voit venir. «Sire, feit-il, il me
to-meet Perceval when he him sees come Lord says-he it me
sanble que vos créez an Deu.» — «Biaux amis, si faz-je au
seems that you believe in God Fair friend so do-I at-the
mielz que je puis» — «Sire, pour Deu, feit li valez, n'entrez
best that I can Lord for God says the squire not-enter

mie an cest chastel.» — «Porquoi, biaux amis?» feit Perceval.
at-all into this castle Wherefore fair friend says Perceval
«Sire, feit-il, je le vos diroi. Sire, feit-il, je sui crestians ausi
Lord says-he I it you shall-tell Lord says-he I am Christian just
come vos estes et sui sougiez çà dedanz et garde ceste
as you are and am subject here within and guard this
porte, si conme vos véez. Mès c'est li plus crieux chastiaux
gate so as you see But that-is the most cruel castle
que je sache, si l'apele l'an le Chastel Erragé. Il i a III
that I know so it-calls one the Castle Enraged It there has three
chevaliers çà dedanz, moult biaux et moult janes; tantost
knights here within very fair and very young as-soon
conme il voient un chevalier de la novele loi, si sont hors
as they see a knight of the new law so are-they out
del sens et tuit erragé, si que riens nule ne puet durer
of-the sense and all enraged so that thing any not can last
antr'eus. Si a çà dedanz une des plus beles damoiseles
among-them So has here within one of-the most fair damsels
que je onques véisse; ele garde les chevaliers tantost conme
that I ever saw she guards the knights as-soon as
il anragent, et il la doutent tant que il n'osent
they rage and they her fear so-much that they not-dare
trespasser son conmandemant de chosse qu'ele veulle; quar
transgress her command of thing that-she wishes for
il maumestroient moult de jant s'ele n'estoit. Et, por ce
they would-mistreat many of people if-she not-were And for that
que je sui son sougiez, me seufrent-il, et n'ai garde d'eus;
that I am her subject me suffer-they and not-have fear of-them
mès il i sont venu meint chevalier crestian qui onques
but it there are come many-a knight Christian who ever
n'en oissirent.» — «Biaus dous amis, je i enterroie, feit
not-thence went-out Fair sweet friend I there would-enter says

Perceval, se je puis; quar je ne sauroie huimès où aler,
Perceval if I can for I not would-know today where to-go
et il est véritez que Dex a greingnor puissance que li
and it is truth that God has greater power than the
déables.» Il entre dedanz le chastel et descendi anmi la cort.
devil He enters within the castle and dismounted amid the court

La damoisele estoit ax fenestres de la sale, qui moult
The damsel was at-the windows of the hall who very
estoit de grant biauté; ele descendi aval tantost conme ele
was of great beauty she came-down down as-soon as she
puet, et ele vit Perceval anz et la croiz an son escu;
can and she saw Perceval within and the cross on his shield
adonc sot-ele bien qu'il estoit crestians. «Ha, sire, pour Deu,
then knew-she well that-he was Christian Ah lord for God
feit-ele, ne venez mie çà amont; quar il i a III des
says-she not come at-all here above for it there has three of-the
plus biaux chevaliers que nus véist onques qui jeuent aux
most fair knights that any saw ever who play at-the
tables et aux dez, an une chanbre, si sont frère jarmein;
tables and at-the dice in a chamber so are-they brothers german
il istront tantost del sans, conme il vos verront.»
they will-go-out at-once of-the sense as they you will-see

«Damoisele, feit Perceval, se Deux plest, non feront, et
Damsel says Perceval if God pleases not will-do and
itiex miracles est bons à voier; car il est bien droiz que tuit
such miracles are good to see for it is well right that all
cil qui Dex ne volent croire soient anragié quant il voient
those who God not wish believe be enraged when they see
les chosses qui de lui viennent.» Perceval monte an la sale,
the things which from him come Perceval mounts into the hall
touz armez, que que la damoisele die. Ele le suit aux
all armed whatever that the damsel say She him follows at-the

plus tost qu'ele pot. Li III chevalier choissirent Perceval tout
most soon that-she could The three knights caught-sight-of Perceval all
armé, et la croiz an son escu; il saillirent tantost sus et
armed and the cross on his shield they leapt at-once up and
furent forsené. Il roullent les ielz et se descirent et
were maddened They roll the eyes and themselves tear and
braent come déable. Il avoit léanz jussarmes et espées que
bray as devils It had in-there guisarmes and swords which
il vont sessir; il assaillent volentiers vers Perceval, mès
they go seize they assail willingly toward Perceval but
il n'en ont pover, que Dex le vost einsint. Quant il
they not-thereof have power for God it wished thus When they
virent qu'il ne porent à lui aprochier, si corurent li uns
saw that-they not could to him approach so ran the one
à l'autre, si s'entr'ocient, c'onques pour la damoisele ne le
at the-other so each-other-kill-they that-ever for the damsel not it
vorent lessier. Perceval esgarda les miracles de ces ganz qui
wished leave Perceval looked-at the miracles of these people who
einsint estoient mort et la damoisele qui an menoit moult
thus were dead and the damsel who thereof led very
grant deul: «Ha, damoisele, feit-il, ne plorez mie; mès
great mourning Ah damsel says-he not weep at-all but
repentez-vous de ceste fausse créance; quar cil qui an Deu
repent-you of this false belief for those who in God
ne voroient croire morront conme anragié et conme déable.»
not would-wish believe will-die as enraged and as devils
Perceval feit porter les cors de la sale aux vallez qui léans
Perceval makes carry the bodies from the hall by-the squires who in-there
estoient; quant il les ot feit giter an une ève courant
were when he them had made cast into a water running
au rès, ocist touz les autres por ce qu'il ne voloient an
at-the edge killed all the others for that that-they not wished in

Deu croire. Li chastiax fu touz vidiez de la gent mescréant,
God believe The castle was all emptied of the people misbelieving
fors que de la damoisele et de ceus qui la servoient et
except that of the damsel and of those who her served and
del crestien sougier qui la porte gardoit. Perceval le mist
of-the Christian subject who the gate guarded Perceval him put
hors de la chaane, puis le mena amont an la sale, si
out of the chain then him led-he above into the hall so
se fist désarmer. Il trova de moult riches robes. La
himself made-he disarm He found of very rich robes The
damoisele qui estoit de moult grant biauté l'esgarde; ele le
damsel who was of very great beauty him-looks-at she him
vit moult biau chevalier, si li plout moult. Ele l'anora
saw very fair knight so her pleased-he much She him-honored
moult duremant, mès ele ne pooit oublier les III chevaliers
very greatly but she not could forget the three knights
qui si frère furent; si an moine moult grant deul.
who her brothers were so thereof leads-she very great mourning
«Damoisele, feit Perceval, icist deus à mener ne vaut
Damsel says Perceval this mourning to lead not is-worth
noiant; mès confortez-vos an autre manière.» Perceval esgarda
anything but comfort-you in other manner Perceval looked-at
la sale de chief an autre qui mout est riche; et la damoisele,
the hall from head to other which very is rich and the damsel
en qui il avoit moult biauté, lessa son duel à mener pour
in whom it had much beauty left her mourning to lead for
esgarder Perceval; ele le voit biau chevalier et séur et grant
to-look-at Perceval she him sees fair knight and sure and great
et bien fourni de bone contenance; si li plest moult, ele
and well furnished with good bearing so her pleases-he much she
le commance tantost à amer et dist à soi méimes que, se
him begins at-once to love and says to herself herself that if

volet lessier si Deus por ceus an qui ele croit, qu'ele an
wished leave his God for those in whom she believes that-she thereof
seroit moult joieusse et si le feroit seingnor de son
would-be very joyful and so him would-make-she lord of her
chastel; quar il li sanbloit qu'ele ne le pouroit mielz anploiier,
castle for it her seemed that-she not it could better employ
et, puisque si frère sont mort, il n'i a nul recouvrier;
and since her brothers are dead it not-there has any recovery
ainz la convendra le deul oublier. Mès ele ne set mie le
rather her will-behoove the mourning forget But she not knows at-all the
penser de Perceval; quar, s'ele le séust ce que il pansse, ele
thought of Perceval for if-she it had-known that which he thinks she
ne cuidast mie ce; quar s'ele estoit crestiane, si l'aimeroit-il
not would-believe at-all that for if-she were Christian so her-would-love-he
mout anviz en cele matière qu'ele panse; quar il ne perdi
very unwillingly in that matter that-she thinks for he not lost
onques sa virginité pour fame, ce dist Josephus; ainz morut
ever his virginity for woman that says Josephus rather died-he
vierges et chastes et nez de son cors. Encore fust-il en
virgin and chaste and clean of his body Even-though were-it in
tel manière, ne puet-ele mie refreindre son cuer de li, ainz
such manner not can-she at-all restrain her heart from him rather
cuide que, se il savoit qu'ele le vossist amer, qu'il an
believes-she that if he knew that-she him would-wish love that-he thereof
fust moult joiant por ce qu'ele est de si très grant biauté.
would-be very joyful for that that-she is of so very great beauty
Perceval demande à la damoisele qu'ele avoit en pensé.
Perceval asks of the damsel what-she had in thought
«Sire, feit-ele, je ne pansse se bien non, se vos volez.» —
Lord says-she I not think if good not if you wish
«Damoisele, feit Perceval, en moi ne demorra-il jà, se Dex
Damsel says Perceval in me not will-remain-it ever if God

plest, que vos guerpissiez ceste mauvesse loi, si créez en la
pleases that you abandon this evil law so believe in the
bone.» — «Sire, feit-ele, mès guerpissiez la vostre pour l'amor
good Lord says-she but abandon the yours for the-love
de moi et je feroi vostre conmandemant et vostre voler.»
of me and I shall-do your command and your will
«Damoisele, feit Perceval, ce ne vaut noiant à dire. Se
Damsel says Perceval that not is-worth anything to say If
vos fussiez home autresint conme vos estes fame, vostre
you were man just as you are woman your
fin fust venue avec les autres. Mès, se Deux plest, votre
end were come with the others But if God pleases your
conroi se panra an bien.» — «Sire, fet-ele, se vos me
arrangement itself will-take in good Lord says-she if you me
volez créanter que vos m'ameriez autresint conme chevaliers
wish promise that you me-would-love just as knight
doit amer damoisele, je sui bien pourpansée de croire an
ought love damsel I am well bethought of believing in
vostre Deu.» — «Damoisele, je vos créant bien einsint conme
your God Damsel I you promise well thus as
je sui crestians que, se vos volez recevoir bauptesme, que je
I am Christian that if you wish receive baptism that I
vos aimeroi si come cil qui Dex croient fermemant doivent
you shall-love so as those who God believe firmly ought
amer domoisele.» — «Sire, feit-ele, je ne vos quier plus.»
love damsel Lord says-she I not you ask more
Ele feit mander I seint home hermite qui estoit an la
She makes summon a holy man hermit who was in the
forest pertrine, et il i est venuz moult volentiers, quant
forest nearby and he there is come very willingly when
il sot les noveles. Il l'ont levée et baptisée, ele et ses
he knew the news They her-have lifted and baptized she and her

damoiseles aveques lui. Perceval la leva desuz fonz. Josephe
damsels with her Perceval her lifted over font Josephus
nous tesmoigne en ceste ystoire qu'ele ot à non Célestre.
us witnesses in this history that-she had to name Celestre
Ele fist moult grant joie de son bautesme et mua son
She made very great joy of her baptism and changed her
courage an bien. Li hermites fu avesques lui là dedanz,
heart in good The hermit was with her there within
qui li priast à connoistre la ferme créance, et fessoit le
who her prayed to know the firm belief and did the
servise Nostre Seingnor. La damoisele fu de moult bone vie
service (of-)Our Lord The damsel was of very good life
et de moult seinte et fina puis en mout bonnes euvres.
and of very holy and ended after in very good works

Perceval se parti del chastel et rendoit graces à
Perceval himself departed from-the castle and rendered thanks to
Nostre Seingnor et merciz de ce que il li a si cruel
Our Lord and thanks of that that he him has so cruel
chastel sosfert à conquarre et à atourner à la loi. Il
castle suffered to conquer and to turn to the law He
s'en vet grant aléure, touz armez, tant que il vint an I
himself-thence goes great pace all armed until that he came into a
païs là où an démenoit moult grant doulor, et dissoient
country there where one led very great sorrow and said
li plussor que cil estoit venuz qui lor loi destruiroit; quar
the most that he was come who their law would-destroy for
il avoit jà le plus fort chastel conquis. Il est venuz vers
he had already the most strong castle conquered He is come toward
I chastel encian qui estoit au chief d'une forest; il esgarde
a castle ancient which was at-the head of-a forest he looks
et voit à l'entrée de la porte moult grant planté de jant.
and sees at the-entrance of the gate very great plenty of people

Il voit un valet venir de cele part, si li demande à qui
He sees a squire come from that side so him asks-he to whom
li chastiax est. «Sire, feit-il, il est à la roiine Gendrée qui
the castle is Lord says-he it is to the queen Jandree who
s'est feit amener devant sa porte avec les janz que vos
herself-is made bring before her gate with the people whom you
i véez; quar ele a oï dire que li chevalier del Chastel
there see for she has heard say that the knights of-the Castle
Anragié sont mort, et uns austres chevaliers qui le chastel
Enraged are dead and an other knight who the castle
a conquis a feit la damoisele bauptissier, si se merveille
has conquered has made the damsel baptize so herself marvels-she
mout conmant ce est. Ele est an grant doutance de sa
much how that is She is in great fear of her
terre perdre, quar ses frères Mandeglanz d'Oriande est morz,
land to-lose for her brother Madeglant of-Oriant is dead
si n'atent mès secors de nullui, et l'an li a dit que li
so not-awaits-she more succor from anyone and one her has said that the
chevaliers qui le Chastel Erragié a conquis est li mieudres
knight who the Castle Enraged has conquered is the best
chevaliers del monde et que nus ne puet durer vers lui.
knight of-the world and that anyone not can last against him
Pour cele dotance et pour cele péor de lui, ne véist ele à
For that fear and for that dread of him not saw she to
aler à un sien chastel qui est assez plus fort.» Perceval se
go to a her castle which is much more strong Perceval himself
part del valet et chevauche tant que cil qui estoient
departs from-the squire and rides until that those who were
à l'entrée del chastel le choisirent; il virent la croiz
at the-entrance of-the castle him caught-sight-of they saw the cross
vermeille que il portoit an son escu, il distrent à la roiine:
red which he carried on his shield they said to the queen

«Dame, uns chevaliers crestians vient en cest chastel.» —
Lady a knight Christian comes into this castle
«Gardez, feit-ele, que ce ne soit cil qui doit nostre loi
Guard says-she that that not be he who ought our law
abatre.» Perceval vient cele part et descent et vient devant
cast-down Perceval comes that way and dismounts and comes before
la roiine, touz armez. La roiine li demande que il quiert.
the queen all armed The queen him asks what he seeks
«Dame, feit-il, je ne quier se bien non à votre eus,
Lady says-he I not seek if good not to your use
s'en vos ne demeure.» — «Vos venez, feit-ele del Chastel
if-in you not remains You come says-she from-the Castle
Anragié, là où li III frère sont ocis, dont c'est granz
Enraged there where the three brothers are killed whereof that-is great
doumages.» — «Dame, feit-il, au chastel fu-ge, si vorroie
harm Lady says-he at-the castle was-I so would-wish-I
ore que li vostre fust à la volenté Jesu-Christ autresint conme
now that the yours were at the will (of-)Jesus-Christ just as
cil est.» — «Par mon chief, feit-ele, se vostre sire a si
that-one is By my head says-she if your lord has so
grand pover conme l'an dist, si ert-il.» — «Dame, sa vertu
great power as one says so will-be-it Lady his virtue
et sa puissance est greindres assez que l'an ne dist.» — «Ce
and his power is greater much than one — says That
vourroie-je savoir, feit-ele, meintenant, et si vous vel-ge proiier
would-wish-I know says-she now and so you wish-I pray
que vos ne vos partez de moi de si là que l'aie esprové.»
that you not you depart from me from so there that I-it-have proved
Perceval li ostroie volentiers. Ele retorna dedanz son chastel
Perceval her grants willingly She returned within her castle
et Perceval avec lui. Quant il fu descenduz, si monta an la
and Perceval with her When he was dismounted so mounted-he into the

sale; cil qui là dedanz estoient se merveillièrent moult
hall those who there within were themselves marveled much
de ce qu'ele se consentoit issi; quar, onques puis qu'ele
of that that-she herself consented thus for ever since that-she
aveugla, ne pot soufrir chevalier de la novele loi si prochein
blinded not could suffer knight of the new law so near
de lui et fessoit ociere touz ceus qui venoient en son pover,
of her and made kill all those who came into her power
ne ne vossist mie cler véoir par si que ele en éust un
nor not would-wish at-all clear see by so that she thereof had one
devant soi; ore li est muez ces courages an tel manière que
before herself now her is changed her heart in such manner that
ore voroit bien qu'ele péust voier celui qui là dedanz estoit
now would-wish well that-she could see him who there within was
venuz; quar l'an li dist que ce est li plus biaux chevaliers
come for one her says that that is the most fair knight
del monde et bien sanble estre si bon conme l'an tesmoigne.
of-the world and well seems to-be so good as one witnesses
Perceval fu léanz mout volentiers por ce que véoit
Perceval was in-there very willingly for that that saw
auques la cruauté la dame amenuissée; il li senbla que
somewhat the cruelty (of-)the lady diminished it him seemed that
ce seroit grant joie s'ele se voloit à Deu atorner, et cil
that would-be great joy if-she herself wished to God turn and those
qui là dedanz sont; quar il set bien que, s'ele tenoit la
who there within are for he knows well that if-she held the
novele loi, que tuit cil de la terre s'i acorderoient.
new law that all those of the land themselves-thereto would-accord
Quant Perceval ot jéu la nuit el chastel, la dame menda
When Perceval had lain the night in-the castle the lady summoned
l'andemein les plus poissanz de sa terre, et ele vint hors
the-next-day the most powerful of her land and she came out

de sa chanbre en la sale là où Perceval estoit, et véoit
of her chamber into the hall there where Perceval was and saw
autresint cler conme ele avoit onques plus véu. Tuit cil qui
just-as clear as she had ever more seen All those who
là dedanz estoient s'an merveillent mout. «Seingnors,
there within were themselves-thereat marvel much Lords
feit-ele, ore antendez tuit, si vos conteroi la vérité einsint
says-she now attend all so you shall-tell-I the truth thus
conme il m'est avenu. Je me couchai en mon lit hersoir
as it me-is happened I me lay-down in my bed last-night
et bien sachiez que je ne véoie goute, et fis ouroissons à
and well know that I not saw drop and made prayers to
nos Diex que me rendissent la veue; il me sanbla que me
our Gods that me rendered the sight it me seemed that me
responséissent que il n'en avoient pooir; mès féisse cel
answered that they not-thereof had power but made that
chevalier ociere qui c'estoit anbatuz céanz, et, se je einsint
knight kill who himself-was thrust in-here and if I thus
ne le fessoie, il se coureceront mout à moi. Et, quant
not it did they themselves will-anger much with me And when
j'oi lor voiz oïes que il n'i enauroient noiant ce que
I-had their voices heard that they not-there thereof-would-have anything that which
je lor avoie requis, si me souvint del seingnor en qui
I them had asked so me remembered of-the lord in whom
cil qui tenoient la nouvele loi croient. Je li priai mout
those who held the new law believe I him prayed very
doucemant, se il avoit tel vertu et tel puissance conme li
sweetly if he had such virtue and such power as the
plussor dissoient, que il me féist voier cler par si que je
most said that he me made see clear by so that I
créroi an lui. Je m'andormi an icele hore et me sanbla
shall-believe in him I me-fell-asleep in that hour and me seemed

que je véisse une des plus beles dames del monde, si se
that I saw one of-the most fair ladies of-the world so herself
délivroit d'un enfant çà dedanz et avoit anviron lui autresint
delivered-she of-a child here within and had around her just-as
grant clarté conme se li souleus luissist en droit midi.
great brightness as if the sun shone at right noon
«Quant li anfes fu nez, si fu si très biaux et si très
When the child was born so was-he so very fair and so very
janz et de si douz sanblant que li esgarders me plut mout;
comely and of so sweet semblance that the looking me pleased much
il me sanbloit qu'il avoit à son délivrer une conpagnie
it me seemed that-he had at his delivering a company
de jant, la plus bele que nus véist onques, si avoient èles
of people the most fair that any saw ever so had-they wings
autresint conme oissel et démenoient mout grant joie. Il
just as bird and led very great joy It
m'iert avis que uns ancian honme me dissoit, qui avec
me-was opinion that an old man me said who with
lui estoit, que ma dame n'avoit mie perdue sa virginité
her was that my lady not-had at-all lost her virginity
pour l'enfant. Je fui mout aisse tant conme ceste chose
for the-child I was very at-ease as-long as this thing
me dura. Il me senbla que je la véisse autresint conme je
me lasted It me seemed that I her saw just as I
faz vos. Après, me fu avis que je véisse I honme lier à
do you After me was opinion that I saw a man bind to
I estache, en qui il avoit mout douçor et humilité; si le
a stake in whom it had much sweetness and humility so him
batoient unes males janz de corgiées et de verges moult
beat an evil people with thongs and with rods very
très duremant, si que li sans an couroit aval. Il n'an
very hard so that the blood thereof ran down They not-thereof

voloient avoir nule merci. De ce ne me povoi-ge tenir
wished have any mercy From that not me could-I hold
que je ne plorasse de pitié. Adonques si m'esveillai et me
that I not wept for pity Then so me-woke-I and me
merveillai mout d'où ce venoit et que ce puet estre. Mès
marveled much whence that came and what that can be But
toutes voies me plessoit-il mout ce que je an avoie véu.
all ways me pleased-it much that which I thereof had seen
Il me sanbla après ce, que je véoie icel home, qui avoit
It me seemed after that that I saw that man who had
esté liez à l'estache, metre en une croiz et closfichier mout
been bound to the-stake put on a cross and nail very
doulerossemant et férir el costé d'un glaive; de celui oi-je
grievously and strike in-the side with-a lance of him had-I
si grant pitié que il me couvint plorer par estouvoir, de la
so great pity that it me behooved weep by necessity for the
grant doulor que je li véoie soufrir. Je vi la dame aux
great sorrow that I him saw suffer I saw the lady at-the
piez de la croiz et reconnui que je l'avoie véue délivrer de
feet of the cross and recognized that I her-had seen deliver of
l'enfant; mès nul nel savoit escrire le grant deul qu'ele
the-child but anyone not-it knew write the great mourning that-she
menoit. De l'autre part de la croiz avoit un honme qui ne
led On the-other side of the cross had a man who not
senbloit mie estre liez, mès il reconfortoit la dame le plus
seemed at-all to-be glad but he comforted the lady the most
biau qu'il povet. Il i avoit unes autres genz qui recoilloient
fair that-he could It there had an other people who gathered
son sanc an un seintime vessel que l'an i tenoit.
his blood in a most-holy vessel which one there held

«Après, me fu avis que je le vi despandre de la croiz
After me was opinion that I him saw take-down from the cross
et meitre en un sépucre de pierre. Je an oi grant pitié.
and put in a sepulcher of stone I thereof had great pity
Quar, tant conme senbla que je le véisse einsint, ne me
For as-long as seemed that I him saw thus not me
poi onques tenir de plorer. Tantost conme la pitié m'an
could ever hold from weeping As-soon as the pity me-thereof
vint au cuer et les lermes me vindrent aux ielz, oi-ge
came to-the heart and the tears me came to-the eyes had-I
ma veue, einsint conme vos véez. En itel seingnor doit-on
my sight thus as you see In such lord ought-one
croire, quar il soufri la mort que il éust bien eschivée
believe for he suffered the death which he had well escaped
se il vossist; mès il le fist pour son peuple sauver. En
if he had-wished but he it did for his people to-save In
cel seingnor veulle-je que vos créez tuit, si relanquissiez nos
that lord wish-I that you believe all so forsake our
faux Dex, quar ce sont déable, si ne nos puéent ne
false Gods for these are devils so not us can-they neither
aidier ne valoir. Et qui croire ne vora, je le feré
aid nor avail And who believe not will-wish I him shall-make
ocierre ou morir de vileine mort.» La dame se fist lever
kill or die of base death The lady herself made lift
et bautissier, et touz ceus qui ne le voloient feire, si les
and baptize and all those who not it wished do so them
fist destruire et essillier. Cist estoires nos dit qu'ele ot
made-she destroy and ravage This history us says that-she had
non Salubre; ele fu bone dame et bien créant an Deu
name Salubre she was good lady and well believing in God
et mena puis si seinte vie qu'ele morut an un hermitage.
and led after so holy life that-she died in a hermitage

Perceval se parti del chastel et fu mout joianz an son
Perceval himself departed from-the castle and was very joyful in his
cuer de la dame et de sa gent, qui croiet an la novele loi.
heart of the lady and of her people which believed in the new law

The Knight of the Galley

XXXII

Meliot of Logres finds two Christian knights hanged by the Knight of the Galley, buries them, and kills the knight and his dwarf. He frees Gawain from the stake where the lord of the Red Tower has bound him to fight a lion unarmed, and the Red Tower's people flee overseas. From the shore Gawain and Meliot watch Perceval carried out to sea, still fighting the crew of the ship he has boarded, and a passing knight tells them that Arthur has imprisoned Lancelot on Brian's counsel.

Après, nos dist cist tistres que Mélioz de Logres s'estoit
After us said this title that Meliot of Logres himself-was
partiz del Chastel Perilleux, seins et gariz par l'espée que
departed from-the Castle Perilous sound and healed by the-sword which
Lanceloz li ot aportée et pour le drap que il prist an la
Lancelot him had brought and by the cloth which he took in the
Chapele Perilleusse. Mès il estoit mout dolanz d'unes noveles
Chapel Perilous But he was very sorrowful of-some news
que il avoit oïses que misires Gauvains iert an prisson, et
that he had heard that my-lord Gawain was in prison and
si ne savoit où; mès qu'an li avoit feit antendant que dui
so not knew-he where but that-one him had made understanding that two
chevalier, qui estoient parant cil del Chastel Anragié
knights who were kin (of-)those of-the Castle Enraged
qui s'entr'estoient ocis, l'avoient anserré por Perceval, qui
who themselves-each-other-were killed him-had shut-up for Perceval who

le chastel avoient conquis. Or dist Mélioz de Logres que il
the castle had conquered Now said Meliot of Logres that he
n'ert mès aisse si saura où misires Gauvains est. Il
not-will-be more at-ease till-he will-know where my-lord Gawain is He
chevauche parmi une forest et prie Deu que il li lest par
rides through a forest and prays God that he him let by
tans oïr noveles de monseingnor Gauvain. La forest estoit
time hear news of my-lord Gawain The forest was
estrange et sostine; il chevaucha trèsqu'à l'anuitier c'onques
strange and lonely he rode until-to the-nightfall that-ever
ne pot trover recest ne hermitage. Il esgarde très anmi la
not could find refuge nor hermitage He looks right amid the
forest devant soi et vit une damoisele séoir toute seule qui
forest before himself and saw a damsel sit all alone who
se démantoit mout duremant. La lune estoit ocure et li
herself lamented very hard The moon was dark and the
leus moult hideus et la forest ounbrage. «Ha, damoisele, que
place very hideous and the forest shadowy Ah damsel what
festes-vos ci à tel heure?» — «Sire, feit-ele, je ne le puis
do-you here at such hour Lord says-she I not it can
amender, de ce sui-ge mout dolante. Quar li leux est plus
amend of that am-I very sorrowful For the place is more
périlleux que vos ne cuidez. Esgardez, feit-ele, contremont,
perilous than you — believe Look says-she upward
si verroiz l'achoisson porquoi je i sui.» Mélioz esgarde
so you-will-see the-cause why I there am Meliot looks
et voit II chevaliers touz armez penduz contremont desoz
and sees two knights all armed hanged upward under
le chief à la demoisele. Si s'an merveille mout. «Ha,
the head of the damsel So himself-thereof marvels-he much Ah
damoisele, feit-il, qui ocist ces chevaliers si vileinement?» —
damsel says-he who killed these knights so basely

«Sire, feit-ele, li chevaliers de la Galie qui chante an la
Lord says-she the knight of the Galley which sings in the
mer.» — «Et porquoi les pent-il an tel manière?» — «Por
sea And why them hangs-he in such manner For
ce, feit-ele, que il croient an Deu et an sa douce mère.
that says-she that they believe in God and in his sweet mother
Si les me couvint ci ilec garder XL jorz que l'an ne les
So them me behooved here there guard forty days that one not them
despande; quar, se il an estoient osté, il perdroit son
take-down for if they thence were removed he would-lose his
chastel, ce dist, et si me trancheroit la teste.» — «Par
castle that he-said and so me would-cut-off-he the head By
mon chief, feit Mélioz, itel garde est vileine à damoisele
my head says Meliot such guard is base for damsel
et vos ne demorez plus ci.» — «Ha, sire, feit la damoisele,
and you not remain more here Ah lord says the damsel
donques seroi-ge morte, quar il est de si grant cruauté que
then would-be-I dead for he is of so great cruelty that
à poines me pouret nus garentir anvers lui.»
with pains me could anyone protect against him

«Damoisele, feit Mélyoz, ce seroit grant honte se je
Damsel says Meliot that would-be great shame if I
lessoie ici ces chevaliers en tel manière pour la reproche
left here these knights in such manner for the reproach
d'autres chevaliers.» Mélioz fist les fosses en terre à s'espée,
of-other knights Meliot made the graves in earth with his-sword
si les anterra aux mielx qu'il pot. «Sire, feit la damoisele,
so them buried-he at-the best that-he could Lord says the damsel
se vous ne pensez de moi garentir, li chevaliers m'ociera;
if you not think of me to-protect the knight me-will-kill
quant il ne troverra demein les chevaliers, il cerchera toute
when he not will-find tomorrow the knights he will-search all

la forest por moi quarre.» Entre Méliot et la damoisele
the forest for me to-seek Between Meliot and the damsel
s'en vont parmi la forest tant que il viennent à
themselves-thence go through the forest until that they come to
une chapele, où il soulet avoir I hermite, que li chevaliers
a chapel where it was-wont have a hermit whom the knight
de la Galie avoit destruit. Il descendi la damoisele de son
of the Galley had destroyed He dismounted the damsel from his
cheval; après, entrèrent an la chapele où il avoit grant
horse after entered-they into the chapel where it had great
clarté, et une damoisele i gardoit I chevalier mort. Mélioz
brightness and a damsel there guarded a knight dead Meliot
se merveille moult: «Damoisele, feit Melioz, quant fu
himself marvels much Damsel says Meliot when was
morz ce chevaliers?» — «Sire, ier à la matine l'ocist li
dead that knight Lord yesterday at the morning him-killed the
chevaliers de la Galie, si le me couvient einsint garder et
knight of the Galley so him me behooves thus guard and
demein doit einsint venir et aler au chastel où misires
tomorrow ought thus come and go to-the castle where my-lord
se doit demein conbatre à I lyon, touz désarmez, et ma
himself ought tomorrow fight with a lion all unarmed and my
damoisele, à qui nos sonmes entre moi et cele damoisele
damsel to whom we are between me and that damsel
que vos avez amenée ici, ert autresint demein menée
whom you have brought here will-be likewise tomorrow led
conme li lyons doit ociere monseingnor Gauvain, si ert
as the lion ought kill my-lord Gawain so will-be
ma dame livrée autresint s'ele ne guerpist la novele loi en
my lady delivered likewise if-she not abandons the new law in
coi li chevaliers la fist croire, qui vint el Chastel Aragié,
which the knight her made believe who came to-the Castle Enraged

dont ele est dame; et nos méimes serions autresint devorées
whereof she is lady and we ourselves would-be likewise devoured
avecques. Mès cele damoisele éust encore enpris ma mort
with But that damsel had yet undertaken my death
de respit s'ele gardast les chevaliers encore qui entor furent
of respite if-she guarded the knights still who around were
pendu vileinement. Mès, quant vos les avez ostez de là
hanged basely But when you them have removed from there
où il pendoient, vos avez feit mout grant bien, conmant
where they hung you have done very great good however
qu'il aviegne, quar li sires de la Vermeille Tor donra au
that-it happen for the lord of the Red Tower will-give to-the
chevalier son chastel por ce.» Mélioz est mout joieus des
knight his castle for that Meliot is very joyful of-the
noveles qu'il a oïes de monseingnor Gauvain qui est encore
news that-he has heard of my-lord Gawain who is still
vis; quar il set bien, puisque li chevaliers de la Galie
alive for he knows well since the knight of the Galley
venra par ilec, qu'il viendraençois que misires Gauvains
will-come by there that-he will-come before that my-lord Gawain
se conbat au lion. «Sire, feit la damoisele de la
himself fights with-the lion Lord says the damsel of the
chapele, por Deu, quar amenez ceste damoisele à garisson,
chapel for God now bring this damsel to safety
quar li chevaliers iert si erragiez d'ire et de mautalant,
for the knight will-be so enraged with-wrath and with ill-will
tantost conme il venra ci, que il li voura trenchier la
as-soon as he will-come here that he her will-wish cut-off the
teste meintenant, et de vos méisme ai-ge grant poor.»
head at-once and of you yourself have-I great fear

«Damoisele, feit li chevaliers, dont est-il hom autresi conme
Damsel says the knight then is-he man just as
je sui.» — «Sire, mès il est plus forz et plus crieus que vos
I am Lord but he is more strong and more cruel than you
ne sanblez estre.» Mélyoz fu la nuit an la chapele trusqu'à
— seem to-be Meliot was the night in the chapel until-to
l'endemein, et ot le chevalier venir conme tanpeste, et
the-next-day and heard the knight come like tempest and
amenoit avec lui la damoisele del chastel et la lesdangoit
brought with him the damsel of-the castle and her insulted
d'eures an autres; et Mélyoz le voit venir et I nein qui
from-hours in others and Meliot him sees come and a dwarf who
le suit après grant aléure. Il li escrie: «Sire, véez là
him follows after great pace He him cries Lord see there
la desloial par qui vos avez vostre chastel perdu. Or tost,
the disloyal-one by whom you have your castle lost Now quick
vengiez-vos de lui. Après, irons à la mort monseingnor
avenge-you of him After shall-go-we to the death (of-)my-lord
Gauvain.» Mélyoz, tantost conme il l'a choissi, est
Gawain Meliot as-soon as he him-has caught-sight-of is
montez et aprestez de ses armes: «Estes-vos ce, fet li
mounted and readied with his arms Are-you that says the
chevaliers de la Galie, qui ma jostisse avez anfreinte et mes
knight of the Galley who my justice have broken and my
chevaliers despenduz.» — «Par mon chief, vostre n'estoient-il
knights taken-down By my head yours not-were-they
mie, ainz estoient chevalier Dieu, si avez feit grant outrage
at-all rather were-they knights (of-)God so have-you done great outrage
qui einsint vileinemant les aviez ocis.» Il vet vers le
who thus basely them had killed He goes toward the
chevalier, sans plus dire, il le fiert si très duremant, enmi
knight without more say he him strikes so very hard amid

le piz, que il li fausse le hauberc et li ront tout le fer
the breast that he him breaks the hauberk and him snaps all the iron
de son glaive el cors et après le retret à lui par grant
of his lance in-the body and after it draws-back-he to him with great
aïr. Et li chevaliers fiert lui si duremant sur son escu qu'il
fury And the knight strikes him so hard upon his shield that-he
li feit I aune de son glaive passer outre; quar il iert moult
him makes an ell of his lance pass beyond for he was very
coureciez qu'il iert navrez. Li neins li escrie: «Avoi donc,
angered that-he was wounded The dwarf him cries Come-now then
li chevaliers dure envers vos qui tant en avez ocis.» Li
the knight lasts against you who so-many thereof have killed The
chevaliers de la Galie s'aïre mout duremant, il prant son
knight of the Galley himself-angers very hard he takes his
eslès et vient tant conme cheval li puet randre, et fiert
run and comes as-much as horse him can render and strikes
Mélyot si duremant qu'il li brisse son glaive si qu'il feit, lui
Meliot so hard that-he him breaks his lance so that-he makes him
et son cheval, chanceler. Mès Mélyoz le consuit mielz, car il
and his horse stagger But Meliot him overtakes better for he
li anpeint le glaive très parmi le cors et au passer outre
him thrusts the lance right through the body and at-the passing beyond
le hurta de si grant vertu et de tel force que il le fist
him knocked with so great force and with such strength that he him made
choier à terre mort del cheval. Li neins s'an cuida
fall to earth dead from-the horse The dwarf himself-thence thought
partir; mès Mélyoz li trancha la teste, de coi les damoiseles
depart but Meliot him cut-off the head of which the damsels
l'an mercièrent moult, quar il lor avoit feit meint anui.
him-thereof thanked much for he them had done many-a trouble

Mélioz anterra le chevalier que il trova an la chapele
Meliot buried the knight whom he found in the chapel
mort, puis dist ax damoiseles qu'il ne povoit plus demorer,
dead then said-he to-the damsels that-he not could more remain
ainz iroit secorre monseingnor Gauvain s'il povoit. Les
rather would-go-he succor my-lord Gawain if-he could The
damoiseles orent chevauchéures à lor volenté, quar l'une
damsels had mounts at their will for the-one
ot le cheval au chevalier qui morz estoit et l'autre ot
had the horse of-the knight who dead was and the-other had
le cheval au nein; l'autre damoisele estoit venue sur une
the horse of-the dwarf the-other damsel was come upon a
mule; et distrent que il s'an iroient arières; quar li
mule and said that they themselves-thence would-go back for the
païs estoit touz asséurez del chevalier qui morz estoit. Il
country was all assured of-the knight who dead was They
mercièrent mout Méliot, quar il dient bien qu'il les a
thanked much Meliot for they say well that-he them has
resceusses de mort. Mélioz se part des damoiseles et
rescued from death Meliot himself departs from-the damsels and
s'an vet très parmi la forest conme celui qui moult
himself-thence goes right through the forest as he who very
volentiers orroit noveles de monseingnor Gauvain. Quant
willingly would-hear news of my-lord Gawain When
il out chevauchié grant pièce, il ancontra I chevalier qui
he had ridden great while he met a knight who
s'an venoit grant aléure, toz armez. «Sire chevalier, feit-il
himself-thence came great pace all armed Lord knight says-he
à Mélyot, sauriez me vos à dire noveles del chevalier de
to Meliot would-know me you to tell news of-the knight of
la Galie.» — «Qu'en avez-vos à feire?» feit Mélyoz. «Sire,
the Galley What-thereof have-you to do says Meliot Lord

li sires de la Tour Vermeille a fait monseingnor Gauvain
the lord of the Tower Red has made my-lord Gawain
amener en une lande de ceste forest, si se doit là, touz
bring into a heath of this forest so himself ought-he there all
désarmez, conbatre à I lion. Si atent misires, le chevalier
unarmed fight with a lion So awaits my-lord the knight
de la Galie qui II damoiseles i velt amener que li lyons
of the Galley who two damsels there wishes bring whom the lion
dévorera quant il aura monseingnor Gauvain ocis.» — «Iert
will-devour when it will-have my-lord Gawain killed Will-be
an pièce la bataille?» feit Mélyoz. «Oïl, feit li chevaliers,
in while the battle says Meliot Yes says the knight
assez par tans; quar misires Gauvains iert jà là amenez
much by time for my-lord Gawain will-be already there brought
et liez là à une estache trusqu'à icele hore que li lions
and bound there to a stake until-to that hour that the lion
iert venuz. Adonques le deslira l'en, mès il le gardent
will-be come Then him will-unbind one but they him guard
ore androit dui chevalier tuit armé. Mès dites-moi noveles
now right-here two knights all armed But tell-me news
del chevaliers de la Galie, se vos le véistes.» — «Alez
of-the knight of the Galley if you him saw Go
avant, feit-il, si an saurez noveles.» Mélioz s'en
forward says-he so thereof you-will-know news Meliot himself-thence
part atant, grant aléure, et aproche la lande là où
departs thereupon great pace and approaches the heath there where
misires Gauvains estoit amenez. Il choissi les II chevaliers
my-lord Gawain was brought He caught-sight-of the two knights
qui le gardoient; se il en avoit poor, ce n'estoit mie
who him guarded if he thereof had fear that not-was at-all
merveille, quar il cuidoit bien que sa fin fust venue. Mélyoz
marvel for he believed well that his end were come Meliot

le choissi liez à une atache de fer parmi le cors de
him caught-sight-of bound to a stake of iron through the body from
toutes parz, si que il ne se povoit mouvoir. Mélyoz en
all sides so that he not himself could move Meliot thereof
out grant pitié en son cuer, il dist bien à soi méismes
had great pity in his heart he said well to himself himself
que il i mora ançois que misires Gauvains ère mort. Il
that he there would-die before that my-lord Gawain were dead He
fiert cheval des esporons, quant il aproche des chevaliers;
strikes horse with-the spurs when he approaches the knights
il en consui un de tel aïr que il li passe son glaive très
he thereof overtook one with such fury that he him passes his lance right
parmi le cors et l'abat mort. Li autres s'an voloit aler
through the body and him-fells dead The other himself-thence wished go
au chastel por secors, quant il vit mort son conpagnon.
to-the castle for succor when he saw dead his companion
Mélyoz l'ocist tantost. Il est venuz à monseingnor Gauvain,
Meliot him-killed at-once He is come to my-lord Gawain
si li deslie et tranche les cordes dont il estoit liez.
so him unbinds-he and cuts the cords wherewith he was bound
«Sire, feit-il, je sui Mélioz de Logres, vostre chevaliers.»
Lord says-he I am Meliot of Logres your knight

Quant misires Gauvains se senti desliez, se il out joie,
When my-lord Gawain himself felt unbound if he had joy
nel couvient à demander. Les noveles estoient venues à la cort
not-it behooves to ask The news were come to the court
vermeille que la roiine Jandrée estoit levée et baptizée, et que
red that the queen Jandree was lifted and baptized and that
li chevaliers estoit venuz, qui tant avoit force et pooir en
the knight was come who so-much had strength and power in
soi que nus ne povoit encontre lui durer por le Deu en qui
himself that anyone not could against him last for the God in whom

il croient, et si sorent autresint que li chevaliers de la Galie
they believe and so knew-they likewise that the knight of the Galley
estoit morz et misires Gauvains desliez et li chevalier qui le
was dead and my-lord Gawain unbound and the knights who him
gardoient estoient ocis. Il dient que il n'i dutroient pas,
guarded were killed They say that they not-there would-last at-all
si se partirent del chastel et distrent que passeroient
so themselves departed-they from-the castle and said that they-would-cross
la mer por lor cors garentir, quar là n'auroient-il garde.
the sea for their bodies to-protect for there not-would-have-they fear
Quant Mélyoz ot misire Gauvain délivré, il fist tant
When Meliot had my-lord Gawain delivered he did so-much
que il fu armez des armes à I des chevaliers qu'il
that he was armed with-the arms of one of-the knights whom-he
avoit ocis. Misires Gauvains monta sur I cheval tel conme
had killed My-lord Gawain mounted upon a horse such as
li plot et ot mout grant joie an son cuer. Il se
him pleased and had very great joy in his heart They themselves
merveillent mout conmant cil del chastel ne sont venu
marvel much how those of-the castle not are come
après eus; mès il ne sèvent mie lor pensée ne conmant il
after them but they not know at-all their thought nor how they
sont esfréé. «Mélyoz, feit misires Gauvains, vos m'avez délivré
are dismayed Meliot says my-lord Gawain you me-have delivered
de mort ceste foiz et I autre, ne onques mès n'oi
from death this time and an other nor ever more not-had-I
acointance à chevalier qui tant me vausist en si poi
acquaintance with knight who so-much me availed in so little
d'eure conme la vostre m'a fet.» Il s'en partirent
of-hour as the yours me-has done They themselves-thence departed
aus plus tost que il porent et chevauchent assez près del
at-the most soon that they could and ride enough near of-the

chastel; mès il n'oïrent dedanz ne mouver ne noise, ne
castle but they not-heard within neither movement nor noise nor
il n'en virent nului essir, si s'an merveillent mout
they not-thence saw anyone go-out so themselves-thereof marvel-they much
de ce que l'an ne venoit après eus. Il chevauchièrent
of that that one not came after them They rode
tant que il vinrent au chief de la forest et choissirent
so-much that they came to-the head of the forest and caught-sight-of
la mer qui lor estoit assez procheine et virent à la rive
the sea which them was enough near and saw at the shore
qu'il i avoient grant chapléiz. I seus chevaliers se
that-they there had great hewing One alone knight himself
conbatoit à touz ceus qui volloient antrer an la nef et
fought with all those who wished enter into the ship and
lor rendoit si grant estor qu'il fessoit li plussor an la
them rendered so great fight that-he made the most into the
mer trébucher. Il alèrent cele part aux plus tost que il
sea tumble They went that way at-the most soon that they
porent, et, quant il orent une nef aprochiée, il connurent
could and when they had a ship approached they knew
que c'estoit Perceval, à son escu et à ses armes. Ançois
that that-was Perceval by his shield and by his arms Before
que il parvenissent, se fu la nef esquipée enmi la mer,
that they arrived itself was the ship launched amid the sea
en quoi il s'estoit anbatuz par son grant hardemant et il
in which he himself-was thrust by his great boldness and they
s'aloient conbatant en la nef à ce dedanz. «Melioz, feit
themselves-went fighting in the ship with that within Meliot says
misires Gauvains, véez-vos là Perceval, le bon chevalier? or
my-lord Gawain see-you there Perceval the good knight now
poons-nos bien dire par vérité que il est an grant péril
can-we well say by truth that he is in great peril

de mort; quar cele nef ariva an tel manière et an tel
of death for that ship arrived in such manner and in such
leu, se Dex n'en panse, que jà mès n'an ora l'an
place if God not-thereof thinks that ever more not-thereof will-hear one
noveles, et, se il périst jà mès, nus chevaliers qui vive
news and if he perishes ever more any knight who live
n'aura pover d'essaucier la loi Nostre Seingnor.»
not-will-have power of-exalting the law (of-)Our Lord

Misires Gauvains voit eslongnier la nef et Perceval qui
My-lord Gawain sees go-far the ship and Perceval who
dedanz se desfant envers ceus qui li corent seure. Il est
within himself defends against those who him run upon He is
moult dolanz de ce que il ne vint avant, ançois que la nef
very sorrowful of that that he not came before before that the ship
fust eslongniée de terre. Il s'en retorne entre lui et
were distanced from land He himself-thence returns between him and
Mélyot, et fu misires Gauvains mout dolanz de Perceval;
Meliot and was my-lord Gawain very sorrowful for Perceval
quar il ne savoient an quel terre il devoit ariver, et, s'il le
for they not knew in what land he was-to arrive and if-he him
poïst suivre, il alast mout volentiers après, pour lui aidier.
could follow he would-go very willingly after for him to-aid
Il ont tant chevauchié que il encontrent I chevalier.
They have so-much ridden that they meet a knight
Misires Gauvains demanda dont il vient et li chevaliers
My-lord Gawain asked whence he comes and the knight
li respont que il vient de la cort le roi Artus. «Quex
him answers that he comes from the court (of-)the king Arthur What
noveles m'en savez-vos dire?» feit misires Gauvains. «Sire,
news me-thereof know-you tell says my-lord Gawain Lord
feit-il, mauvesses assez. Li rois Artus a mis touz ces
says-he evil enough The king Arthur has put all his

chevaliers an nonchaler por Briant des Illes et si a mis
knights in neglect for Brian of-the Isles and so has-he put
I de ces meillors chevaliers an prison.» — «Conmant a-il
one of his best knights in prison How has-he
non, li chevaliers?» feit misires Gauvains. «Sire, l'an l'apele
name the knight says my-lord Gawain Lord one him-calls
Lancelot del Lac; il avoit reconquis toutes les illes que
Lancelot of-the Lake he had reconquered all the isles which
l'an avoit le roi Artus tolues et si ocist le roi
one had (from-)the king Arthur taken-away and so killed-he the king
Mandeglant et conquist la terre d'Oriande que il mist à
Madeglant and conquered the land of-Oriant which he put to
la créance le Sauvéor del monde; et tantost le menda
the belief (of-)the Savior of-the world and at-once him summoned
li rois Artus, quant il ot conquis ces anemis, si le mist
the king Arthur when he had conquered his enemies so him put-he
tantost an sa prisson par le conseull Briant des Illes. Mès
at-once into his prison by the counsel (of-)Brian of-the Isles But
li rois Artus aura par tans soufrète d'amis; quar li rois
the king Arthur will-have by time want of-friends for the king
Claudas a assenblez janz à grant plentez por reconquarre
Claudas has assembled people in great plenty for to-reconquer
le réaume d'Oriande et por revenir sur le roi Artus
the realm of-Oriant and for to-come-back upon the king Arthur
par le conseull Briant des Illes qui le roi traïst; quar il
by the counsel (of-)Brian of-the Isles who the king betrayed for he
an a fait son séneschal et conmandéor de toute sa
him-thereof has made his seneschal and commander of all his
terre.» — «Sire chevaliers, feit misires Gauvains, il doit bien
land Lord knight says my-lord Gawain it ought well
meschoier au roi qui le conseull de ses bons chevaliers
befall-ill to-the king who the counsel of his good knights

esloingne pour lossange de traïtor.» Atant s'an parti
puts-far for flattery of traitor Thereupon himself-thence departed
li chevaliers de missire Gauvain. Il est mout dolanz de ce
the knight from my-lord Gawain He is very sorrowful of that
qu'an li a dit que li rois a mis Lancelot an prisson. Or
that-one him has said that the king has put Lancelot into prison Now
ne fist-il onques mès chosse de quoi il féist tant à blamer.
not did-he ever more thing of which he did so-much to blame

King Claudas

XXXIII

Claudas reconquers Oriant and threatens Albany, and every force Brian leads there comes back beaten. Lucan the Butler tells Arthur that his court is emptying because Lancelot is in prison, and Arthur sets him free and asks his pardon; Lancelot forgives him. Brian refuses Arthur's amends, swears he will draw as much of Lancelot's blood as Lancelot drew of his, and rides off to Claudas, who swears to aid him.

Atant se test li contes de monseingnor Gauvain et de
Thereupon itself silences the tale of my-lord Gawain and of
Mélyot, et pale del roi Claudas qui grant jant a assenblée,
Meliot and speaks of-the king Claudas who great people has assembled
par le conseull Briant des Illes, por venir an la terre le
by the counsel (of-)Brian of-the Isles for to-come into the land (of-)the
roi Artus; quar il le set desgarni de bons chevaliers qui
king Arthur for he it knows ungarrisoned of good knights who
estre i souloient, et si set tout le couvine de la cort
to-be there were-wont and so knows-he all the state of the court
et quel pover li rois Artus a. Il aproche de sa terre aux
and what power the king Arthur has He approaches of his land at-the

plus qu'il pot et a le réaume d'Oriande reconquis tout
most that-he could and has the realm of-Oriant reconquered all
à sa volenté. Mès cil d'Arbanie se tienent ancontre
at his will But those of-Albany themselves hold against
lui et li chalengent la terre aux mielx qu'il puéent.
him and him contest the land at-the best that-they can
Les noveles en vienent à la cort le roi Artus, et
The news thereof come to the court (of-)the king Arthur and
li mandèrent cil del païs, s'il ne lor anvoiast par tens
him sent-word those of-the country if-he not them sent by time
secors, que il li rendront la terre au roi Claudas, et
succor that they him will-render the land to-the king Claudas and
regrestrent souvant Lancelot et dient que, s'il éust I autretel
lamented often Lancelot and say that if-he had a such
desfandéor, que les illes fussent toutes an pès. Li rois
defender that the isles were all in peace The king
i anvoia Briant des Illes par meintes foiz, qui adès an
there sent Brian of-the Isles by many times who ever thence
revenoit touz desconfiz; mès il n'i tramist onques celui
came-back all discomfited but he not-there sent ever him
qui poor n'éust de la terre garentir contre le roi Claudas.
who fear not-had of the land to-protect against the king Claudas
Li rois Artus fu mout esmoiiez; quar il ne set noveles
The king Arthur was very dismayed for he not knows news
de monseingnor Gauvain et de monseingnor Yvain ne des
of my-lord Gawain and of my-lord Yvain nor of-the
autres par quoi sa cort devoit estre crémue et doutée et
others by which his court ought be feared and dreaded and
de grant renon par toz les autres réaumes. Li rois estoit
of great renown through all the other realms The king was
I jor an la sale à Cardeull, mout pensis, et estoit à une
one day in the hall at Carduel very thoughtful and was at one

des fenestres, si li menbroit de la réine et de ses bons
of-the windows so him remembered of the queen and of his good
chevaliers que il soloit plus souvant véoir à la cort, dont
knights whom he was-wont more often see at the court whereof
li plussor estoient mort, et des aventures dont avenir i
the most were dead and of-the adventures which happen there
souloit, dont il ne véoient mès nule. Lucas li Bouteilliers
were-wont whereof they not saw more any Lucan the Butler
le vit mout très pensé, si s'est aprochiez près de lui.
him saw very very thoughtful so himself-is-he approached near of him
«Sire, feit-il, vous me senblez estre sanz joie.» — «Lucas,
Lord says-he you me seem to-be without joy Lucan
feit li rois, la joie m'est auques eslongniée puis que la réine
says the king the joy me-is somewhat distanced since that the queen
fu morte et Gauvains et li autre chevalier ont eslongniée
was dead and Gawain and the other knights have shunned
ma cort, si n'i daignent mès venir. Et li rois Claudas
my court so not-there deign-they more come And the king Claudas
me guerroie et aquiert, si n'ai pover de moi rescorre par
me wars and conquers so not-have-I power of me to-rescue by
la défaute de mes chevaliers.» — «Sire, feit Lucas, de ce
the default of my knights Lord says Lucan of that
ne devez-vos demander noiant à nului s'à vos mesmes non.
not ought-you ask anything of anyone if-of you yourself not
Quar vos féistes mal à celui qui vos a servi, et bien à
For you did ill to him who you has served and good to
ceus qui sont tréistres vers vos; vos avez I des meillors
those who are traitors toward you you have one of-the best
chevaliers et des plus loiax qui soit el monde en vostre
knights and of-the most loyal who be in-the world in your
prisson, par quoi tuit li autre esloingnent vostre cort.
prison by which all the others shun your court

Lanceloz vos avoit bien servi par sa bone volenté et par sa
Lancelot you had well served by his good will and by his
bone chevalerie, ne n'avoit chosse déservie par quoi vos li
good chivalry nor not-had thing deserved by which you him
déussiez feire ceste honte; ne jà ne vos esloigneront vostre
ought do this shame nor ever not you will-shun your
anemi ne n'auront doutance de vos se par lui non, et
enemies nor not-will-have fear of you if by him not and
par bons chevaliers. Se sachiez-vos de voir que Lanceloz et
by good knights So know-you of truth that Lancelot and
missires Gauvains sont li meillor de vostre cort.» — «Lucas,
my-lord Gawain are the best of your court Lucan
feit li rois Artus, se je cuidoie jà mès avoir fiance en
says the king Arthur if I believed ever more have trust in
lui, je le feroie mestre hors de ma prisson; quar je soi
him I him would-make put out of my prison for I know
bien que je n'ai mie cortoissemant esploitié envers lui, et
well that I not-have at-all courteously dealt toward him and
Lanceloz est d'un grant cuer, si ne se sauroit refroidir
Lancelot is of-a great heart so not himself would-know-he cool
de l'annui que l'an li a feit trusqu'à cel hore qu'il an
of the-trouble that one him has done until-to that hour that-he thereof
seroit vangiez; quar il n'est rois el monde, tant soit
would-be avenged for he not-is king in-the world so-much be
puissanz, envers qui il n'ossast bien son droit tenir.»
powerful toward whom he not-would-dare well his right hold

«Sire, feit Lucas, Lanceloz set bien, se vos n'éussiez autre
Lord says Lucan Lancelot knows well if you not-had other
conseull que le vostre, qu'il ne fust mie einsint bailliz; et
counsel than the yours that-he not were at-all thus treated and
si sai bien que anvers vos ne mesfera-il jà, tant conme il
so know-I well that toward you not will-wrong-he ever so-long as he

vive; quar il a an soi moult valor et loiauté, si conme
live for he has in himself much worth and loyalty so as
vos avez esploitié meintes foiz. Mès, se vos volez estre
you have proved many times But if you wish be
secoruz ne aidier ne retenir vostre réiaume, vos couvient le
succored nor aided nor retain your realm you behooves him
mestre fors de la prisson, ou autremant n'en venroiz-vos
to-put out of the prison or otherwise not-thereof will-come-you
jà à chief, et, se vos ce ne feites, vos panroiz vostre
ever to end and if you that not do you will-take your
terre par traïsson.» Li rois tint le conseull Lucan le
land by treason The king held the counsel (of-)Lucan the
Bouteillier; il fist amener Lancelot, devant lui, enmi la sale,
Butler he made bring Lancelot before him amid the hall
qui auques estoit escharnez en la prisson; mès il avoit la
who somewhat was wasted in the prison but he had the
contenance conme il souloit; nus ne l'esgardast à qui il ne
bearing as he was-wont anyone not him-looked-at to whom he not
sanblast bons chevaliers. «Lanceloz, feit li rois, conmant vos
seemed good knight Lancelot says the king how you
est-il?» — «Sire, feit-il, il m'a esté mauvessemant une pièce;
is-it Lord says-he it me-has been badly a while
mès, se Dex plest, il me sera mielz d'ore an avant.» —
but if God pleases it me will-be better from-now on forward
«Lanceloz, feit li rois, je me sui repentiz de ce que je vos
Lancelot says the king I me am repented of that that I you
ai feit et je me sui porpensez des bons servisses que je aie
have done and I me am bethought of-the good services that I have
trové en vos; si le vos amenderai à vostre volenté; mès que
found in you so it you shall-amend-I at your will provided that
l'amor i soit aussint enterrianne conme ele iert devant.»
the-love there be just-as entire as it was before

«Sire, feit Lanceloz, vostre amendisse ein-ge mout et
Lord says Lancelot your amends love-I much and
vostre amor plus que de nullui; mès jà, se Dex plest, por
your love more than of anyone but ever if God pleases for
chosse que vos m'aiez feite, mal ne vos feroi; quar l'an set
thing that you me-have done ill not you shall-do for one knows
bien que je n'ai mie esté en la prisson por traïsson que
well that I not-have at-all been in the prison for treason that
j'ai feite ne por folie, mès parce que vostre volenté i
I-have done nor for folly but by-that that your will there
fu. Il ne m'iert mie reprochié en vilennie, et, puisque vos
was It not me-will-be at-all reproached in villainy and since you
ne m'avez feite chosse de quoi j'aie blame ne reproche, je
not me-have done thing of which I-have blame nor reproach I
me doi trère arrière de vos haïr; quar vos estes mes sires,
me ought draw back from you to-hate for you are my lord
et, se vos me fètes mal, sans blantres s'en ferez
and if you me do ill without blame yourself-thence you-will-do
vostre; mès, se Dex plest, que que vos m'aiiez feit, m'aïde
your but if God pleases whatever that you me-have done my-aid
ne vos faudra jà, ainz metrai mon cors partout en aventure
not you will-fail ever rather shall-put-I my body everywhere in adventure
pour vostre amor, ausint conme j'ai fet meintes foiz.»
for your love just as I-have done many times

An la cort le roi Artus ot mout grant joie de
In the court (of-)the king Arthur had very great joy from
plussors quant il sorent que Lanceloz ert mis hors de
several when they knew that Lancelot was put out of
prisson; mès Brianz ne ses janz n'en furent mie joianz. Li
prison but Brian nor his people not-thereof were at-all joyful The
rois conmanda Lancelot à guarir et à respasser et que l'an
king commanded Lancelot to heal and to recover and that one

féist son conmandemant. La cort en fu toute resbaudie,
did his command The court thereof was all gladdened
et distrent: ore à primes pooit li rois garroier séurement.
and said now at first could the king war safely
Lanceloz fu en la cort le roi plus avant que nus des
Lancelot was in the court (of-)the king more forward than any of-the
autres chevaliers et plus doutez. Brianz des Illes vint I
other knights and more dreaded Brian of-the Isles came one
jor devant le roi: «Sire, feit-il, vez-ci Lancelot qui me navra
day before the king Lord says-he see-here Lancelot who me wounded
an vostre servisse, si veull que il le sache que je sui ses
in your service so wish-I that he it know that I am his
anemis.» — «Brians, feit Lanceloz, se vos le déservistes avant,
enemy Brian says Lancelot if you it deserved before
il vos an doit bien peser et, puisque vos mes anemis
it you thereof ought well weigh and since you my enemy
volez estre, je ne sarai mie vostre amis. Quar je me pouroi
wish be I not shall-be at-all your friend For I me could
bien consierer de vostre amor selonc ce que j'ai an vos
well forgo of your love according-to that that I-have in you
trové.» — «Sire, feit Brianz au roi, vos estes mes sires et
found Lord says Brian to-the king you are my lord and
je sui vostre asséurez. Vos savez bien que je sui si riches
I am your assured You know well that I am so rich
de terres et d'amis si poissanz, que je doi bien eschiver
of lands and of-friends so powerful that I ought well shun
mon anemi; ne an vostre cort ne demourai-je mie tant
my enemy nor in your court not shall-remain-I at-all so-long
conme Lanceloz i soit. Ne dites mie que je m'an parte
as Lancelot there be Not say at-all that I me-thence depart
vileinnemant endroit moi, ainz m'en part ainsint conme
basely toward me rather me-thence depart-I thus as

cil qui me vengerai volentiers se je an avoie leu et èse;
he who me shall-avenge willingly if I thereof had place and ease
et je voi bien et sai que vos et la vostre cort l'aime assez
and I see well and know that you and the your court him-love much
mielz de moi, si m'en couvient à consirer.» — «Brianz,
better than me so me-thence behooves to forgo Brian
feit li rois, mès demorez et je le vos ferai amender
says the king but remain and I it you shall-make amend
à Lancelot et je méismes le vos feroi amender por lui.»
to Lancelot and I myself it you shall-make amend for him
«Sire, feit Brianz, par la foi que je vos doi, de vos ne
Lord says Brian by the faith that I you owe from you nor
d'autrui, trusqu'à cele hore que je li auroi tret autent
from-other until-to that hour that I him shall-have drawn as-much
sanc de son cors conme il fist del mien, et si veull bien
blood from his body as he did of-the mine and so wish-I well
que il le sache.» Atant s'est Brianz partiz de la cort,
that he it know Thereupon himself-is Brian departed from the court
touz iriez; mès, se Lanceloz ne doutast courecier le roi,
all angered but if Lancelot not had-feared anger the king
Brians n'éust mie chevauchié une liue anglesche, quant il
Brian not-had at-all ridden one league English when he
éust sen et anforcié la guerre. Brianz s'en vet vers son
had sense and strengthened the war Brian himself-thence goes toward his
chastel de Dure Roche et dist que mielz venist au roi
castle of Hard Rock and said that better would-come to-the king
que Lanceloz fust ancore an prisson; quar il li mouvra tel
that Lancelot were still in prison for he him will-move such
pleit, se il puet esploitier, dont il perdra le meillor pan de
plea if he can achieve whereof he will-lose the best piece of
sa terre. Il est alez an la terre le roi Claudas et dist:
his land He is gone into the land (of-)the king Claudas and said

ore à primes a-il mestier de s'aïde, quar Lanceloz est issuz
now at first has-he need of his-aid for Lancelot is issued
de la prisson le roi et est plus amez à cort que nus,
from the prison (of-)the king and is more loved at court than any
si ne croit li rois conseull se de lui non. Li rois Claudas
so not believes the king counsel if of him not The king Claudas
li jure et créante que jà ne li faudra, et Brians à lui.
him swears and promises that ever not him will-fail and Brian to him

The Isles of the Sea

XXXIV

Perceval's ship brings him to an isle of white-haired masters, who show him a gold chain and crown and the needy isle's pit and make him promise to return when their ship comes. He frees his cousin Galobrun and leaves his captor Gohaz chained in his place, visits the tombs of his father and uncles, unhorses the Black Hermit, whose own men throw their lord into a pit, wins a gold cup for a leper knight's wife, and kills Brundan, Meliot's murderer. At the Grail Castle his mother and sister die, the relics go to the hermits, and the white ship takes him forever; Joseus stays on, and the book names its Latin source at Avalon.

Atant se test ici li contes de Briant et parole de Perceval
Thereupon itself silences here the tale of Brian and speaks of Perceval
que la nef anmoine à grant esploit; mès il s'est tant
whom the ship leads with great speed but he himself-is so-much
conbatuz dedanz que a trestouz ceus ocis qui an la nef
fought within that has all those killed who in the ship
estoient, fors celui qui la gouverne; quar il li a en convant
were except him who it steers for he him has in covenant
que il croira an Deu et guerpira sa mauvesse loi. Perceval
that he will-believe in God and will-abandon his evil law Perceval

esloingne la terre si que ne voit se la mer non, et la nef
leaves-far the land so that not sees if the sea not and the ship
s'en vet à grant esploit et Damedeu le conduit conme
itself-thence goes with great speed and Lord-God it leads as
cel qui le croit et eime et sert de bon cuer. La nef a tant
him who him believes and loves and serves with good heart The ship has so-much
couru et par nuit et par jor, einsint conme Deu plot, que il
run both by night and by day thus as God pleased that they
virent I chastel et I ille de mer. Il demanda à son marinier
saw a castle and an isle of sea He asked of his mariner
se il savoit quex chastiax c'estoit. «Certes, feit-il, je non;
if he knew what castle that-was Certainly says-he I not
que nos avons tant couru que je ne connois la mer ne les
for we have so-much run that I not know the sea nor the
estoiles.» Il aprochent le chastel et virent IIII areines souner,
stars They approach the castle and saw four trumpets sound
aux IIII chief de la vile, moult doucemant, et estoient cil de
at-the four heads of the town very sweetly and were those in
blanc dras vestuz qui les sounoient. Il sont venuz cele part.
white cloths clothed who them sounded They are come that way

Tantost conme la nef ot pris port desouz le chastel, et
As-soon as the ship had taken port below the castle and
la mer se restrest arières, si que la nef fu à séchie terre. Il
the sea itself drew-back back so that the ship was on dry land It
n'avoit dedanz que Perceval et son cheval et le marinier; il
not-had within but Perceval and his horse and the mariner they
essirent hors de la nef, puis antrent par devers la mer el
went-out out of the ship then enter-they by toward the sea into-the
chastel, et il i avoit les plus beles sales et les plus belles
castle and it there had the most fair halls and the most fair
messons que nus véist onques. Il esgarde desouz I arbre, qui
houses that any saw ever He looks under a tree which

grant estoit et larges, et voit la plus bele fonteine et la plus
great was and wide and sees the most fair fountain and the most
clère que nus péust devisser, et estoit toute avironnée de riches
clear that any could describe and was all surrounded with rich
pilers, et or senbloit estre la gravele de pières precieusses.
pillars and gold seemed to-be the gravel of stones precious
Desus cele fonteine, avoit II honmes séanz, plus blanz de
Above that fountain had two men sitting more white of
barbes et de chevex que n'estoit nef négiée, et sanbloient à
beards and of hair than was snow snowed and seemed to
estre jane de vière. Tantost com il voient Perceval, il se
be young of face As-soon as they see Perceval they themselves
drécent ancontre lui et il anclinent et aorent son escu qu'il
rise to-meet him and they bow and adore his shield which-he
aportoit à son col, et bessent la croiz et puis la boucle là
carried at his neck and kiss the cross and then the boss there
où les reliques estoient. «Sire, feit-il, ne vos an merveilliez
where the relics were Lord says-he not you thereof marvel
de ce que nos fessons, quar nos connéusmes bien le chevalier
of that that we do for we knew well the knight
qui l'escu porta ençois de vos. Nos le véismes meintes
who the-shield carried before than you We him saw many
fois ançois que Dex fust crocefiez.» Perceval se merveille
times before that God were crucified Perceval himself marvels
mout de ce qu'il dient, quar il parolent mout de loing.
much of that that-they say for they speak very from far
«Seingnors, savez-vos donc conmant cil ot non?» «Oïl,
Lords know-you then how he had name Yes
font-il, Jhossep d'Arimacie; mès il n'avoit point de croiz en
say-they Joseph of-Arimathea but he not-had at-all of cross on
l'escu devant la mort Jesu-Crist. Mès il l'i fist mestre
the-shield before the death (of-)Jesus-Christ But he it-there made put

après le crocefiemant Jhesu-Crist, pour l'amor del Sauvéor
after the crucifixion (of-)Jesus-Christ for the-love of-the Savior
que il ama mout.» Perceval osta l'escu de son col et un
whom he loved much Perceval removed the-shield from his neck and one
des prodoumes l'apièce à l'erbe qui florie estoit des plus
of-the worthy-men it-leans at the-grass which flowered was with-the most
beles flors del monde. Perceval esgarde outre la fonteinne
fair flowers of-the world Perceval looks beyond the fountain
et voit, an I mout biau leu, I tonnel autretel conme si fust
and sees in a very fair place a tun such as if-it were
d'ivoire, et estoit si granz que il avoit I chevalier dedanz,
of-ivory and was so great that it had a knight within
touz armez. Il esgarde là dedanz et voit le chevalier; il
all armed He looks there within and sees the knight he
l'aresna meintes foiz, mès onques li chevaliers ne vost
him-addressed many times but ever the knight not wished
respondre. Perceval le regarde à merveilles, il revint aus
answer Perceval him looks-at with wonders he came-back to-the
prodeshonmes et lor demande qui cil chevaliers est, et
worthy-men and them asks who that knight is and
il li dient que il nel puet ore mie savoir. Il l'an
they him say that he not-it can now at-all know They him-thence
moinent an une grant sale et portent son escu avant lui,
lead into a great hall and carry his shield before him
de quoi il font mout grant joie et si l'annorent. Il voit la
of which they make very great joy and so it-honor-they He sees the
sale mout riche, quar onques mès si riche ne si bele ne fu
hall very rich for ever more so rich nor so fair not was
véue. Ele estoit aironée de mout riches dras de soie, et
seen It was surrounded with very rich cloths of silk and
estoit anmi la sale li Sauvières del monde escriz, si conme
was amid the hall the Savior of-the world drawn so as

il est an sa majesté, et si apostre anviron lui; et avoit là
he is in his majesty and his apostles around him and had there
dedanz gauz qui plein estoient de grant janz et sanbloient
within galleries which full were of great people and seemed
estre plein de grant seintété, et si estoient-il, quar, se ne
to-be full of great holiness and so were-they for if not
fussent prodoume, il n'i péussent mie demorer.
were worthy-men they not-there could at-all remain

«Sire, font li dui mestre à Perceval, iceste messon, que vos
Lord say the two masters to Perceval this house which you
véez ici si riche, est la sale roiax.» — «Par foi, feit Perceval, ele
see here so rich is the hall royal By faith says Perceval it
le doit bien estre; quar je ne vi onques de tel valor.» Il esgarde
it ought well be for I not saw ever of such worth He looks
tout anviron et voit les plus riches tables d'or et d'ivoire qu'il
all around and sees the most rich tables of-gold and of-ivory that-he
éust onques mès véues. Li uns des mestres souna un apel
had ever more seen The one of-the masters sounded a summons
III cox, et i viennent XXXIII honmes en la sale tuit d'une
three blows and there come thirty-three men into the hall all of-one
conpagnie. Il avoient blans dras vestuz et n'i avoit celui
company They had white cloths put-on and not-there had him
qui n'éust une vermeille croiz enmi son piz, et sanbloient
who not-had a red cross amid his breast and seemed
estre tuit d'un aage. Tantost conme il entrent an la sale,
to-be all of-one age As-soon as they enter into the hall
il annorèrent Deu Nostre Seingnor et batirent lor coupes,
they honored God Our Lord and beat their faults
puis alèrent laver à I riche lavoer d'or, et puis s'alèrent
then went-they wash at a rich basin of-gold and then themselves-went-they
asséoir aux tables. Li mestre firent Perceval asséoir à la
seat at-the tables The masters made Perceval sit at the

plus mestre table par soi. Il furent là dedanz servi mout
most master table by himself They were there within served very
glorieussement. Perceval esgarda plus volentiers que il ne menga.
gloriously Perceval looked more willingly than he — ate

Einsint conme il esgardoit, il voit sur lui une chaanne d'or
Thus as he looked he sees above him a chain of-gold
descendre, chargiée de pières précieusses, et avoit el mileu
descend laden with stones precious and had in-the middle
une courone d'or. La chaanne descendoit par grant conpas
a crown of-gold The chain descended by great compass
et ne tenoit an nule riens s'à la volenté Nostre Seingnor
and not held on any thing if-to the will (of-)Our Lord
non. Tantost conme li mestre la virent avaler, il ouvrirent
not As-soon as the masters it saw descend they opened
une grant fosse large qui estoit anmi la sale, si que l'on
a great pit wide which was amid the hall so that one
puet véoir le pertuis tout an apert. Tantost conme l'antrée
can see the opening all in open As-soon as the-entrance
de cele fosse fu descouverte, il an issirent li grant cri
of that pit was uncovered they thence went-out the great cries
et li plus dolereus que nus oïst onques, et, quant li plus
and the most grievous that any heard ever and when the most
preudonme les entendent, il en tendirent les meins vers
worthy-men them hear they thereof stretched the hands toward
Nostre Seingnor et conmencièrent tuit à plorer. Perceval oi
Our Lord and began all to weep Perceval heard
cele doulor, si se merveille mout que ce puet estre. Il voit
that sorrow so himself marvels-he much what that can be He sees
que la chaanne d'or avale cele part et s'asiet par dessorre le
that the chain of-gold descends that way and itself-sits by above the
pertuis, tant que l'an ot près de mangié; adonc se retrest
opening until that one had near of eaten then itself draws-back-it

en l'air, si s'en revet amont. Mès Perceval ne sot
into the-air so itself-thence goes-back-it upward But Perceval not knew
qu'ele devint, et li mestres recovre la fosse, qui mout estoit
what-it became and the master re-covers the pit which very was
hideusse à véoir, et piteuse à oïr les voix qui an issoient.
hideous to see and piteous to hear the voices which thence issued
Li prodome se levèrent des tables quant il orent
The worthy-men themselves rose from-the tables when they had
mangié et rendirent graces mout doucemant Nostre Seingnor;
eaten and rendered thanks very sweetly (to-)Our Lord
après, s'en r'alèrent là dont il estoient venu. «Sire,
after themselves-thence went-back-they there whence they were come Lord
feit li mestres à Perceval, la chaanne d'or que vos avez
says the master to Perceval the chain of-gold which you have
véue est moult riche et la courone d'or autresint. Mès vos
seen is very rich and the crown of-gold likewise But you
ne povez jà mès oissir de çà dedanz se vos ne créantez
not can ever more go-out from here within if you not promise
que vos revanroiz tantost conme vos verrez la nef et la
that you will-return as-soon as you will-see the ship and the
voile crocefiée de la croiz vermeill; autremant ne vos an
sail crossed with the cross red otherwise not you thence
povez départir.» — «Dites-moi, feit-il, de la chaanne d'or et
can depart Tell-me says-he of the chain of-gold and
de la courone que ce puet estre.» — «Nos vos le dirons,
of the crown what that can be We you it shall-tell
feit li uns des mestres, se vos créantez ce que je vos
says the one of-the masters if you promise that which I you
di.» — «Certes, sire, feit Perceval, je le vos créant bien que,
say Certainly lord says Perceval I it you promise well that
tantost conme je aurai fet la besoingne ma dame ma
as-soon as I shall-have done the business (of-)my lady my

mère et l'autrui, que je revenrai ici, por que je soie an
mother and the-other's that I shall-return here provided that I be in
vie, se je voi vostre nef tele conme vos dites.» — «Oïl, touz
life if I see your ship such as you say Yes all
en soiiez certains, et vos aurez la couronne d'or el
thereof be certain and you will-have the crown of-gold on-the
chief tantost conme vos revenrez, si en seroiz assis en la
head as-soon as you will-return so thereof you-will-be seated in the
chaière, et seroiz rois d'une ille qui près de ci est, mout
chair and you-will-be king of-an isle which near of here is very
planteine de touz biens; quar il n'est riens el monde qui
plentiful of all goods for it not-is thing in-the world which
i faille, qui conviegne à cors d'onme. Li rois hermites
there fail which befit to body of-man The king hermit
an a esté rois qui einsint l'a garnie; por ce que il se
thereof has been king who thus it-has furnished for that that he himself
prova bien en cel roiaume et que cil s'en loèrent qui
proved well in that realm and that those themselves-thence praised who
en l'ile sont, est-il esléuz pour estre an I greingnor réaume.
in the-isle are is-he elected for to-be in a greater realm
Or i vostrent anvoiier I autre prodonme à roi, qui
Now there wished-they send an other worthy-man for king who
autretant lor face de bien conme cil fist; mès gardez-vos
as-much them do of good as that-one did but guard-you
bien que, puis que vos an seroiz rois, que l'ile soit bien
well that since that you thereof will-be king that the-isle be well
garnie; quar, se vos ne la garnissiez bien, vos seroiz mis
furnished for if you not it furnish well you will-be put
en l'ile soufresteusse, dont vos oïstes oreins les criz, si vos
into the-isle needy whose you heard just-now the cries so you
retodra l'en la courone. Quar cil qui ont esté roi de l'ille
will-take-back one the crown For those who have been king of the-isle

plentéureusse et qui bien ne se provèrent, sont auques
plentiful and who well not themselves proved are somewhat
ces genz que vos véistes en l'ille soufresteusse de tous biens.
these people whom you saw in the-isle needy of all goods
Et si vos di que li rois hermistes, sor qui vos devez aler,
And so you tell-I that the king hermit to whom you ought go
i a anvoiié de ses janz une grant partie; il i ont le
there has sent of his people a great part they there have the
chief séélé an argent et li chief séélé an plonc, et li cors
head sealed in silver and the heads sealed in lead and the bodies
qui de ces chief estoient avesques, vos di-ge que vos les
which of these heads were with you tell-I that you them
festes venir çà dedanz et le chief del roi et de la réine.
make come here within and the head of-the king and of the queen
Mès de l'autre vos di-ge que il sont an l'ille soufresteusse.
But of the-other you tell-I that they are in the-isle needy
Mès nos ne saurons se il en istront jà mès.»
But we not shall-know if they thence will-go-out ever more

«Sire, feit Perceval, dites-moi del chevalier qui est touz
Lord says Perceval tell-me of-the knight who is all
armez el tonel d'ivoire, que il est et conmant cist chastiax
armed in-the tun of-ivory who he is and how this castle
a non.» — «Vos ne le povez savoir, feit li mestres, trèsqu'à
has name You not it can know says the master until-to
vostre revenue. Mès distes-moi del seintime Graal noveles,
your return But tell-me of-the most-holy Grail news
que vos reconquistes; est-il ancore en sa seintime chapele qui
which you reconquered is-it still in its most-holy chapel which
fu le roi Peschéor?» — «Sire, oïl, feit Perceval, et l'espée
was (of-)the king Fisherman Lord yes says Perceval and the-sword
de quoi seint Jahan fust descolez et d'austres reliques à
with which saint John was beheaded and of-other relics in

grant foison.» — «Je vi le Graal, feit li mestres, avant que
great plenty I saw the Grail says the master before that
li Rois Peschières Joseph, qui ces oncles fu, receulli le sanc
the King Fisherman Joseph who his uncle was gathered the blood
Jessu-Crist. Sachiez que je connois bien tuit vostre lignage
(of-)Jesus-Christ Know that I know well all your lineage
et de quex janz vos estes nez; pour vostre bone chevalerie
and of what people you are born for your good chivalry
et pour vostre bone nesteté et pour vostre bone valor,
and for your good purity and for your good worth
venistes-vos céanz; quar ce fu la volenté Nostre Seingnor; et
came-you in-here for that was the will (of-)Our Lord and
gardez que vos soiiez apareilliez, quant leus en venra et
guard that you be ready when place thereof will-come and
verroiz la nef apareilliée.» — «Sire, feit Perceval, je revenré
you-will-see the ship prepared Lord says Perceval I shall-return
moult volentiers, ne jà mès n'en quéisse partir se ne fust
very willingly nor ever more not-thence would-seek depart if not were
pour ma dame ma mère et por ma seror; que je ne vi
for my lady my mother and for my sister for I not saw
onques mès leu qui tant me pléust.» Il fu, la nuit, mout
ever more place which so-much me pleased He was the night very
bien herbergiez dedanz, et, la matinée, einz qu'il s'an
well lodged within and the morning before that-he himself-thence
partist, oï une seinte messe en une seinte chapele, la plus
departed heard a holy mass in a holy chapel the most
bele que nus véist onques. Li mestres vint à lui après la
fair that any saw ever The master came to him after the
messe, si li aporte un escu blanc conme nef; après li dist:
mass so him brings-he a shield white as snow after him said-he
«Vos me lérez vostre escu çà dedanz pour connoissance de
You me will-leave your shield here within for token of

vostre venue et si anporteroiz cestui.» — «Sire, feit Perceval,
your coming and so you-will-carry-off this Lord says Perceval
je feré vostre plessir.» Il a pris congié, si s'en part
I shall-do your pleasure He has taken leave so himself-thence departs-he
de cel riche manoir, et trouve la nef toute apareilliée et oi
from that rich manor and finds the ship all prepared and heard
souner les areines autresint en son aler conme an son venir. Il
sound the trumpets likewise in his going as in his coming He
est entrez dedanz la nef et la voille est dreciée. Il esloingne
is entered within the ship and the sail is raised He leaves-far
la terre et li mariniers gouverne la nef et Damediex le
the land and the mariner steers the ship and Lord-God it
conduit et moine. La nef s'en cort à grant esploit;
leads and conducts The ship itself-thence runs with great speed
quar ele avoit assez ancore; mès Damedex les fessoit tant
for it had enough yet but Lord-God them made so-much
esploitier conme il volet; quar il savoit la très grant bonté
speed as he wished for he knew the very great goodness
et la très grant valor del loial chevalier qui dedanz estoit.
and the very great worth of-the loyal knight who within was

Diex a tant la nef conduite et menée, et jor et nuit,
God has so-much the ship led and conducted both day and night
qu'ele ariva an une ille où il avoit I chastel mout ancian;
that-it arrived at an isle where it had a castle very ancient
mès ne paroit mie estre mout riches, ainz sanbloit bien que
but not appeared at-all to-be very rich rather seemed well that
il fust jadis d'une grant seingnorie. Il gitèrent lor ancre,
it were formerly of-a great lordship They cast their anchor
puis est venuz vers le chastel et antre dedanz, touz armez;
then is-he come toward the castle and enters within all armed
il vit le chastel large et la menantie déchéue et la messon
he saw the castle wide and the dwelling decayed and the house

descouverte, et voit une dame séoir devant les degrez d'une
unroofed and sees a lady sit before the steps of-an
viez sale. Ele se dreça tantost conme ele le vit; mès
old hall She herself raised as-soon as she him saw but
ele estoit mout pouremant vestue. Il sanbloit bien à son
she was very poorly clothed It seemed well by her
cors et à sa chière et à sa contenance qu'ele fust gentill
body and by her face and by her bearing that-she were noble
fame; et voit que II damoiseles vindrent avesques lui, qui
woman and sees that two damsels came with her who
sont jone d'aage et sont ausint pouremant vestues conme
are young of-age and are just-as poorly clothed as
la dame est. «Sire, fet-ele à Perceval, bien puissiez-vos venir!
the lady is Lord says-she to Perceval well may-you come
Je ne vi mès piéça an cel chastel, chevalier antrer.» —
I not saw more long-since in that castle knight enter
«Dame, feit Perceval, Dex vos ostroit joie et anor.» —
Lady says Perceval God you may-grant joy and honor
«Sire, feit-ele, mestiers nos en seroit; quar je n'en ai
Lord says-she need us thereof would-be for I not-thereof have
guères grant pièce a.» Ele le moine en une grant sale
much great while has She him leads into a great hall
anciane, qui mout estoit pouremant garnie. «Sire, feit-ele,
ancient which very was poorly furnished Lord says-she
vos vos herbergerez annuit çà dedanz et pranrez an gré
you you will-lodge tonight here within and you-will-take in good-part
ce que nos pourons feire, si sauroiz le couvine del
that which we can do so you-will-know the state of-the
chastel.» Ele le feit désarmer à I serjant qui là dedanz
castle She him makes disarm by a sergeant who there within
estoit, et les damoiseles viennent devant lui, si le servent
was and the damsels come before him so him serve-they

mout doucemant. La dame li aporte I mentel por afubler.
very sweetly The lady him brings a mantle for to-put-on
«Sire, feit-ele, il n'a céanz plus de garnemanz honorables
Lord says-she it not-has in-here more of garments honorable
que cestui.» Perceval regarde les damoiseles, si an a
than this Perceval looks-at the damsels so thereof has-he
mout grant pitié; quar eles estoient si bien festes de cors
very great pity for they were so well made of body
et de manbres, conme nature les povet mielz former, et
and of limbs as nature them could best form and
toutes biautez qui povoient estre en cors de fames estoient
all beauties which could be in body of women were
ès leur, et toute la douceur et la simplece.
in-the theirs and all the sweetness and the simplicity

«Dame, feit Perceval, dont n'est cist chastiax vostres?» —
Lady says Perceval then not-is this castle yours
«Sire, feit-ele, tant ai-ge de remanant de toute ma terre, et
Lord says-she so-much have-I of remnant of all my land and
vez ileques mes filles dont il est mout grant pitié; quar ele
see there my daughters whereof it is very great pity for they
n'ont autre chosse que vos véez, si sont gentis fames et de
not-have other thing than you see so are-they noble women and of
haut lignage, mès il lor est trop lointeins; si nos a tolu
high lineage but it them is too distant so us has taken-away
I chevaliers, qui mout est criex, nostre terre, puis que mes
a knight who very is cruel our land since that my
sires fu mort, et tient I mien fuiz an sa prisson, de quoi
lord was dead and holds a my son in his prison of which
je sui mout dolante; quar c'est uns des plus biax chevaliers
I am very sorrowful for that-is one of-the most fair knights
del monde. Il n'avoit mie esté plus de IIII ans chevalier
of-the world He not-had at-all been more than four years knight

quant il le prist; or ne puis aidier ne à moi ne à
when he him took now not can-I aid neither to me nor to
autrui; mès j'ai oï conter qu'il a un chevalier en la terre
other but I-have heard tell that-it has a knight in the land
de Gales qui fu fuiz Elein le gros des vax de Camaalot,
of Wales who was son (of-)Elain the stout of-the vales of Camelot
si est li mieudres chevaliers del monde et cil Elayns fu
so is the best knight of-the world and that Elain was
fuilz Calobrutus, qui mollier je fui, de qui j'oi mon fuilz
son (of-)Calobrutus whose wife I was of whom I-had my son
et ces II filles. Ce sai-ge bien, se li Bons Chevaliers, qui
and these two daughters That know-I well if the Good Knight who
si lor est precheins, venist an cest ille par aucune aventure,
so them is near came into this isle by some adventure
je r'éusse mon fuill, et mes filles qui sont déséritées
I would-have-again my son and my daughters who are disinherited
r'éussent lors terres quites, si fusse gitée de grant
would-have-again their lands quit so would-be-I cast-out of great
poinne et de grant poureté. Je sui d'un autre lingnage
pain and of great poverty I am of-an other lineage
qui mout m'est loing; quar li rois Ban de Benoyc fu mes
which much me-is far for the king Ban of Benoic was my
oncles, qui morz est; mès il a un fill qui moult est bons
uncle who dead is but he has a son who very is good
chevaliers, ce m'a l'en dit; se li uns de ces II m'aprechast
knight that me-has one said if the one of these two me-approached
an aucune de ces illes, je an fusse mout joieusse.»
in some of these isles I thereof would-be very joyful

Perceval ot que les II damoiseles sont filles son oncle,
Perceval hears that the two damsels are daughters (of-)his uncle
si en out grant pitié. «Dame, feit-il, conment a non
so thereof had-he great pity Lady says-he how has name

cil qui est an prisson?» — «Sire, feit-ele, Galobruns; et cil
he who is in prison Lord says-she Galobrun and he
qui le tient en prisson a non Gohaz del chastel de la
who him holds in prison has name Gohaz of-the castle of the
Baleine.» — «Est son chastel près de ci, dame?» feit-il. «Sire,
Whale Is his castle near of here lady says-he Lord
il n'a qu'un braz de mer à passer, si n'i a nullui, en
it not-has but-an arm of sea to cross so not-there has anyone in
toutes ces illes de mer, qui pooir ait sor lui non; il est si
all these isles of sea who power have over him not he is so
asséurez qu'il ne se garde de nullui. Quar nus qui soit
assured that-he not himself guards from anyone For anyone who be
an ceste terre n'oseroit vers lui mesprandre. Sire, il m'a
in this land not-would-dare toward him trespass Lord he me-has
mendé une chosse dont je sui mout dolante; quar, se je ne
sent-word a thing whereof I am very sorrowful for if I not
li anvoi une de mes filles, il a juré son sairemant que
him send one of my daughters he has sworn his oath that
il me todra mon chastel.» — «Dame, feit Perceval, l'en
he me will-take-away my castle Lady says Perceval one
ne feit mie quanque l'an doit. As II damoiseles, se Dex
not does at-all as-much-as one ought To-the two damsels if God
plest, ne fera-il nule vergoingne, et, de tant conme il lor
pleases not will-do-he any shame and of as-much as he them
a feit, me poisse-il mout duremant; quar ele furent filles
has done me weighs-it very hard for they were daughters
mon oncle; Vilain le gros fu mes pères et Galobrutus
(of-)my uncle Vilain the stout was my father and Galobrutus
mes oncles et meint autre prodonme qui mort sont.»
my uncle and many-a other worthy-man who dead are

Quant les damoiseles oïrent ce, eles s'agenollièrent devant
When the damsels heard that they themselves-knelt before
lui, si conmencent à plorer de joie et li bessent les meins
him so begin-they to weep for joy and him kiss the hands
et li prient pour Deu qu'il ait merciz d'eles et de lor
and him pray for God that-he have mercy of-them and of their
frère. Et il dist qu'il ne se partira de lor terre si an
brother And he said that-he not himself will-depart from their land till thereof
aura feit son pover. Il meint la nuit el chastel et ses
will-have done his power He remains the night in-the castle and his
mariniers autresint. La dame fist grant joie de Perceval et
mariners likewise The lady made great joy of Perceval and
l'anora de quant qu'ele pot. Quant vint l'endemein, l'an
him-honored of as-much as-she could When came the-next-day one
li mostre la terre à cel roi qui sa terre li toloit; mès
him shows the land of that king who her land her took-away but
la dame ne li sot dire où ses fuilz iert an prisson. Il
the lady not him knew tell where her son was in prison He
s'en parti et revint à la nef, quant il ot pris congié
himself-thence departed and came-back to the ship when he had taken leave
à la dame et aux damoiseles, et fu mout liez de ce que
of the lady and of-the damsels and was very glad of that that
il sot que ces II damoiseles li estoient si procheines. Si
he knew that these two damsels him were so near So
pria à Deu qu'il li consente que il lor puisse lor terre
prayed-he to God that-he him grant that he them can their land
rendre et giter de la poureté où il sont. Il nage tant
render and cast-out of the poverty where they are He sails so-much
que il est venuz vers une roche roonde et estroite et séure
that he is come toward a rock round and narrow and secure
autresint conme une petite messon. Perceval esgarde cele
just as a little house Perceval looks that

part, si vit séoir I home dedanz; il feit aprochier la nef
way so saw-he sit a man within he makes approach the ship
de la roche, puis esgarde et vit une tranche d'une voie en
to the rock then looks-he and saw a cut of-a way in
la roche qui s'en aloit contremont. Il est issuz hors de
the rock which itself-thence went upward He is issued out of
la nef, si s'en vet la petite sente, tant qu'il est venuz
the ship so himself-thence goes-he the little path until that-he is come
en la petite messon. Il trouve là dedanz un des plus
into the little house He finds there within one of-the most
biaux chevaliers del monde. Il avoit un anniax à ses piez
fair knights of-the world He had a ring at his feet
et un charchant sur son col, de quoi li chief de la chaane
and a collar upon his neck of which the end of the chain
estoit seselée en un grant perron. Il se dreça ancontre
was sealed in a great block He himself raised to-meet
Perceval tantost conme il le vit. «Sire chevaliers, feit-il, vos
Perceval as-soon as he him saw Lord knight says-he you
estes bien fermez.» — «Sire, se poisse-moi, feit li chevaliers;
are well shut-up Lord that weighs-me says the knight
je m'amasse mielz aillors que ci.» — «Vos éussiez droit,
I me-would-love better elsewhere than here You would-have right
feit Perceval; que vos estes à grant meschief enmi ceste
says Perceval for you are in great mischance amid this
mer. Avez-vos ça dedanz que boivre ne que mengier?» —
sea Have-you here within what drink nor what eat
«Sire, feit-il, la fille au chevalier malade, qui meint an
Lord says-he the daughter of-the knight sick who dwells in
l'ille ci près, m'envoie chascun jor an I batel viende tant
the-isle here near me-sends each day in a boat food as-much
conme l'an puet mengier; quar ele a grant pitié de moi.
as one can eat for she has great pity of me

Li rois qui ci m'a enprisonné li a tolu ses chastiax
The king who here me-has imprisoned her has taken-away her castles
autresint conme il a feit ma dame ma mère les siens.» —
just as he has done my lady my mother the hers
«Pouroit-vos nus d'ilecques oster?» — «Sire, nennil, se cil
Could-you anyone from-there remove Lord no if he
non qui m'i mist; quar il a la garde de sa serréure
not who me-there put for he has the keeping of its lock
avec soi, et me dist, quant il an parti, que je n'en
with himself and me said when he thence departed that I not-thence
istroie jà mès.» — «Par mon chief, feit Perceval, si
would-go-out ever more By my head says Perceval so
feroiz; se vos fustes fuill Galobrutus, vos estes fuilz de mon
you-will-do if you were son (of-)Galobrutus you are son of my
oncle, feit Perceval, et ge del vostre; si me devroit estre
uncle says Perceval and I of-the yours so me ought be
reproché à touz jors mès se je vos lessoie en ceste prisson.»
reproached for all days more if I you left in this prison

Quant Galobrus l'entent qu'il fu fuilz de son oncle, il an
When Galobrun it-hears that-he was son of his uncle he thereof
ot mout grant joie. Il li vot choier aux piez; mès Perceval
had very great joy He him wished fall at-the feet but Perceval
ne volt, si li dist: «Ore soiez touz asséur; quar je vos
not wished so him said-he Now be all assured for I you
quarrai vostre délivrance.» Il avale de la roche, si entre
shall-seek your deliverance He goes-down from the rock so enters-he
an la nef et nage grant pièce; si regarde devant lui et vit
into the ship and sails great while so looks-he before him and saw
une ille moult riche et mout plentéureusse; et voit d'autre
an isle very rich and very plentiful and sees on-other
part, en I petit illet, un chevalier qui est montez desor un
side in a little islet a knight who is mounted upon a

haut arbre qui mout estoit granz et branchuz. Il avoit une
high tree which very was great and branching He had a
damoisele avec lui, si estoit desor montez por la poor d'un
damsel with him so was-he above mounted for the fear of-a
serpant, grant et hideus, qui estoit issuz del cruex d'une
serpent great and hideous which was issued from-the cave of-a
monteingne. La damoisele vit la nef Perceval venir, si li
mountain The damsel saw the ship (of-)Perceval come so him
escrie: «Ha, sire, feit-ele, venez aidier à cest rois qui lasus
cries-she Ah lord says-she come aid to this king who up-there
est et moi qui damoisele sui.» — «De quoi avez-vos poor,
is and me who damsel am Of what have-you fear
damoisele?» feit Perceval. «D'un grant serpant, sire, feit-ele;
damsel says Perceval Of-a great serpent lord says-she
çà nos a feit monter, de coi je ne doi mie estre dolante,
here us has made climb of which I not ought at-all be sorrowful
quar cist rois m'a rouvé de la messon mon père, si
for this king me-has carried-off from the house (of-)my father so
m'éust vergondé mon cors se cist serpanz ne fust
me-would-have-be shamed my body if this serpent not had
seure coruz.» — «Et conment a non li rois, feit Perceval,
upon run And how has name the king says Perceval
damoisele?» — «Sire, l'an l'apele Gohas del chastel de la
damsel Lord one him-calls Gohaz of-the castle of the
Baleinne, cest grant terre est seue, qui si est plenteureusse,
Whale this great land is his which so is plentiful
et autres terres assez, que il a tolues à mon père et
and other lands enough which he has taken-away from my father and
autrui.» Li rois ot grant vergongne de ce que la damoisele
other The king had great shame of that that the damsel
li dissoit, si ne respondi mot. Parcevax entendi que c'estoit
him said so not answered-he word Perceval heard that that-was

cil qui son cousin tenoit en prisson, il est issuz de la nef
he who his cousin held in prison he is issued from the ship
tantost, l'espée sachiée. Li serpenz le vit, si vint vers lui, la
at-once the-sword drawn The serpent him saw so came-it toward him the
gueule bahée, et giète feu et flanbe à grant foisson. Perceval
maw gaping and throws fire and flame in great plenty Perceval
li lance s'espée très parmi la gueule. «Or povez descendre,»
it thrusts his-sword right through the maw Now can come-down
feit-il au roi. «Sire, feit-il, la clef d'une chaanne de coi uns
says-he to-the king Lord says-he the key of-a chain with which a
chevaliers est enserrez, chaï, et li serpenz la sessi.» Perceval
knight is enclosed fell and the serpent it seized Perceval
li fant la gorge et trove la clef tantost, toute chaude et
it splits the throat and finds the key at-once all hot and
toute enflanbée del feu de la serpant. Li rois descendi,
all inflamed from-the fire of the serpent The king came-down
qui ne se dounet garde de noiant; einz vint, conme
who not himself gave heed of anything rather came-he as
il devoit, mercier Perceval de la bonté qu'il li avoit feite,
he ought thank Perceval for the goodness that-he him had done
et Perceval le sessi antre ses braz, si l'anporte an sa nef.
and Perceval him seized between his arms so him-carries-he into his ship
«Sire chevaliers, feit Gohaiz, gardez que vos feistes; quar
Lord knight says Gohaz guard what you do for
je sui rois de ceste terre.» — «Por ce, fet Perceval, le faz-je.
I am king of this land For that says Perceval it do-I
Quar, se ce fust uns autres, je ne le féisse mie.» — «Ha,
For if that were an other I not it would-do at-all Ah
sire, feit la damoisele, ne me lessiez mie cileuc estraière;
lord says the damsel not me leave at-all here astray
mès aidiez-moi tant que je soie an la messon mon père, le
but aid-me until that I be in the house (of-)my father the

chevalier malade, qui mout est dolanz de moi.» Perceval oi
knight sick who very is sorrowful for me Perceval hears
que ce est la damoisele de qui Galobrus se looit tant;
that that is the damsel of whom Galobrun himself praised so-much
il la vet descendre de l'arbre, puis l'anmoine an sa nef, et
he her goes bring-down from the-tree then her-leads-he into his ship and
s'an revet vers la roche où ses cousins estoit. «Sire
himself-thence goes-back toward the rock where his cousin was Lord
chevaliers, feit Gohaiz, où me metroiz-vos?» — «Je vos an
knight says Gohaz where me will-put-you I you there
metroi, feit-il, conme anemi, là où vos aviez mis le fuiz mon
shall-put says-he as enemy there where you had put the son (of-)my
oncle en prison; si me vancherai de vos et il à sa volenté.»
uncle in prison so me shall-avenge-I of you and he at his will
Quant li rois oi ce, si ne fu mie joieus, et la damoisele
When the king heard that so not was-he at-all joyful and the damsel
n'en fu mie lait, que il déséritoit einsint. Il nagent tant
not-thereof was at-all sorry that he disinherited thus They sail so-much
que il sont venuz à la roche. Perceval ist hors de la nef
that they are come to the rock Perceval goes out of the ship
et moine Gohaiz contremont maugré suen. Galobruns le voit
and leads Gohaz upward despite his Galobrun him sees
venir, si en moine grant joie, et Perceval li dist: «Veez ci
come so thereof leads-he great joy and Perceval him said See here
vostre anemi mortel; ore en feistes vostre volenté.» Il tint
your enemy mortal now thereof do your will He held
la clef, si le déserre de ses fers de quoi il estoit enprisonez.
the key so him unlocks-he from his irons with which he was imprisoned
«Galobrus, feit Perceval, ore an festes vostre plessir de
Galobrun says Perceval now thereof do your pleasure of
vostre anemi.» — «Sire, feit-il, mout volentiers.» Il li serre
your enemy Lord says-he very willingly He him locks

les fers ès piez, que il avoit es suens, et après li met
the irons on-the feet which he had on-the his and after him puts-he
le changnon el col. «Or soit ici, feit-il, en itel manière
the collar on-the neck Now may-he-be here says-he in such manner
et an itel prisson conme il m'avoit mis. Quar je soi bien
and in such prison as he me-had put For I know well
que il n'iert secouruz de nullui.» Après, giète la clef en
that he not-will-be succored by anyone After throws-he the key into
la mer aux plus loing que il pot, si senbla bien à Galobrus
the sea at-the most far that he could so seemed well to Galobrun
que il se vancha bien en tel manière et mielz que se
that he himself avenged well in such manner and better than if
il l'éust mort. Perceval en ostroie tout à sa volenté. Il
he him-had killed Perceval thereof grants all at his will They
antrent an la nef et lessièrent Gohaz tant dolanz an la
enter into the ship and left Gohaz so sorrowful on the
roche, que onques puis ne but ne ne manga. Et Perceval
rock that ever after not drank nor not ate And Perceval
enmoine son cousin et la damoisele, et nagent tant que
leads his cousin and the damsel and sail so-much that
il vindrent en lor terre, et Perceval la reprist à la jant
they came into their land and Perceval it took-back from the people
le roi Gahart toute et l'en fist séure oumage à touz
(of-)the king Gohaz all and him-thereof made sure homage to all
le plus puissanz et aus sereurs, si que la terre fu toute
the most powerful and to-the sisters so that the land was all
à sa volenté. Il séjorna tant conme li plot; puis s'en
at his will He sojourned as-long as him pleased then himself-thence
parti et prist congié à la damoisele et à Galobrus qui
departed-he and took leave of the damsel and of Galobrun who
moult le mercia de sa terre que il r'avoit par lui.
much him thanked for his land which he had-again by him

Tant a nagié Perceval qu'il est venuz près d'un chastel
So-much has sailed Perceval that-he is come near of-a castle
qui moult duremant ardoit à grant flanbe, et voit un
which very hard burned with great flame and sees a
hermitage assez près desor la mer. Il voit l'ermite à l'uis
hermitage much near above the sea He sees the-hermit at the-door
de la chapele. Perceval li demande qui li chastiax est,
of the chapel Perceval him asks whose the castle is
qui si est espris. «Sire, feit li hermites, je le vos diroi.
which so is aflame Lord says the hermit I it you shall-tell
Joseph, li fuiz le roi Pelles, i ocist sa mère; onques
Joseph the son (of-)the king Pelles there killed his mother ever
puis, le chastiax ne fina d'ardoir, et si vos di que de
since the castle not ceased of-burning and so you tell-I that from
cest chastel et d'un autre movra li feus qui ardra le
this castle and from-an other will-move the fire which will-burn the
siècle et metra à fin.» Perceval se merveille mout et sot
world and will-put to end Perceval himself marvels much and knew
bien que ce fust li chastiax le roi hermite son oncle.
well that that were the castle (of-)the king hermit his uncle
Il s'en part à grant esploit; il passe III roiaumes,
He himself-thence departs with great speed he passes three realms
et puis nueve les gastes et les desertes d'une part et
and then sees-he the wastes and the deserts on-one side and
d'autre la mer; quar la nef couroit assez près de terre.
on-other the sea for the ship ran much near of land
Il esgarde en I ille et voit séoir XII hermites desor le
He looks into an isle and sees sit twelve hermits upon the
rivaje de la mer. La mer estoit coie et série et il feit
shore of the sea The sea was calm and serene and he makes
giter l'ancre pour tenir la coie; après salue les hermistes,
cast the-anchor for to-hold the calm after greets-he the hermits

et il l'anclinent et responent tuit. Il lor demande où
and they him-bow and answer all He them asks where
il repéroient et il dient que il ont assez près d'illec
they dwelt and they say that they have much near of-there
XII chapeles, XII messons qui avironent I cimetire où il
twelve chapels twelve houses which surround a cemetery where it
gissoient XII chevaliers morz que nos gardons. Il furent
lay twelve knights dead whom we guard They were
tuit frère germein et mout prodomes, si ne vesqui chascun
all brothers german and very worthy-men so not lived each
que XII anz chevalier, fors que li uns; si n'i ot celui
but twelve years knight except that the one so not-there had him
qui ne conquéist grant terre et grant réaumes sor les
who not conquered great land and great realms upon the
mescréanz, et morurent tuit à armes; et l'einnez ot à
misbelievers and died all in arms and the-eldest had to
non Vilain le Gros, si vint en cest païs des vax de
name Vilain the Stout so came-he into this country from-the vales of
Kamaalot por vanchier Alibran son frère de la Gaste Cité
Camelot for to-avenge Alibran his brother of the Waste City
que li rois jaianz avoit ocis, et an prist la vengance; mès
whom the king giant had killed and thereof took the vengeance but
il an morust après, par une ploie que li jaianz li fist.
he thereof died after by a wound which the giant him made
«Sire, feit li uns des hermites, je fui à sa mort; mès nule
Lord says the one of-the hermits I was at his death but any
riens ne regrettoit-il tant conme un sien fuilz, et dist que
thing not lamented-he so-much as a his son and said that
avoit non Perceval; ce fu li derrians des frères qui fina.»
had name Perceval that was the last of-the brothers who ended

Quant Perceval oi ce, si en ot pitié, si oissi hors
When Perceval heard that so thereof had-he pity so went-out-he out
de la nef et vint à terre et ses mariniers avec lui. Il pria
of the ship and came to land and his mariners with him He prayed
les hermites que il le menassent au cymetire où li
the hermits that they him led to-the cemetery where the
chevalier gisoient, et il si firent mout volentiers. Perceval
knights lay and they so did very willingly Perceval
i est venuz, si voit les sarquex mout riches et mout
there is come so sees-he the coffins very rich and very
biax et les chapeles moult bien aornées, et gisoit chascuns
fair and the chapels very well adorned and lay each
sarquex contre l'autel de chascune chapele. «Seingnor, liquex
coffin against the-altar of each chapel Lords which
sarquex est au seingnor de Kamaalot?» — «Cil plus
coffin is of-the lord of Camelot That most
hauz, font li hermites, et li plus riches; quar ce fu li
high say the hermits and the most rich for that was the
ainznez de touz les frères.» Perceval s'agenolle devant; après,
eldest of all the brothers Perceval himself-kneels before after
acole le sarquex et pria pour l'âme de son père mout
embraces-he the coffin and prayed for the-soul of his father very
doucement, et ala en tel manière à touz les autres sarquex.
sweetly and went in such manner to all the other coffins
Il se herberga la nuit avec les hermistes et lor dist que
He himself lodged the night with the hermits and them said that
Villein le Gros fu ses pères et tuit li autre si oncle. Li
Vilain the Stout was his father and all the others his uncles The
hermite furent moult joiant de ce qu'il i fu venuz, et
hermits were very joyful of that that-he there was come and
l'andemein,ençois qu'il s'en partist, oi la messe à la
the-next-day before that-he himself-thence departed heard the mass at the

chapele son père et aux autres, là où il pout. Il antra
chapel (of-)his father and at-the others there where he could He entered
an la nef, si s'an vet à grant esploit; et la nef a
into the ship so himself-thence goes-he with great speed and the ship has
tant couru que il aproche les illes de la Grant Breteigne.
so-much run that he approaches the isles of the Great Britain
Il arriva au chief d'une forest, desouz la Vermeille Tour
He arrived at-the head of-a forest below the Red Tower
dont il avoit le seingnor ocis, là où Mélioz délivra
whose he had the lord killed there where Meliot delivered
monseingnor Gauvain. Il est issuz fors de la nef et tret
my-lord Gawain He is issued out of the ship and draws
fors son cheval et s'est armez et conmanda le marinier
out his horse and himself-is armed and commended the mariner
à Deu. Il mont sur son destrier, touz armez; si s'en
to God He mounts upon his steed all armed so himself-thence
vet parmi la terre, qui mout estoit vide de jant; quar il
goes-he through the land which very was empty of people for he
mesmes an avoit ocis la greingnor partie, si n'an savoit
himself thereof had killed the greater part so not-thereof knew-he
riens. Il chevauche tant, très parmi le païs, que il vint, à
anything He rides so-much right through the country that he came at
l'avesprir, à un recet qui ert en une grant forest, et se
the-evening to a refuge which was in a great forest and himself
pensa qu'il ira dedanz l'ermitage; et est venuz au recet
thought that-he will-go into the-hermitage and is come to-the refuge
droit, et voit I chevalier gésir à l'entrée de la porte sour
straight and sees a knight lie at the-entrance of the gate upon
une coste de paile, et séoit une damoisele à son chevez, de
a quilt of brocade and sat a damsel at his head of
mout très grant biauté, et tenoit le chevalier an son giron.
very very great beauty and held the knight in her lap

Li chevaliers la lesdengoit d'eurres an autres, et dissoit
The knight her insulted from-hours in others and said
qu'il li feroit trenchier la teste se il n'avoit ce dont
that-he her would-make cut-off the head if he not-had that whereof
il estoit an désir, qu'il estoit messiax. Après, esgarda la
he was in desire for-he was leper After looked-at-he the
dame qui le tenoit et qui le servoit moult doucemant;
lady who him held and who him served very sweetly
il la tint à bone dame et à loial. Li chevaliers malades
he her held for good lady and for loyal The knight sick
apela Perceval: «Sire, feit-il, estes-vos céanz venuz pour
called Perceval Lord says-he are-you in-here come for
herbergier?» — «Sire, feit Perceval, se il vos plest, g'i
to-lodge Lord says Perceval if it you pleases I-here
herbergeré.» — «Dont ne me blamez mie, feit li chevaliers,
shall-lodge Then not me blame at-all says the knight
de ce que vos me verrez feire ma fame?» — «Sire, feit
of that that you me will-see do (to-)my wife Lord says
Perceval, puisqu'ele est vostre, vos an devez fere vostre
Perceval since-she is yours you thereof ought do your
plessir. Mès an toutes chosses doit en sa voie garder.»
pleasure But in all things ought one his way guard
Li chevaliers se fet reporter dedanz son manoir, qu'il
The knight himself makes carry-back within his manor for-he
out esté à l'air tant conme li plout, et conmande à sa
had been in the-air as-long as him pleased and commands to his
fame qu'ele face mout honorer cel chevalier qui venuz est
wife that-she make much honor that knight who come is
herbergier là dedanz. «Mès gardez, feit-il, que vos ne soiiez
to-lodge there within But guard says-he that you not be
véue à la table; mès mengiez, einsint conme vos soulez, à la
seen at the table but eat thus as you are-wont at the

table ax vallez. Quar, trusqu'à cele hore que je aie la coupe
table of-the squires For until-to that hour that I have the cup
d'or que tant désire, ne vos pardonrai-je mon mautalant.»
of-gold which so-much I-desire not you shall-pardon-I my ill-will
Perceval se fu désarmez. La dame li out aporté un
Perceval himself was disarmed The lady him had brought a
sercot d'escarlate por vestir, et il li demandoit de quoi ses
surcoat of-scarlet for to-dress and he her asked of what her
sires la portoit et la chaisoit en tel manière, et ele li
lord her bore and her chastised in such manner and she him
conta tuit einsint conme Lanceloz l'avoit mariée à lui, et
told all thus as Lancelot her-had married to him and
conment ses sires l'avoit puis désanorée. «Sire, feit-ele, ore est
how her lord her-had since dishonored Lord says-she now is-he
devenuz messiax puis, et a I frère autresi malade conme
become leper since and has a brother likewise sick as
il est; si li a sa terre tolue Gohaz del chastel de la
he is so him has his land taken-away Gohaz of-the castle of the
Baleine, de quoi missires est mout dolant, ne onques puis
Whale of which my-lord is very sorrowful nor ever since
hestiez ne fu que il le sot. Et vos savez bien que tiex genz
well not was that he it knew And you know well that such people
se corucent de pou, et sont moult joiant quant il ont
themselves anger of little and are very joyful when they have
une petite chosse qui lor plest, quar il mainent tous tens
a little thing which them pleases for they dwell all time
en désirer. Mes sires a oï paler d'une coupe d'or que une
in desiring My lord has heard speak of-a cup of-gold which a
damoisele porte, qui mout est riche et de greingnor valor
damsel carries which very is rich and of greater worth
que nule que l'en véist grant tans a; uns chevaliers vet avec
than any that one saw great time has a knight goes with

la damoisele qui la coupe porte et dist que nus ne la puet
the damsel who the cup carries and says that anyone not it can
avoir si n'est li mieudres chevaliers del monde. Misires m'a
have if not-is the best knight of-the world My-lord me-has
dist meintes foiz, puis qu'il an oï noveles, que jà ses
said many times since that-he thereof heard news that ever his
maux talenz ne me seroit jà pardonnez tant qu'il auroit
ill will not me would-be ever pardoned until that-he would-have
la coupe. Mès il est si ireus, avesques touz ce, de son
the cup But he is so wrathful with all that for his
frère, que perdu a sa terre, que je le conper mout chier,
brother who lost has his land that I it pay very dear
quar je li faz toute sa volenté, et si ne puis avoir biaux
for I him do all his will and so not can-I have fair
conmandemant de lui; ne jà, por mal que il m'en face
command from him nor ever for ill that he me-thence do
ne pour vilenie que il m'en die, ne sera ancontre lui de
nor for villainy that he me-thereof say not will-be against him of
riens que il n'aille. Quar je le veull avoir, si l'oi; bénoiet
anything that he not-go For I him wish have so him-had-I blessed
soit Lanceloz par cui ce fu. Autretant conme je l'amoi
be Lancelot by whom that was As-much as I him-loved
en sa senté, l'ain-ge en sa maladie, et plus ancore, por
in his health him-love-I in his sickness and more yet for
ce que je veull déservir que Dex m'en cha meillor gré.»
that that I wish deserve that God me-thereof know better thanks

«Dame, feit Perceval, l'en vos doit moult proissier de ce
Lady says Perceval one you ought much prize for that
que vos an distes; mès vos li poez bien dire par vérité
that you thereof say but you him can well tell by truth
que li rois malades, ses frères, a toute sa terre quite et
that the king sick his brother has all his land quit and

sa fille, quar je fui au reconquarre et si connois le
his daughter for I was at-the reconquering and so know-I the
chevalier bien, qui le rendi. Mès de la coupe d'or ne vos
knight well who it rendered But of the cup of-gold not you
sai-ge à dire noveles.» — «Sire, feit-ele, la damoisele la
know-I to tell news Lord says-she the damsel it
doit porter à une assenblée qui doit estre de chevaliers ci
ought carry to an assembly which ought be of knights here
près desouz la Blanche Tor; là la doit l'en douner au
near below the White Tower there it ought one give to-the
meillor chevalier et à celui qui mielz le fera à l'asenblée,
best knight and to him who best it will-do at the-assembly
et li chevaliers qui la damoisele suit la doit porter là
and the knight who the damsel follows it ought carry there
où cil li conmendera qui l'aura conquise, se il la velt
where he him will-command who it-will-have conquered if he it wishes
à autrui donner que soi.» — «Dame, feit Perceval, je sai
to other give than himself Lady says Perceval I know
bien que cil qui la coupe conquerra par pris d'armes sera
well that he who the cup will-conquer by prize of-arms will-be
mout cortois se il la vos tramest, et Damedeux ostrait
very courteous if he it you sends and Lord-God may-grant
que cil l'ait qui tel bonté vos an feroit conme vos en
that he it-have who such goodness you thereof would-do as you thereof
verroiz.» — «Sire, feit-ele, je cuit bien que, ce Lanceloz i
will-see Lord says-she I believe well that if Lancelot there
estoit, ou il ou misires Gauvains, que il la conquarroient,
were either he or my-lord Gawain that they it would-conquer
et, se il lor menbroit de moi, que il séussent conmant
and if it them remembered of me that they knew how
il m'est convenant, ore il me croanteroient la coupe.» —
it me-is in-plight now they me would-grant the cup

«Dame, feit Perceval, par l'un de ces II, la devriez-vos bien
Lady says Perceval by the-one of these two it ought-you well
avoir; quar il ont meintenant greingnor conqueste fète.» Ele
have for they have now greater conquest made She
s'en vet à son seingnor et ele li dist: «Sire, feit-ele,
herself-thence goes to her lord and she him said Lord says-she
ore soiiez plus joieus que vous ne souliez; que vostre frère
now be more joyful than you — were-wont for your brother
r'a sa terre toute quite. Quar li chevaliers qui çà dedans
has-again his land all quit For the knight who here within
est, fu au reconquarre.» Li chevaliers malades l'ot; si en
is was at-the reconquering The knight sick it-hears so thereof
ot mout grant joie: «Alez, feit-il à sa fame, si annorez
had-he very great joy Go says-he to his wife so honor
mout le chevalier; mès gardez que vos ne séez autremant
much the knight but guard that you not sit otherwise
que vous ne souliez.» — «Sire, feit-ele, non ferai-je.»
than you — are-wont Lord says-she not shall-do-I

La damoisele feit Perceval asséoir au mangier; quant il
The damsel makes Perceval sit at-the eating when he
ot lavé, il cuida que la dame déust venir séoir dejoste lui;
had washed he thought that the lady was-to come sit beside him
mès ele ne vost trespasser le conmandemant son seingnor.
but she not wished transgress the command (of-)her lord
Quant Perceval fu assis à la table et il ot esté serviz
When Perceval was seated at the table and he had been served
del prumier mès, adonques ala la dame aveques les valez
of-the first course then went the lady with the squires
soier. Perceval fu mout honteus de ce qu'ele séoit en bas;
sit Perceval was very ashamed of that that-she sat in low
mès il n'en voloit pasler; quar ele li avoit auxques
but he not-thereof wished speak for she him had somewhat

dist la manière de son seingnor. Et jut la nuit el recest
told the manner of her lord And lay the night in-the refuge
et, l'endemein, quant il ot pris congié, s'en parti et
and the-next-day when he had taken leave himself-thence departed and
se pensa an son courage que li chevaliers feroit bone
himself thought in his heart that the knight would-do good
chevalerie et grant auxmosne qui à cel chevalier malade
chivalry and great alms who to that knight sick
feroit sa volenté de la cope, einsint que la dame fust
would-do his will of the cup so that the lady were
ostée de l'anui où ele estoit; quar tuit li chevalier qui
removed from the-trouble where she was for all the knights who
le savoient en devoient avoir pitié. Perceval s'en vet
it knew thereof ought have pity Perceval himself-thence goes
conme cil qui est en grant désirrer d'aconplir son afeire
as he who is in great desiring of-accomplishing his affair
et mout connoistre le r'aler el chastel où la chaanne
and much know the going-back to-the castle where the chain
d'or s'aparut à lui, quar il ne vit onques mès manoir qui
of-gold itself-appeared to him for he not saw ever more manor which
tant li pléust. Il a tant chevauchié qu'il est venuz en
so-much him pleased He has so-much ridden that-he is come into
la diverse forest le roi hermite qui tant est lède et
the strange forest (of-)the king hermit which so-much is ugly and
hideusse que n'i a feulle ne verdor, en yver ne en esté,
hideous that not-there has leaf nor green in winter nor in summer
ne chanz d'ossel n'i fu onques oïz; ainz est la terre
nor song of-bird not-there was ever heard rather is the land
laide et arse et les crevaces grant. Il n'out gaires alé quant
ugly and burnt and the crevices great He not-had much gone when
il a consivi la damoisele del char qui mout grant joie
he has overtaken the damsel of-the cart who very great joy

fist de lui: «Sire, feit-ele, ge estoie chanue la première fois
made of him Lord says-she I was hoary the first time
que je vos vi; or povez-vos savoir que je sui chevelue.» —
that I you saw now can-you know that I am haired
«Certes, oïl, feit Perceval, si conme il m'est avis, en très
Certainly yes says Perceval so as it me-is opinion in very
grant biauté de chevax.» — «Sire, fet-ele, je souloie porter
great beauty of hair Lord says-she I was-wont carry
mon braz à mon col en une toaille d'or et dissoie por ce
my arm at my neck in a cloth of-gold and said for that
que je cuidoie avoir le servisse emploié mauvessemant, que
that I believed have the service employed badly which
je vos fis en l'ostel le roi Peschéor vostre oncle; mès
I you did in the-lodging (of-)the king Fisherman your uncle but
voi-ge bien que non ai; ore port l'un bras autresint conme
see-I well that not have now carry-I the-one arm just as
l'autre, et la damoisele qui souloit aler à pié vet à cheval;
the-other and the damsel who was-wont go on foot goes on horse
et bénoiez soiez-vos, qui si vos estes provez en bonté par
and blessed may-be-you who so you are proved in goodness by
bone manière de vostre cuer et par le conmancemant de
good manner of your heart and by the beginning of
vostre bon lignage qui vos resanblez de tostes bones teches!
your good lineage which you resemble in all good qualities
Sire, feit-ele, je n'os aprochier del chastel, quar il i a
Lord says-she I not-dare approach of-the castle for it there has
archiers qui traient si très duremant que nus n'i puet
archers who shoot so very hard that anyone not-there can
durer vers lors cox, et si ne cesseront, ce dient, trusqu'à
last against their blows and so not will-cease-they that they-say until-to
icele hore que vos i venissiez. Mès je soi bien por quoi
that hour that you there came But I know well for what

il cesseront adonques; il vos venront enclorre dedanz pour
they will-cease then they you will-come enclose within for
ocierre et pour destruire; mès tuit cil qui léanz sont
to-kill and for to-destroy but all those who in-there are
n'auront pover ne volenté de vos mal feire fors que li sires
not-will-have power nor will of you ill to-do except that the lord
del chastel; mès cil se conbatra à vos mout volentiers.»
of-the castle but he himself will-fight with you very willingly

Perceval s'en vet vers le chastel au Noir Hermite
Perceval himself-thence goes toward the castle of-the Black Hermit
et la damoisele del char après. Li archier del chastel
and the damsel of-the cart after The archers of-the castle
traient et descochent duremant. Perceval s'en vet grant
shoot and loose hard Perceval himself-thence goes great
aléure avant; cil ne le connoissoient mie pour l'escu blanc;
pace forward they not him knew at-all for the-shield white
ençois quident que ce soit uns auxtres chevaliers; il li
rather believe that that be an other knight they him
enferrent meintes saiètes en son escu. Il aprocha I pont
drive many arrows into his shield He approached a bridge
tornéiz, que gardoit une très grant vivre laide et orrible; et
turning which guarded a very great wyvern ugly and horrible and
li ponz a beissiez tantost conme il vint et tuit li archier
the bridge has lowered as-soon as he came and all the archers
lessièrent à treire. Adonc sorent-il bien que c'estoit Perceval
left to shoot Then knew-they well that that-was Perceval
qui venoit. La porte fu uverte por lui recevoir; quar cil
who came The gate was opened for him to-receive for those
de la porte et cil de léanz cuidoient avoir pover de lui
of the gate and those of in-there believed have power of him
ocierre. Mès, tantost conme il le virent, il an perdirent
to-kill But as-soon as they him saw they thence lost

la volenté et furent tuit mat et sans puissance, et
the will and were all checkmated and without power and
distrent que il an metroient cest afeire sor lor seingnor,
said that they thereof would-put this affair upon their lord
qui fors estoit assez et puissanz d'un honme ocierre. Perceval
who strong was enough and powerful of-a man to-kill Perceval
antra, touz armez, dedanz une grant sale et la trova tout
entered all armed into a great hall and it found all
avironée d'une grant gent qui mout estoient lait à voier.
surrounded by-a great people who very were ugly to see
Estoit mout grant et sanbloit estre de noble seingnorie cil
Was very great and seemed to-be of noble lordship he
que l'an apeloit le Ner Hermite, et estoit enmi la sale touz
whom one called the Black Hermit and was amid the hall all
armez. «Sire, distrent si onme, se vos n'avez desfanse de vos
armed Lord said his men if you not-have defense of you
méismes, vos n'an aurez jà conseull ne aïde de nos.
yourself you not-thereof will-have ever counsel nor aid from us
«Nos soumes à vous à garder, à garentir, et meintes
We are to you to guard to protect and many
foiz vos avons desfandu; or nos desfendez à cest grant
times you have defended now us defend in this great
besoing.» Li Ners Hermites séoit sur un grant chevaux noir,
need The Black Hermit sat upon a great horse black
et estoit mout richemant armez. Tantost conme Perceval
and was very richly armed As-soon as Perceval
le choissi, il vient de si grant ravine vers lui que il
him caught-sight-of he comes with so great rush toward him that he
feit toute la sale tentir; et li Noirs Hermites autresi. Il
makes all the hall ring and the Black Hermit likewise They
s'entrefièrent de si grant vertu. Li Noirs Hermites brisse
each-other-struck with so great force The Black Hermit breaks

son glaive sor Perceval; mès Perceval le fiert de si très
his lance upon Perceval but Perceval him strikes with so very
grant vertu à senestre, desor l'escu, que il le porte à
great force at left over the-shield that he him carries to
terre jus del cheval, si que il li froisa, au choier que
earth down from-the horse so that he him broke at-the fall that
il fist, II des mestres costes el revire. Et, quant cil le
he made two of-the master ribs in-the back And when those him
virent choier, qui là dedanz estoient, il ovrèrent le pertuis
saw fall who there within were they opened the opening
d'une grant fosse qui ert anmi la sale. Tantost conme il
of-a great pit which was amid the hall As-soon as they
l'orent ouverte, la greindre puor en oissi que nus sentist
it-had opened the greatest stench thence went-out that any smelled
onques. Il prennent lor seingnor, si le giètent en cele
ever They take their lord so him throw-they into that
abisme et an cele ordure; après vindrent à Perceval, si li
abyss and into that filth after came-they to Perceval so him
rendent le chastel et se mestent an sa merci del tuit.
render-they the castle and themselves put in his mercy of-the whole
Atant ès-vos la damoisele del char qui vient; l'en li
Thereupon behold-you the damsel of-the cart who comes one her
rent les chiés séélez en or et le chief del roi et de la
renders the heads sealed in gold and the head of-the king and of the
roiine; si s'en est partie atant; quar ele set bien que
queen so herself-thence is-she departed thereupon for she knows well that
Perceval achèvera bien son afère sanz lui. Ele se part
Perceval will-achieve well his affair without her She herself departs
del chastel et s'en vet, au plus tost qu'el pot,
from-the castle and herself-thence goes at-the most soon that-she could
vers les vax de Camaalot. Et tuit cil del chastel qui
toward the vales of Camelot And all those of-the castle which

fu au Ner Hermite sont obeissant à Perceval de fère sa
was of-the Black Hermit are obedient to Perceval of doing his
volenté et li ont en convant que jà mès li chevalier ne
will and him have in covenant that ever more the knights not
seront travailliez an tel point conme il l'ont esté trusqu'à
will-be harassed in such point as they it-have been until-to
hore; ainz i seront recéuz volentiers li trespassant chevalier
now rather there will-be received willingly the passing knights
autresint conme en autres leux. Perceval se parti del
just as in other places Perceval himself departed from-the
chastel, joianz; quar il l'out atreit à la créance Nostre
castle joyful for he it-had drawn to the belief (of-)Our
Seingnor, et fist l'an son servise là dedans chascun
Lord and made one-thereof his service there within each
jor, autresint seintemant conme l'an feit aux austres leus.
day just-as holily as one does at-the other places
Dont se dout asmer bons chevaliers qui par la bonté
Then himself ought love good knight who by the goodness
de son cuer et par sa loial chevalerie a achevez touz les
of his heart and by his loyal chivalry has achieved all the
afères que il a anpris, sans reproche et sanz blasme.
affairs that he has undertaken without reproach and without blame
Perceval ot tant chevauchié que il a consivi la damoisele
Perceval had so-much ridden that he has overtaken the damsel
qui la riche coupe d'or portoit et le chevalier qui avesques
who the rich cup of-gold carried and the knight who with
estoit. Perceval le salue, et li chevaliers li respont que
was Perceval him greets and the knight him answers that
bénéoist soit-il de Dieu et de sa douce mère. «Biaux sire,
blessed be-he by God and by his sweet mother Fair lord
feit Perceval, est ceste damoisele de vostre conpagnie?» Feit
says Perceval is this damsel of your company Says

li chevaliers: «Ainz sui-ge de la seue. Mès nos alons à une
the knight Rather am-I of the hers But we go to an
assenblée de chevaliers qui doit estre desouz la Blanche Tor,
assembly of knights which ought be below the White Tower
por esprover liquex vorra mielz, et sera à celui qui le
for to-prove which will-be-worth best and will-be to him who the
pris aura de l'asenblée, delivrée ceste cope d'or.» «Par mon
prize will-have of the-assembly delivered this cup of-gold By my
chief, feit Perceval, se iert mout biaux.» Il se part del
head says Perceval that will-be very fair He himself departs from-the
chevalier et de la damoisele et s'an vet grant aléure,
knight and from the damsel and himself-thence goes great pace
enmi les prez, desouz la Blanche Tor, où li chevalier
amid the meadows below the White Tower where the knights
venoient de toustes parz; et s'armoient jà li plussor
came from all sides and themselves-armed already the most
por fors oissir. Tantost conme il fu séu que la damoisele
for out to-go As-soon as it was known that the damsel
à la coupe an fu venue, si assenblèrent les rostes de
with the cup thence was come so assembled the troops from
toutes parz et fu granz li féréiz. Perceval se fiert à
all sides and was great the striking Perceval himself strikes into
l'ensenblée, qui meint chevalier abat et cravente an son venir,
the-assembly who many-a knight fells and overthrows in his coming
et en donne tant de cox et tant an reçoit que tuit
and thereof gives so-many of blows and so-many thereof receives that all
cil qui l'esgardent se merveillent mout conmant il le
those who him-look-at themselves marvel much how he it
puet soufrir. L'asanblée dura trusqu'à l'avesprir, et, quant ele
can suffer The-assembly lasted until-to the-evening and when it
fu faillie, la damoisele vint ax chevaliers, si lor pria et
was ended the damsel came to-the knights so them prayed-she and

requist que il li déissent, par droit jugemant d'armes, liquex
required that they her told by right judgment of-arms which
l'avoit mielz feit. Li plusor distrent que cil au blanc escu
it-had best done The most said that he with-the white shield
les avoit touz passez d'armes et tuit s'i acordoient.
them had all surpassed in-arms and all themselves-thereto agreed
La damoisele an fu mout liée; quar ele savoit bien que
The damsel thereof was very glad for she knew well that
dissoient vérité. Ele vint à Perceval: «Sire, feit-ele, je vos
said truth She came to Perceval Lord says-she I you
présant ceste coupe d'or pour vostre bone chevalerie, et si
present this cup of-gold for your good chivalry and so
est bien droiz que vos sachiez dont la coupe vint. L'ainznée
is well right that you know whence the cup came The-eldest
damoisele de la tente où les males coustumes souloient
damsel of the tent where the evil customs were-wont
estre, la tranmist à monseingnor Gauvain. Misires Gauvains
to-be it sent to my-lord Gawain My-lord Gawain
en fist mout grant joie. Si avint chosse an tel point que
thereof made very great joy So happened thing at such point that
Brundans, le fuilz de la seror Brians des Illes, ocist Méliot
Brundan the son of the sister (of-)Brian of-the Isles killed Meliot
de Logres, le plus cortois chevalier et le plus vaillant qui
of Logres the most courteous knight and the most valiant who
fu el réaume de Logres; si en est misires Gauvains si
was in-the realm of Logres so thereof is my-lord Gawain so
dolanz que il ne set conroi de lui méismes. Quar Mélioz
sorrowful that he not knows counsel of him himself For Meliot
l'avoit rescox de mort deus foiz, et li rois Artus une. Il
him-had rescued from death two times and the king Arthur one He
estoit hom lige monseingnor Gauvain. Si vos requiert et prie
was man liege (of-)my-lord Gawain So you requires-he and prays

de par lui que vos ne recevoiz mès la coupe se vos ne le
on behalf-of him that you not receive more the cup if you not him
devez vanchier. Quar il estoit amez de toute la cort, et si
ought avenge For he was loved by all the court and so
n'i avoit gaires hanté. Brundans l'ocist en traïsson, que
not-there had-he much frequented Brundan him-killed in treason for
Mélioz ne se dounet garde de lui.» — «Damoisele, feit
Meliot not himself gave heed of him Damsel says
Perceval, jà n'en fust-il neiant de la coupe, si vorroie-je
Perceval even not-thereof were-it anything of the cup so would-wish-I
fère la volenté monseingnor Gauvain; quar je ne sauroie
do the will (of-)my-lord Gawain for I not would-know
amer honme qui déservie éust sa haïne.» Il prant la coupe
love man who deserved had his hatred He takes the cup
en sa mein. «Damoisele, feit-il, je vos an mercie mout
in his hand Damsel says-he I you thereof thank much
et Deux le me lest garredouner.» — «Sire, feit-ele, Bruians
and God it me let reward Lord says-she Brundan
est mout orgeullex chevaliers, si porte un escu parti de
is very proud knight so carries-he a shield parted of
vert et d'argent. Onques sa connoissance ne vost changier,
green and of-silver Ever his device not wished change
quar tele le porta ses pères.» Perceval apela le chevalier
for such it carried his father Perceval called the knight
qui de la conpagnie à la damoisele estoit: «Je vos requier,
who of the company of the damsel was I you require
feit-il, an guerredon et an servise, que vos ceste coupe me
says-he in reward and in service that you this cup me
portez au recest del chevalier malade et si dites à sa
carry to-the refuge of-the knight sick and so tell to his
fame que li chevaliers au blanc escu, qui là dedanz fu
wife that the knight with-the white shield who there within was

herbergiez, li tramest par vos.» — «Sire, feit li chevaliers,
lodged her sends by you Lord says the knight
ce ferai-je bien por vostre volenté aconplir.» Il prant la
that shall-do-I well for your will to-accomplish He takes the
coupe pour fornir le mesage, si s'en part atant.
cup for to-furnish the message so himself-thence departs-he thereupon
La nuit, jut Perceval el chastel de la Blanche Tor, et
The night lay Perceval in-the castle of the White Tower and
l'andemein s'en parti come cil qui volentiers feroit
the-next-day himself-thence departed as he who willingly would-do
chosse de quoi misires Gauvains li séust gré. Il l'avoit oï
thing of which my-lord Gawain him knew thanks He him-had heard
meintes foiz paler de Méliot de Logres et de sa chevalerie
many times speak of Meliot of Logres and of his chivalry
et de sa grant valor. Il estoit antrez an une forest, si
and of his great worth He was entered into a forest so
avoit messe oïe à un hermite, dont il s'estoit partiz. Il
had-he mass heard at a hermit from-whom he himself-was departed He
vint au Chastel Perilleux qui estoit ilesques près, là où
came to-the Castle Perilous which was there near there where
Mélioz jut malades, jut navrez, quant Lanceloz li porta
Meliot lay sick lay wounded when Lancelot him brought
l'espée et le drap que il atoucha à ses ploies. Il antra
the-sword and the cloth which he touched to his wounds He entered
dedanz le chastel et descendi. La damoisele del chastel, qui
within the castle and dismounted The damsel of-the castle who
menoit mout grant deul, vint ancontre Perceval. «Damoisele,
led very great mourning came to-meet Perceval Damsel
feit-il, por quoi estes-vos si dolante?» — «Sire, feit-ele, pour
says-he for what are-you so sorrowful Lord says-she for
un chevalier que je avoie gardé et gari çà dedanz, que
a knight whom I had guarded and healed here within whom

Brundans a mort en traïsson, et Damedex nos an achast
Brundan has killed in treason and Lord-God us thereof may-procure
encore vanchance; quar je ne vi onques si cortois chevalier.»
yet vengeance for I not saw ever so courteous knight
Si conme ele paloit an tel manière, atant ès-vos une
So as she spoke in such manner thereupon behold-you a
damoisele qui vint: «Ha, sire, feit-ele à Perceval, remontez et
damsel who came Ah lord says-she to Perceval remount and
si nos venez aidier; quar je ne truis plus de chevaliers an
so us come aid for I not find more of knights in
ceste terre ne an ceste forest fors vos tout seull.» — «Quel
this land nor in this forest except you all alone What
mestier avez-vos de m'aïde?» feit Perceval. «Uns chevaliers
need have-you of my-aid says Perceval A knight
enmaine ma damoisele à force, qui s'an aloit à la cort
leads-off my damsel by force who herself-thence went to the court
le roi Artus.» — «Qui est vostre damoisele?» feit Perceval.
(of-)the king Arthur Who is your damsel says Perceval
«Sire, c'est la meinnée de la tente où misires Gauvains
Lord that-is the youngest of the tent where my-lord Gawain
abati les mauvesses coutumes. Por Deu, si vos hastez, quar
cast-down the evil customs For God so you hasten for
il la lesdange mout, pour l'amor del roi et de monseingnor
he her insults much for the-love of-the king and of my-lord
Gauvain.» Perceval remonte tantost et ist hors del chastel
Gawain Perceval remounts at-once and goes out of-the castle
à esporon. La damoisele le moine tout ausint conme li
at spur The damsel him leads all just as the
chevaliers s'an va. Il n'ont gaires chevauchié quant il
knight himself-thence goes They not-have much ridden when he
les aprocha; il oï la damoisele crier merci mout duremant,
them approached he heard the damsel cry mercy very hard

et li chevaliers dissoit que il n'en aroit merci, ainz li
and the knight said that he not-thereof would-have mercy rather her
dounet parmi le chief et parmi le col del plast de l'espée.
gave-he through the head and through the neck with-the flat of the-sword
Perceval choissi le chevalier et connut l'escu tel conme
Perceval caught-sight-of the knight and knew the-shield such as
l'an li ot devissé. «Sire, feit-il, vos menez trop vileinenmant
one him had described Lord says-he you lead too basely
cele damoisele. Que vos a-ele mesfet?» — «Qu'an tient,
that damsel What you has-she wronged What-thereof matters
feit Brundans, de moi et de lui?» — «Je le di, feit Perceval,
says Brundan of me and of her I it say says Perceval
por ce je cuic que nus chevaliers ne doit fère à damoisele
for that I believe that any knight not ought do to damsel
vilenie.» — «Il ne demora jà por vos.» feit Brundans.
villainy It not would-remain ever for you says Brundan
Il hauce l'espée et rant à la damoisele si très grant cop
He raises the-sword and renders to the damsel so very great blow
del plat qu'il la feit toute anbronchier, si que li sanc
with-the flat that-he her makes all stoop so that the blood
li roie parmi la bouche et par le nez. «Par mon chief,
her streams through the mouth and through the nose By my head
feit Perceval, à cest cop vos desfi-ge, por la mort de Méliot
says Perceval at this blow you defy-I for the death of Meliot
et pour la honte que vos avez feite à ceste damoisele.» —
and for the shame that you have done to this damsel
«Que nus ne vos pouret trop chier vanter que vos avez
That anyone not you could too dear boast that you have
cuer de moi envaïr.» — «Vos le verrez jà,» feit Perceval; si
heart of me to-assail You it will-see now says Perceval so
se trait arières por mielz anpeindre et muet vers lui
himself draws-he back for better to-thrust and moves toward him

quant que cheval puet corre, et le fiert si très duremant
as-much as horse can run and him strikes so very hard
que il li troe l'escu et li fausse son hauberc; puis li
that he him pierces the-shield and him breaks his hauberk then him
anpeint son glaive el cors par si grant vertu que il abat
thrusts-he his lance in-the body with so great force that he fells
tuit an un mont, lui et son cheval, si qu'il li froissa
all in a heap him and his horse so that-he him broke
an II les janbes, au choier; puis est sor lui descenduz,
in two the legs at-the fall then is-he upon him dismounted
si li abesse la coife, et li deslace la ventaille; après, li
so him lowers-he the coif and him unlaces the ventail after him
tranche la teste. «Damoisele, feit-il, tenez, je la vos présant;
cuts-off-he the head Damsel says-he hold I it you present
si vos pri et requier, puisque vos iroiz à la cort le
so you pray-I and require since you will-go to the court (of-)the
roi Artus, que vos li portez, et si le me saluez avant
king Arthur that you it carry and so him me greet before
et diroiz à monseingnor Gauvain et à Lancelot que ce
and you-will-say to my-lord Gawain and to Lancelot that that
est ici li derrians présanz que je lor cuit mès fère; quar,
is here the last present that I them think more make for
je les cuit jà mès voier, et, où que je soie, je seroi
I them think ever more see and wherever that I be I shall-be
lor bienvollanz, ne je ne m'en pourroie oster de l'amor,
their well-wisher nor I not me-thence could remove from the-love
et je lor voroie avoir feit autretel présant del chief à
and I them would-wish have made such present of-the head of
touz lor anemis; mès que Dex ne m'en séust maugré.»
all their enemies provided that God not me-thereof knew ill-will
La damoisele l'en mercie de ce que il l'a délivré
The damsel him-thereof thanks for that that he her-has delivered

des meins au chevalier, et dist qu'ele s'an loera
from-the hands of-the knight and says that-she herself-thereof will-praise
mout au roi et à monseingnor Gauvain. Ele s'en vet
much to-the king and to my-lord Gawain She herself-thence goes
et anporte le chief, et Perceval la conmanda à Deu. Il
and carries-off the head and Perceval her commended to God He
revint arières au Chastel Périlleux. La damoisele an fist
came-back back to-the Castle Perilous The damsel thereof made
mout grant joie, quant ele sot que il avoit Brundant ocis.
very great joy when she knew that he had Brundan killed
Perceval jut cele nuit et l'andemein s'en parti, quant
Perceval lay that night and the-next-day himself-thence departed when
il out la messe oïe. Quant il vint hors del chastel, si
he had the mass heard When he came out of-the castle so
encontra le chevalier par qui il avoit tramise la coupe à
met-he the knight by whom he had sent the cup to
la fame au chevalier malade. Perceval li demande conment
the wife of-the knight sick Perceval him asks how
il li est. «Sire, feit-il, je ai mout bien forni vostre
it him is Lord says-he I have very well furnished your
mesage, quar onques chosse ne fu onques si recéue an
message for ever thing not was ever so received in
gré. Li chevaliers malades a à la dame pardouné son
good-part The knight sick has to the lady pardoned his
mautalent; ele menguë à la table et feit l'an à l'ostel
ill-will she eats at the table and does one in the-lodging
son conmandemant.» — «Ce m'est mout bel, feit Perceval;
her command That me-is very fair says Perceval
si vos mercie de cest mesage.» — «Sire, feit li chevaliers, il
so you thank-I for this message Lord says the knight it
n'est chosse que je ne féisse por vos; quar vos féistes mon
not-is thing that I not would-do for you for you made my

frère hardi chevalier là où vos le véistes prumièremant
brother bold knight there where you him saw first
couart.» — «Sire, feit Perceval, si ne pensez que il vesquist
coward Lord says Perceval so not think that he lived
ancore se il fust an la coardisse.» — «Sire, feit-il, il pot
still if he were in the cowardice Lord says-he he could
mielz morir, quant il fust mort à annor, que il vesquist à
better die when he were dead with honor than he lived with
honte. Ne je n'en fui mie liez de sa mort, quar il estoit
shame Nor I not-thereof was at-all glad of his death for he was
hardiz chevaliers, et fust ancore plus se il vesquit auques.»
bold knight and would-be still more if he had-lived somewhat
Perceval se part del chevalier et le conmanda à
Perceval himself departs from-the knight and him commended to
Dieu. Il a tant herré I jor et autre que il est revenuz
God He has so-much wandered one day and other that he is come-back
à son seintime chastel, et trova là dedanz sa mère et
to his most-holy castle and found there within his mother and
sa seror, que la damoisele del char i avoit amenées. La
his sister whom the damsel of-the cart there had brought The
novele dame i out feit aporter le cors qui gissoit el
new lady there had made bring the body which lay in-the
sarquex devant le chastel de Kamaalot, en riche chapele que
coffin before the castle of Camelot into rich chapel which
ele i avoit estorée. Sa seur aporta le drap qu'ele prist
she there had established His sister brought the cloth which-she took
an la gaste chapele, si le présanta là où li Graax estoit.
in the waste chapel so it presented-she there where the Grail was
Perceval fist porter le sarquex de l'autre chevalier qui estoit
Perceval made carry the coffin of the-other knight which was
à l'entrée de son chastel, dedans la chapele autresint, et
at the-entrance of his castle within the chapel likewise and

mestre dejoste le sarquex son oncle, ne onques mès ne
put beside the coffin (of-)his uncle nor ever more not
le pot remuer. Josephus nos raconte que Perceval fu an
it could move Josephus us recounts that Perceval was in
cel chastel grant tans que il onques ne se mut por
that castle great time that he ever not himself moved for
nul aventure querre; ainz avoit si son courage atorné au
any adventure to-seek rather had-he so his heart turned to-the
Sauvéor del monde et sa douce mère que, il et sa seur et
Savior of-the world and his sweet mother that he and his sister and
la damoisele qui là dedanz estoit, menoient seinte vie et
the damsel who there within was led holy life and
religieuse. Furent là dedanz einsint conme Dex plot, tant
religious Were there within thus as God pleased until
que sa mère desvia et sa seur et trestuit cil qui là
that his mother departed-life and his sister and all those who there
dedanz estoient, fors que I seul; li hermite qui procheins
within were except that one alone the hermits who near
estoient del chastel les anterrèrent et chantèrent les messes,
were of-the castle them buried and sang the masses
et vienent chascun jor, si se conseillent à lui por la
and come each day so themselves counsel-they with him for the
saintéé que il li voient feire et pour la bone vie que il
holiness that they him see do and for the good life that he
i menoit. Si conme il estoit un jor à la seinte chapele
there led So as he was one day at the holy chapel
où les reliques estoient, atant ès-vos une voiz qui là
where the relics were thereupon behold-you a voice which there
dedanz descent: «Perceval, feit la voiz, vos ne demorez mie
within descends Perceval says the voice you not remain at-all
longuemant çoianz; si veust Dex que vos départez les reliques
long in-here so wishes God that you divide the relics

aux hermites de la forest là où ses cors iert serviz et
to-the hermits of the forest there where his body will-be served and
anorez, et li seintimes Gréax ne s'aperra plus çà dedanz;
honored and the most-holy Grail not itself-will-appear more here within
mès vos sauroiz bien trusqu'à brief terme là où il ière.»
but you will-know well until-to short term there where it will-be
Quant la voiz s'en parti, tuit li sarquex qui èrent là
When the voice itself-thence departed all the coffins which were there
dedanz croissirent si très duremant que ce sanbla que la
within creaked so very hard that that seemed that the
mestre sale chéist. Il se saingne et benéie et conmanda
master hall fell He himself crosses and blesses and commended
à Deu. Li hermite vinrent à lui I jor; il lor départi les
to God The hermits came to him one day he them divided the
seintes reliques, il an édéfièrent seinte isglisse et messons
holy relics they thereof built holy church and houses
de religions que l'an an voit ès terres et ès illes. Joseus
of religions which one thereof sees in-the lands and in-the isles Joseus
le fuiz le roi hermite demora là dedanz avesques Perceval
the son (of-)the king hermit remained there within with Perceval
por ce que il sot bien que il s'an partiroit par tens.
for that that he knew well that he himself-thence would-depart by time
Perceval estoit I jor en la chapele et oï araine soner
Perceval was one day in the chapel and heard trumpet sound
mout haut par defors le manoir devers la mer. Il vint
very loud by outside the manor toward the sea He came
aux fenestres de la sale et voit venir la nef à la blanche
to-the windows of the hall and sees come the ship with the white
voile et à la croiz vermeille, et avoit dedanz les plus
sail and with the cross red and had within the most
beles ganz qu'il onques véist; si estoient tuit vestu en
fair people that-he ever saw so were all clothed in

itel manière conme s'il déussent messe chanter. Quant la
such manner as if-they were-to mass sing When the
nef fu ancrée desoz la sale, il alèrent orer à la seintime
ship was anchored below the hall they went pray at the most-holy
chapele. Il aportèrent les plus riches vessiaux d'or et
chapel They brought the most rich vessels of-gold and
d'argent que nus véist onques, autresint conme sarquex,
of-silver that any saw ever just as coffins
et mirent an, l'un des III cors de chevalier qu'il
and put in-them the-one of-the three bodies of knight which-they
an ont aporté là dedanz et le cors del roi Peschéor
thereof have brought there within and the body of-the king Fisherman
et la mère Perceval. Mès nule oudor del monde n'est si
and the mother (of-)Perceval But any odor of-the world not-is so
souef. Perceval prist congié à Joseph et le conmenda au
sweet Perceval took leave of Joseph and him commended to-the
Sauvéor del mont et toute la menantisse dont il se
Savior of-the world and all the household whence he himself
partoit autresint. Li prodonme qui an la nef estoient les
departed likewise The worthy-men who in the ship were them
seingnièrent et bénéirent autresint. La nef an coi Perceval
crossed and blessed likewise The ship in which Perceval
estoit s'eslongna; I voiz issirent del manoir qui au partir
was itself-distanced a voice went-out from-the manor which at-the parting
les conmendent à Deu et à sa douce mère. Josephes nos
them commend to God and to his sweet mother Josephus us
regorde que Perceval s'en parti en tel manière, ne
recalls that Perceval himself-thence departed in such manner nor
onques puis ne sot nus homes terrians que il devint, ne
ever since not knew any men earthly what he became nor
l'estoire n'en parole plus; mès l'estoire nos dit que José
the-history not-thereof speaks more but the-history us says that Joseus

demora el chastel qui fu le roi Peschéor et s'anserra
remained in-the castle which was (of-)the king Fisherman and himself-shut-in
là dedanz si que nus n'i pot antrer, et il vivoit de
there within so that anyone not-there could enter and he lived of
ce que Damedeux li anvoiet. Il i demora grant tans
that which Lord-God him sent He there remained great time
après ce que Perceval s'en parti, et fina là dedanz.
after that that Perceval himself-thence departed and ended there within
Après la fin, conmença li manoirs à déchoier. Mès onques
After the end began the manor to decay But ever
n'enpira la chapele, ainz fu adès an son bon point et
not-worsened the chapel rather was-it ever in its good point and
est ancore. Li leus estoit lointeins de janz et sanbla estre
is still The place was distant from people and seemed to-be
li leus auques divers. Quant il agasti, les plussors gens
the place somewhat strange When it fell-waste the most people
des illes et des terres qui plus procheins estoient se
of-the isles and of-the lands which most near were themselves
merveillent que ce puest estre en cel manoir; il prisent
marvel what that can be in that manor they undertook
an plussors que il iroient voier que c'estoit dedanz et il
in several that they would-go see what that-was within and they
i alèrent par toutes les terres, si n'i ossa nus plus
there went through all the lands so not-there dared anyone more
antrer, fors que dui chevalier galois qui paler an oïrent.
enter except that two knights Welsh who speak thereof heard
Il estoient moult biau chevalier et moult jone et anvoissié.
They were very fair knights and very young and merry
Li uns fiança à l'autre qu'il iroient par anvoisséure; mès
The one pledged to the-other that-they would-go by merriment but
il i demorèrent puis grant pièce, et, quant il revindrent
they there remained after great while and when they came-back

fors, il menèrent vie d'ermites et vestirent les haires et
out they led life of-hermits and dressed the hair-shirts and
aloient par la forest, si ne mangoient se racines non, et
went through the forest so not ate-they if roots not and
menoient mout dure vie; mès il lor plessièrent moult, et,
led very hard life but it them pleased much and
quant l'an lor demandoit por quoi il se duissoient en
when one them asked for what they themselves led in
tel manière: «Alez, fessoient-il à ceus qui lor demandoient,
such manner Go said-they to those who them asked
là où nos feumes, si sauroiz le porquoi.» Einsint
there where we were so you-will-know the why Thus
respondent aux gens. Cil dui chevalier morurent an cele
answer-they to-the people Those two knights died in that
seinte vie, ne onques autres noveles n'an portoient par
holy life nor ever other news not-thereof carried by
ceus; cil de cele terre le appeloient sainz.
them those of that land them called saints

Ci faut li contes del seintime Graal. Joseph, par qui
Here fails the tale of-the most-holy Grail Joseph by whom
il est an remanbrance, done, la bénéicon Nostre Seingnor à
it is in remembrance gives the blessing (of-)Our Lord to
celz toz qui l'entendent et honorent. Li latins de coi cist
those all who it-hear and honor The Latin from which this
estoires fust traite an romanz fu pris an l'ille d'Avalon, en
history was drawn into Romance was taken in the-isle of-Avalon in
une seinte messon de religion qui siet au chief des mores
a holy house of religion which sits at-the head of-the moors
aventureusses, là où li roi Artus et la roïne Guenièvre
adventurous there where the king Arthur and the queen Guinevere
gissent, par les tesmoing de prodomes religieus qui là dedanz
lie by the witness of worthy-men religious who there within

sont, qui tote l'estoire en ont, vraie dès le conmancemant
are who all the-history thereof have true from the beginning
trèsqu'à la fin. Après iceste estoire, conmence li contes si
until-to the end After this history begins the tale so
conme Brians des Illes guerpi le roi Artus por Lancelot
as Brian of-the Isles abandoned the king Arthur for Lancelot
que il n'amoit mie et conme il aséura le roi Claudas, qui
whom he not-loved at-all and how he assured the king Claudas who
le roi Ban de Bénoic toli sa terre. Si parole cis
(from-)the king Ban of Benoic took-away his land So speaks this
contes conment il le conquist et par quel manière, et si
tale how he it conquered and by what manner and so
com Galobrus de la Vermeille Lande vint à la cort le roi
as Galobrun of the Red Heath came to the court (of-)the king
Artus por aidier Lancelot, quar il estoit de son lignage. Cist
Arthur for to-aid Lancelot for he was of his lineage This
contes est mout lons et mout aventureus et poisanz; mès
tale is very long and very adventurous and weighty but
li livres s'en téra ore atant trusqu'à une autre foiz.
the book itself-thence will-be-silent now thereupon until-to an other time

Por le seingnor de Neele fist li seingnor de Cambrein
For the lord of Nesle made the lord of Cambrai
cest livre escrire, qui onques mès ne fu troitiez que une
this book write which ever before not was treated but one
seule foiz avec cestui en roumanz; et cil qui avant cestui
single time with this in Romance and that which before this
fust fez est si anteus qu'à grant poine an péust l'an
was made is so ancient that-with great pain thereof could one
choissir la lestre. Et sache bien misires Johan de Neele que
make-out the letter And know well my-lord John of Nesle that
l'an doit tenir ceste conte cheir, ne l'an ne doit mie dire
one ought hold this tale dear nor one not ought at-all tell

à jent malentendable; quar bone chosse, qui est espendue
to people ill-understanding for good thing which is spread
outre mauvesses genz, n'est onques en bien recordée par cels.
beyond evil people not-is ever in good recorded by those
Explīt le romanz de Pellesvaus le fuiz au roi Peschéeur.
Explicit the romance of Perlesvaus the son of-the king Fisherman

---